

Mastering New Testament Greek Textbook

Ted Hildebrandt

Baker Academic

© 2003 by Ted Hildebrandt

Published by Baker Academic
a division of Baker Book House Company
P.O. Box 6287, Grand Rapids, MI 49516-6287
www.bakeracademic.com

All rights reserved. This publication is intended for the personal use of the licensee. It may be stored in a retrieval system and reproduced for personal use only. It may not be transmitted in any form or by any means—for example, electronic, photocopy, recording—without the prior written permission of the publisher. The only exception is brief quotations in printed reviews.

Verses from the New Testament selected for reading and translation are from *The Greek New Testament*, edited by Kurt Aland, Matthew Black, Carlo M. Martini, Bruce M. Metzger, and Allen Wikgren, 4th revised edition, © 1966, 1968, 1975 by United Bible Societies, 1983, 1994 by the Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, Stuttgart. Used by permission.

To my father,

Ted Hildebrandt,
who instilled in me the basics of life:
discipline, persistence, a love of God's word,
and the blessed hope of Christ's return.

May your entrance into
His glorious presence
be joyous!

Your grateful son,
Ted

Contents

Preface	5
Introduction	6
1. The Alphabet	12
2. Accents, Syllables, and English Grammar	16
3. Present Active Verbs	26
4. Second Declension Nouns	31
5. First Declension Nouns	37
6. Prepositions	40
7. Adjectives	47
8. Personal Pronouns	52
9. Present Middle/Passive Verbs	57
10. Future Verbs	61
11. Demonstrative, Relative, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns	65
12. Imperfect Verbs	70
13. Third Declension Nouns	75
14. Second Aorist Verbs	79
15. First Aorist Verbs	83
16. Aorist and Future Passive Verbs	87
17. Contract Verbs	91
18. Perfect Verbs	95
19. Present Participles	100
20. Aorist Participles	107
21. Perfect Participles	112
22. Infinitives	117
23. Subjunctive Verbs	121
24. Imperative Verbs	127
25. The -μι Verbs	130
26. Numbers and Interrogatives	134
27. Comparatives, Conjunctions, and Clause Types	137
28. Case Revisited	142
Commencement \ Works Cited	147
Appendix 1: Vocabulary Lists by Chapter	151
Appendix 2: Paradigms	160
Appendix 3: Chapter Summaries	178
Appendix 4: Verb Principal Parts	240
English-Greek Glossary	263
Greek-English Glossary	328
Index	371

Preface

Mastering New Testament Greek is an interactive multimedia program that has proved quite effective in teaching first-year Koine Greek to thousands who have used it since it was first published in the mid-1990s. In my own Greek classes at Gordon College, I have seen a need for hardcopy that the students can have at hand when away from the screen. The new ebook format makes this textbook option a reality. This etextbook attempts to take what is available in my interactive Greek program and put it in a format resembling a traditional grammar textbook. It can be viewed and printed using the Adobe Acrobat Reader included on this CD (also freely available at <http://www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readstep.html>).

In addition to the textbook and the interactive multimedia program (which includes an interactive easy-reader with the full text of 1 John and John 1–5 and vocabulary-building exercises), the CD contains a workbook (and student answer key) with exercises coordinated with the textbook, a vocabulary frequency list to aid in learning words that appear nine or more times in the New Testament, and a full Greek-English lexicon with definitions for every word in the Greek New Testament. Like the textbook, these can be viewed and printed in the Adobe Acrobat format (PDF). The Greekth.ttf True-Type font is provided for use in any Windows word processor. Additional learning resources are available free of charge from <http://www.gordon.edu/bible/classsites.htm>.

For classroom instructors, a complete answer key to the workbook is available, as well as PowerPoint slides for the presentation of the textbook's twenty-eight chapters. Instructors may obtain a CD of this material by writing to Baker Academic (academicbooks@bakerbooks.com).

I wish to thank Jim Kinney at Baker Academic for opening the door and shepherding this project through to completion. A great debt of gratitude is owed to Wells Turner, whose editorial suggestions, corrections, and oversight are evident on every page of these digital texts. Finally, I'd like to thank Dr. Roger Green and the rest of my colleagues at Gordon College for allowing me the pleasure of opening the door to Greek for students at Gordon, returning the favor that Dr. Robert Newman and Dr. Gary Cohen did for me in my own seminary training so many years ago.

My original purpose in creating this material was to give my students at Gordon College all the tools they need for first-year Greek in one CD-ROM. The goal now is to leverage the technology so that anyone who desires to can learn New Testament Greek.

Enjoy Greek!
Ted Hildebrandt

Introduction

Why Study Greek?

The New Testament was written in Koine (koi-NAY) Greek. It provided a magnificent medium for proclaiming the gospel message because Greek was so widely known after Alexander's conquests of the west and east. There are many challenges to mastering Greek: the difficulty of learning any language for those who are monolingual, differences in the alphabetic script, the highly structured grammatical nature of Greek, and the fact that Koine Greek is not spoken today. In order to conquer the difficulties of this journey, we need to know clearly why we are undertaking this awesome endeavor.

God used Greek to communicate. If aliens had come to this planet and left documents explaining how the universe functions and how humans can make a contribution to the galaxies and ultimately attain eternal life, with certain genetic modifications, of course, there would be tremendous interest in decoding this incredible message. Indeed, one has come from another world and has addressed all the major issues of life/death, meaning/meaninglessness, joy/sorrow, love/hate, presence/absence, right/wrong that provide the matrix of human existence. God has spoken in His son (Heb. 1:1–2; Jn. 1:14, 18) whose life was recorded in the stories of those who witnessed and experienced this divine encounter. The writer of John notes that he was an eyewitness of the life of Christ, saying “This is that disciple who saw these events and recorded them here. And we all know that his account of these things is accurate” (Jn. 21:24). The writer, knew and witnessed that these divine truths were confirmed not only by a single witness, but by a community of witnesses he identified as “we.” The purpose of this recorded message was to provide a factual basis for belief and a guide to life: “These are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name.” This is the good news, the gospel. It was recorded so that others, even denizens of the third millennia after Christ, may have the privilege of being able to hear its wonderful message. If our understanding of the message is cloudy, so will be our thinking and belief on these matters of great import.

The prophets also recognized that they spoke messages from God (Amos 3:8). Jeremiah, when asked why he prophesied, clearly stated, “The LORD sent me to prophesy” (Jer. 26:12). He heralded warnings against those who “are prophets of deceit, inventing everything they say” (Jer. 23:25f.). Many, even in our day, like to project their own thoughts into the mouth of God, feeling compelled to bend the text to whatever ideology or agenda they are seeking to promote. Learning Greek will help us reverse that process.

These recorded messages from God may be carefully and passionately studied as one would read an email from one's beloved. So the psalmist writes, “I will study your commandments and reflect on your ways. I will delight in your principles” (Ps. 119:15f.).

The New Testament writers also acknowledged that “no prophecy in Scripture ever came from the prophets themselves or because they wanted to prophesy. It was the Holy Spirit who moved the prophets to speak from God” (2 Pet. 1:21). Thus, because of the unique nature of this communication, we seek to carefully examine the message in its original form, stripping away the translations to hear the original message.

We desire to accurately unleash the meaning of God’s word. The unique nature of this communication did not stop when it was recorded as a static, culturally locked, historical text. No, the message came with the transforming power and presence of the One who gave it. So the writer of Hebrews observes, “For the word of God is full of living power. It is sharper than the sharpest knife, cutting deep into our innermost thoughts and desires. It exposes us for what we really are” (Heb. 4:12). It is our goal to hear this message more carefully and unleash its transforming power within this postmodern context in a way that is consistent with the original intent of the divine and human authors. Learning Greek will allow us to move one step closer to the source.

We need guidance for our lives. Because the Bible offers divine guidance for our lives, we want to carefully hear its message, clearly separating it from the myriad of voices that are calling for our attention in this information and media-saturated age. Learning Greek will help slow and quiet us so that we may hear the voice of God amid the din of modern marketing schemes. It is from Scripture that we seek to find moral guidance, as the psalmist said, “I have hidden your word in my heart, that I might not sin against you” (Ps. 119:11). It is there that we will find wisdom from sages, by listening and retaining their instructions. They admonished, “Lay hold of my words with all your heart; . . . Get wisdom, get understanding; do not forget my words” (Prov. 4:4f.). It is in a close reading of the words of the biblical text that we will find wisdom.

The Scriptures open us up to a relationship with God. Jesus pointed out the connection of His words to life and relationship with God: “The very words I have spoken to you are spirit and life” (Jn. 6:63). “Faith comes by hearing the word of God,” Paul tells us (Rom. 10:17). It is through reading and obeying His word that we come to know him. Greek will be a tool in disciplining our minds in the pursuit of life from God.

We enjoy hands-on reading. Finally, we like to experience things firsthand. Being dependent on another’s point of view or passively accepting the interpretation or spin of another is contrary to our desire to know and experience for ourselves. Learning Greek allows us to shed layers of intermediary voices to listen more closely to what God has said. That is not to say we should ignore the voices of others; but we should be able to read and evaluate for ourselves. All language communication is at points ambiguous and vague. Learning Greek will not solve all linguistic problems. However, knowing Greek will assist us in weighing and evaluating the possibilities in order to select the most appropriate options.

As a residual benefit, learning Greek will help us better understand English. Greek is a highly structured language and lies behind much of Latin, which in turn connects with English. Many have claimed that learning Greek has taught them much that was elusive in their previous study of English grammar.

Why Not Just Use Good Translations?

One may ask why we should not save time and energy by letting the linguistic experts do the translation work for us. There are several limitations of translations that are

overcome in reading Greek for ourselves. A personal reading of Greek allows for a closer reading of what the authors originally wrote. As one becomes aware of the writer's style, observing structures and idiosyncrasies that are only seen in reading Greek, one is better able to render what the author originally meant. Oftentimes what may be ambiguous in English is cleared up by the Greek. Cultural issues and metaphors that may be critical to understanding a passage are again more visible in the Greek original and often smoothed over into modern idioms. Translators must make choices, and often a Greek word may have a broad area of meaning, but in translation one English word must be chosen. There is not a perfect word-for-word match between languages. One who reads Greek is more aware of the breadth, diversity, and possibilities of meanings. To the one who can read Greek, the choices made by the translator are no longer buried by the translation.

Many politically corrected biases are currently being read into modern translations. Being able to read it in Greek for ourselves helps cut through those modern spins to hear the original voices more clearly. Thus, while translations are quite helpful, being able to read the original Greek has many benefits.

One final word should be voiced in terms of improper motivations for learning Greek. A person may want to learn Greek to get ahead of others or because it is impressive and authoritative to say, "In the Greek it means. . . ." Learning Greek must be coupled with humility or it will do more damage than good. It is also not good to learn Greek because we have some specific agenda we are pushing and desire to add a Greek cannon to blast out our theme. Listening to the voice of God needs to be the focus more than proving our particular point of view. Loving God and others is the goal, not putting ourselves up on an academic pedestal or putting others down because they do not share our "enlightened" perspective (Phil. 2:5ff.).

Why Do Many Say That Learning Greek Is Hard?

It's amazing, when you think of it. You can learn Koine Greek now and for the rest of your life you will be able to read the New Testament for yourself. Having said that, we've got some work cut out for us.

First, learning any new language is difficult. It's like learning to play basketball. Initially one stumbles while trying to dribble and run at the same time. Air-balls are shot, and how each position works is a mystery. One initially feels uncoordinated. With repetition, practice, and good coaching, a mastery is gained, and the game becomes a source of fun and refreshment while still retaining a sense of challenge. Greek will follow a similar pattern. There are certain fundamentals (passing, dribbling, footwork, positioning, etc.) that must be mastered in order to enjoy basketball. So also in Greek there are several foundational skills that must be mastered in order to have the enjoyment of reading Greek.

Here are some hints. "Inch by inch it's a cinch, yard by yard it's too hard." Applied to Greek, what this means is, Greek is learned best by taking little steps because large ones (staying up all night cramming) may trip you up. "The turtle wins the race" in Greek. Consistent daily study is better than pressure-filled weekly cram sessions that lead to quick learning and quick forgetting. "Step by step you scale the mountain." When you do not understand something, ask for help or go over it until you understand it. If you don't "get it," work on it, but continue on. Frequently the picture will become clearer further down the road. Repetition, persistence, and small bites are the three keys. Be careful

about missing a step. In some ways it's like math. If you miss a step, it catches up with you later on.

Your mastery of Greek will depend on learning three things: vocabulary, morphology, and syntax. In order to retain the vocabulary, it is suggested that you write the words on flash cards that can be carried with you and reviewed frequently in the brief moments between the activities of your life. If you enjoy using the web for review, there is an online vocabulary builder available at all times. There are 5,437 different Greek words in the New Testament (the *ellexicon* has all of them listed). We will learn those that occur most frequently. By learning the words used more than 50 times, 313 words, you will be able to read about 80 percent of the New Testament (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 17). It will be important to say the words out loud. The mouth can teach the ear. The interactive program will allow you to hear how Greek is being pronounced and drill you with biblical examples. Seeing is one way of learning, but hearing adds another gateway into your memory. You may want to make associations or wordplays in English or mentally picture the object to which the word refers. Repetition is the best teacher. The program and the *Vocabulary Builder* will help reinforce your mastery of the vocabulary.

The morphology (how the words are formed; e.g., book/books; “s” indicates a plural) and syntax (the grammar of how words come together into sentences: subject/verb/object) will require brain aerobics. Here is where the mental wrestling will take place. Some of the concepts will be difficult to grasp initially. We will try to start explanations from English and then move to Greek, showing how Greek makes a similar move. The problem is that many do not understand English grammar. We will build the language from parts of speech—nouns, verbs, adverbs, adjectives, conjunctions, and prepositions. Many of these will take different endings, depending how they are used. Mastering these sets of endings, called paradigms, will be a good part of the course early on. “Inch by inch it's a _____.”

The parts of speech will work in sentences. The syntax, or relationships between words, will manifest roles for words, such as subjects, verbs, objects, and modifiers. These concepts will be illustrated in the context of the drills and exercises taken directly from Scripture. Some of these concepts may not come initially but continue on, and the eureka moments will come as you look back. It is of great benefit to work out examples. Frequent reviews are also critical for making the connections. Small, frequent breaks, dividing and repeating the material in short study sessions, helps avoid an overwhelming sense of frustration and gives the needed space to regain the motivation needed to continue on.

Another factor that has shown itself to be critical if one is taking Greek in a class, is staying plugged into the community of those learning Greek. It is not advisable to skip classes or assignments as that often leads to serious difficulty. If you miss a step you may end up on your face because learning Greek is sequential. Catching up becomes harder and harder. Being in class has proved itself important. Be there!

Studying with a “buddy” is also very helpful. Two heads are better than one in trying to understand sticky points. Teamwork is frequently necessary if you want to play in the game, and it makes the learning task a little more enjoyable. This will provide incremental accountability as we move chapter by chapter through the material.

Time and consistency on this task is the key to mastering Greek. Learning Greek is a good time to tone your mental muscles. At points, the urge will surge to quit and give up.

At those points remember why you are tackling Greek in the first place. Remember the inch-by-inch principle. Take one small step at a time. Do not worry about the big picture. Take the next little step and review, review, and review. After you've climbed a while, you may be encouraged to look back and see how far you have come. Giving up is fatal. You learned English, which in many ways is harder than Greek. It just takes time and energy. Hopefully, we will make that time fun, and you will be able to see some of the rewards along the way.

Several learning resources are available to help you. First, you will have access to printed materials in the form of easily printed materials in Adobe Acrobat PDF file formats. The printed materials will include this textbook and an workbook. For each chapter in the book, a one- or two-page summary has been developed distilling the essence of the chapter (see appendix 3). The book will teach and structure the concepts, and the workbook will allow you to practice and reinforce what you have learned. The *Mastering New Testament Greek* interactive program will present the same material in a interactive multimedia format, with sound and immediate responses. The benefit of this is that after presenting the material, the computer will drill you over the material, giving you immediate feedback on how well you have done. In the future we will have streaming video and interactive materials available online. Thus there are four ways to approach this: in-class instruction, printed materials and workbook exercises, interactive multimedia, and online resources. The point is to use whatever combination works best for you. The font supplied with *Mastering New Testament Greek* is also available in your word processor. Learning to type in Greek can be a real time-saver and looks impressive in other classes and papers.

There are two resources beyond these that may be helpful: (1) a Greek New Testament, either the UBS or Nestle-Aland text, and (2) *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*, 3d ed., by Bauer, Danker, Arndt, and Gingrich (BDAG). William Mounce's *Basics of Biblical Greek* or Gerald Stevens's *New Testament Greek* are both good first-year grammar resources if you want to supplement the materials here.

What Is Koine or New Testament Greek?

Greek is one of the oldest members of the Indo-European family of languages. Other members of this family are Sanskrit, which is older, and Latin (the Romance languages: French, Spanish, etc.), which is younger. English is derived from the Teutonic branch and Russian from the Slavic branch of the Indo-European family. Hebrew is found in a totally different, Semitic family of Near Eastern languages, akin to Aramaic, Akkadian, Arabic, Ugaritic, and others.

The Greek language has developed through five stages:

1. *Formative Period (pre-900 B.C.)*: This period extended from "Linear B" (ca. 1200 B.C.) down through the time of Homer (ca. 900 B.C.).
2. *Classical Period (900-300 B.C.)*: The Classical Period was from the time of Homer down to Alexander the Great (330 B.C.). There were three dialects during this period (Doric, Aeolic, and Ionic). Attic, a branch of Ionic, became the

predominant dialect at Athens and was used by most of the famous classical Greek authors such as Plato, Aristotle, Xenophon, Thucydides, and others.

3. *The Koine Period (330 B.C.–A.D. 330)*: As Alexander spread the Greek language and Hellenistic culture through the ancient world, many of the subtleties of classical Greek were lost. Greek was simplified and changed as it interfaced with, and was influenced by, other cultures. This common language came to be known as Koine (common) Greek. It was in this language that the Septuagint (the Greek translation of the Hebrew Old Testament, LXX), the New Testament, and the works of the early church fathers were written. The nature of Koine eluded modern scholars because of its simplicity when compared to Classical Greek. This led some scholars in the nineteenth century to explain it as a “Holy Ghost” language, created just for the Bible. In the early part of the twentieth century, Deissmann and others found that the recently discovered Egyptian papyri, inscriptions, and ostraca were written in the same common everyday language used by the New Testament. God speaks in the language of the people. At points the New Testament will manifest Hebraisms, where the influence of Hebrew and/or Aramaic may be seen.
4. *The Byzantine Period (A.D. 330–1453)*: During the Byzantine Period, Greek was spoken in the eastern half of the Roman empire, which was centered in Constantinople. In 1453 Constantinople fell to the Turks. That concluded this period. Tension between the Greeks and Turks persists until this day.
5. *The Modern Period*: The Modern Period dates from 1453 to the present. Modern Greek is closer to Koine than it is to Classical Greek. Modern pronunciation and grammatical structures, however, are quite different from the Greek that Jesus spoke. We will focus on Koine Greek. As recently as 1982, major changes have taken modern Greek further from its Koine roots. In the latest edition of Standard Modern Greek, established by the Center for Educational Studies in Greece, the number of accents has been reduced to one.

1

The Alphabet

24 Letters, the Gateway into the Language

Small/Capital

α / A	Alpha sounds like “a” in father.
β / B	Beta sounds like “b” in Bible.
γ / Γ	Gamma sounds like “g” in gone.
δ / Δ	Delta sounds like “d” in dog.
ε / E	Epsilon sounds like “e” in met.
ζ / Z	Zeta sounds like “z” in daze when it begins a word, dz when it’s in the middle of a word.
η / H	Eta sounds like “e” in obey.
θ / Θ	Theta sounds like “th” in think.
ι / I	Iota short sounds like the “i” in sit. Iota long sounds like the “i” in machine. In initial positions, it is often found in Hebrew personal names, where it has a consonant “y” sound: Ἰησοῦς (Jesus/Yesus).
κ / K	Kappa sounds like “k” in kitchen.
λ / Λ	Lambda sounds like “l” in law.
μ / M	Mu sounds like “m” in mother.
ν / N	Nu sounds like “n” in new.
ξ / Ξ	Xsi sounds like “x” in axe.
ο / O	Omicron sounds like “o” in not or “o” in omelette. Some pronounce it like modern Greek, with a long “o” as in obey, others like Hansen and Quinn (<i>Greek: An Intensive Course</i>) use the “ou” sound in thought.
π / Π	Pi sounds like “p” in peach.
ρ / P	Rho sounds like “r” in rod.
σ / Σ	Sigma sounds like “s” in set. Sigma looks like ς when it comes at the end of a word (final sigma)—σοφός (wise).
τ / T	Tau sounds like “t” in talk.
υ / Υ	Upsilon sounds like “oo” in hoops.
φ / Φ	Phi sounds like “ph” in phone.

χ / X **Chi** sounds like “ch” in chemical.
 ψ / Ψ **Psi** sounds like “ps” in lips.
 ω / Ω **Omega** sounds like “o” in tone.

We will focus on the lower-case letters, miniscules, although the early uncial (uppercase) manuscripts were written without punctuation or spaces between the words in all uppercase letters, majuscules (major writings). Be able to recognize the upper-case letters. Capital letters are used in proper names, to begin direct quotations, and at the beginning of paragraphs. You may want to use the *Mastering New Testament Greek* CD-ROM to work on the pronunciation of these letters and to drill yourself.

Easy English look alikes: α, β, ε, ι, κ, ο, ζ, τ, υ

Double consonants: θ (th), ξ (xs), φ (ph), χ (ch), ψ (ps)

Easy to confuse letters:

η—eta (with n)
 ν—nu (with v)
 ρ—rho (with p)
 χ—chi (with x)
 ω—omega (with w)

Here are some English-like examples to use for sounding things out. Pronounce the following, accenting the capitalized syllables:

ανθρωπος—pronounced “AN-thro-pos” (anthropology)
 θεος—pronounced “the-OS” (theology)
 προφητης—pronounced “pro-FA-tas” (two long a’s) (prophets)
 Χριστος—pronounced “Kri-STOS” (Christ)
 καρδια—pronounced “kar-DE-a” (i = ee) (heart; cf. cardiac)
 αμην—pronounced “a-MEIN” (ei = long a sound) (amen)

Vowels: α, ε, η, ι, ο, υ, ω

Short	Long
ε	η
ο	ω

Can be either long or short: α, ι, υ

The iota will be pronounced three different ways:

1. Iota short sounds like “i” in “sit”
2. Iota long sounds like the “i” in “machine”
3. When it is initial in a Hebrew name, it sounds like a “y”—Ἰησοῦς (Jesus/Yesus)

Nasal gamma: The “g” sound of a gamma changes to a “n” sound when put before: γ, κ, χ, ξ. ἄγγελος is pronounced: “angelos.” This is called a “nasal gamma.”

Final sigma: Sigma is always written σ unless it comes at the end of a word, when it is written ς. This form is called a final sigma. It is pronounced the same. Thus σοφός (wise) shows the two forms of the sigma (note the final sigma form).

Eight diphthongs: 2 vowels with 1 sound. Diphthongs are combination vowels. Two vowels are written but result in only one sound. These are frequent in Greek, and so be aware of them. The final letter of a diphthong will always be an ι or an υ (closed vowel).

αι	as in aisle	(αἷμα, blood)
ει	as in eight	(εἰμί, I am)
οι	as in oil	(οἶκος, house)
υι	as in suite	(υἱός, son)
αυ	as in sauerkaut	(αὐτός, he)
ευ, ηυ	as in feud	(πιστεύω, I believe)
ου	as in boutique	(Ἰησοῦς, Jesus)

All are considered long except αι, and οι when at the end of a word, where they are short.

Iota subscripts (Improper diphthongs): There are 3 letter combinations that are formed by taking the vowels α, η, and ω and subscripting an iota under them. It doesn't affect pronunciation but may be significant in specifying grammatical features: α, η, ω

Diaeresis (῀Ἡσῶς—Isaiah: ῀Ἡ-σῶ-ι-ας)—cancels the diphthong effect (indicates the two vowels must be kept separate). The diaeresis shows that a vowel must be pronounced as a separate syllable. It will be found often on Old Testament names (Μωϋσῆς = Moses).

A phonetic chart is also a helpful way of grouping the letters:

Labials (lips)	π	β	φ
Dentals (teeth)	τ	δ	θ
Palatals (palate)	κ	γ	χ

Phonetic addition:

Labial + σ = φ	Palatal + σ = ξ	Dental + σ = σ
(π + σ = φ)	(κ + σ = ξ)	(τ + σ = σ)

Vocabulary

At this point don't worry about the accent marks over vowels except to stress that syllable (chapter 2 is on accents). The number following the word is the number of times the word is used in the New Testament. The word after the dash gives an English parallel.

ἄγγελος	angel (175)—angel
ἀμήν	truly, verily (129)—amen
ἄνθρωπος	man, human (550)—anthropology
ἐγώ	I (1,175)—ego
θεός	God (1,317)—theology
καί	and, even, also (9,153)
καρδία	heart (156)—cardiac
λέγω	I say (2,354)
προφήτης	prophet (144)—prophet
Χριστός	Christ, Messiah, anointed one (529)—Christ

Things to Know and Do

1. Be able to chant through the alphabet, saying the name of each letter in order. Be able to do the Alpha-robics moves. See if you can say the Greek alphabet as fast as you can say the English alphabet. Can you see where the name “alphabet” comes from? Know what a final sigma looks like. What are diphthongs, and what sound does each make? Know which vowels are long and short and which can be either. What are the three iota subscripts? What role does the diaeresis play? Know the vocabulary items (recognize and write them).
2. Work on the drills and exercises in *Mastering New Testament Greek*, chapter 1.
3. Do the worksheets from the workbook.

2

Accents, Syllables, and English Grammar

You will be able to—

1. identify syllables for pronunciation;
2. identify the three Greek accents;
3. recognize the basic rules of Greek accents;
4. identify proclitics and enclitics;
5. identify rough/smooth breathings, apostrophes, and diaeresis markings;
6. identify four Greek punctuation marks;
7. remember English grammar (parts of speech, noun declension, and verb parsing), and
8. gain a mastery of ten more Greek vocabulary words.

Syllable Slicing

In order to correctly pronounce Greek words, we need to be able to identify how the syllables are combined to make words. Greek divides words into syllables in almost the same way as English. So if you don't recognize a new word, just try to pronounce it as you would in English. Generally, start at the left and divide after the vowel.

Four Syllable Rules

1. A consonant or pronounceable consonant cluster (i.e., any consonant combination that can begin a Greek word) goes with the vowel that follows it.
2. Split two consonants if they are the same letter or if they create an unpronounceable combination (i.e., any consonant combination that cannot begin a Greek word).
3. Split two vowels (except for diphthongs), allowing only one vowel or diphthong per syllable.
4. Split compound words into their original parts before applying the rules of syllable division.

Check a Greek lexicon to determine whether or not a particular consonant cluster can begin a word. If you can find a word that begins with that cluster, it is safe to assume that it is a pronounceable cluster and should not be divided. The following examples illustrate the rules for word division.

(1) A consonant or pronounceable consonant cluster goes with what follows:

	Syllables		Meaning
ἀμήν	ἀ	μήν	truly, verily
δόξα	δό	ξα	glory, fame
ἐγώ	ἐ	γώ	I
λέγω	λέ	γω	I say
λόγος	λό	γος	word, statement
κύριος	κύ	ριος	LORD
κόσμος	κό	σμος	world
Πέτρος	Πέ	τρος	Peter
Χριστός	Χρι	στός	Christ

(2) Split two consonants: Consonant clusters are divided if they are the same letter or if they create an unpronounceable combination:

	Syllables		Meaning
ἄγγελος	ἄγ	γε λος	angel, messenger
ἀδελφός	ἀ	δελ φός	brother
ἄνθρωπος	ἄν	θρω πος	man (θρ is a pronounceable cluster)
καρδία	καρ	δί α	heart
ἔρχεται	ἔρ	χε ται	he/she/it comes
μαρτυρέω	μαρ	τυ ρέ ω	I testify
βάλλω	βάλ	λω	I throw

(3) Split two vowels (except for diphthongs), allowing only one vowel or diphthong per syllable:

	Syllables		Meaning
ἀκούω	ἀ	κού ω	I hear, obey (ου is a diphthong)
θεός	θε	ός	God
καρδία	καρ	δί α	heart
κύριος	κύ	ρι ος	lord, LORD
υἱός	υἱ	ός	son (υι is a diphthong)
φarisαῖος	φα	ρι σαῖ ος	Pharisee (αι is a diphthong)

(4) Split compound words into their original parts before applying the rules of syllable division:

Example: When the preposition **σύν** (“with”) combines with the verb **ἄγω** (“I lead”), the syllable breaks are **συν-ά-γω**, not **συ-νά-γω** as rule 2 would require.

Syllable Names

Traditionally, the last three syllables of a word have had specific names. The last syllable is called the “ultima,” the second from the last the “penult,” and the third from the last the “antepenult.” Penult means “almost last” in Latin. Antepenult means “before the almost last.”

Antepenult	Penult	Ultima	
	κό	σμος	world
προ	φή	της	prophet
ἀ	δελ	φός	brother

Three Accents

1. Acute (´) angles upward (left to right), originally indicating a rising pitch. Today we use the accents to specify syllable emphasis, not tone or pitch variation.
λέγω (I say)
2. Grave (`) angles downward, originally indicating a falling pitch.
ἀδελφός (brother)
3. Circumflex (˘) angles upward then downward, originally indicating a rising then falling pitch.
αὐτοῦ (his)

Potential Accent Placement

1. Acute may occur on any of the last three syllables (antepenult, penult, ultima).

Acute on Any of the Last Three Syllables

Syllables	Meaning
ἄγ γε λος	angel, messenger (antepenult acute)
δό ξα	glory, fame (penult acute)
ἐ γώ	I (ultima acute)

2. Circumflex may occur only on the last two syllables (but only if the vowel or diphthong is long).

Circumflex on Either of the Last Two Long Syllables

Syllables	Meaning
φα ρι σαῖ ος	Pharisee (penult circumflex)
αὐ τοῦ	his (ultima circumflex)

Diphthongs are considered long except for οι or αι in a final syllable.

3. Grave may occur only on the last syllable.

Grave on the Last Syllable

Syllables			Meaning
ἀ	δελ	φὸς	brother (ultima grave)
	ἀ	μῆν	truly, verily (ultima grave)

Potential Placement Chart

	Antepenult	Penult	Ultima
Acute	´	´	´
Circumflex		ˆ	ˆ
Grave			`

Six Accent Rules***Rule 1: Nouns Are Retentive***

Nouns attempt to keep their accents on the same syllable as the base form you learn in the vocabulary lists or find in the lexicon.

man, human

ἄνθρωπος	antepenult acute
ἀνθρώπου	penult acute; long ultima causes change
ἀνθρώπῳ	penult acute; long ultima causes change
ἄνθρωπον	antepenult acute; short ultima, no change
ἄνθρωπε	antepenult acute; short ultima, no change

Rule 2: Verbs Are Recessive

The verb's accent has a tendency to recede toward the first syllable as far as possible.

λύω	λύ ω	I loose (penult acute)
λύεις	λύ εις	you loose (penult acute)
λύει	λύ ει	he/she/it looses (penult acute)
λύομεν	λύ ο μεν	we loose (antepenult acute)
λύετε	λύ ε τε	you (pl.) loose (antepenult acute)
λύουσιν	λύ ου σιν	they loose (antepenult acute)

Rule 3: Long Ultima, No Antepenult Accent

If the ultima is long, then the antepenult cannot be accented.

ἄνθρωπος	antepenult acute
ἀνθρώπου	penult acute; cannot accent antepenult because of ου
ἀνθρώπῳ	penult acute; cannot accent antepenult because of ω

Rule 4: Long Ultima, Acute Penult

If the ultima is long and the penult is accented, then that accent must be an acute.

ἀνθρώπου	penult acute; long ultima ου causes change
ἀνθρώπω	penult acute; long ultima ω causes change
λύω	I loose (penult acute)
λύεις	you loose (penult acute)
λύει	he/she/it looses (penult acute)

Rule 5: Short Ultima, Long Penult Takes Circumflex

If the ultima is short and the penult is both long and accented, that accent must be a circumflex.

ἦλθεν	ἦλθεν	he went (short ultima; long penult) (Jn. 1:7)
ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνος	that (short ultima; long penult) (Jn. 1:8)
πρῶτος	πρῶτος	first, earlier (short ultima; long penult) (Jn. 1:15)

Rule 6: Acute Ultima Changed to Grave

If an acute is on the ultima, it becomes a grave when followed by another word without intervening punctuation.

πρὸς τὸν θεόν	two graves and an acute (Jn. 1:1)
καὶ θεὸς ἦν	two graves and a circumflex (Jn. 1:1)

Words with No Accents

There are several short Greek words that do not have an accent. These clitics are pronounced as if they were part of the word that accompanies them. A clitic is a word that “leans on” the preceding or the following word.

1. Proclitic comes *before* the word that carries the accent.

Proclitic (before the accented word)

ὁ Χριστός	the Christ (Jn. 1:20) (ὁ has no accent; the ´ is a breathing mark, not an accent—see below)
ὁ λόγος	the word (Jn. 1:1) (ὁ has no accent)
Ἐν ἀρχῇ	in the beginning (Jn. 1:1) (Ἐν has no accent)
οὐ κατέλαβεν	it did not understand/overcome (Jn. 1:5) (οὐ has no accent)

2. Enclitic comes *after* the word that carries the accent.

Enclitic (after the accented word)

πρῶτός μου	before me (Jn. 1:15) (μου has no accent) Note the accent added to the ultima of πρῶτός
Ἐγώ εἰμι	I am (Jn. 6:35) (εἰμι has no accent)

Breathing Marks

There are two breathing marks that are placed on vowels and diphthongs when they begin words.

1. Smooth breathing (**ˊ**) does not affect pronunciation.

Smooth breathing (**ˊ)**

ἀδελφός	brother
ἄγγελος	angel, messenger
ἀμῆν	truly, verily
ἀπόστολος	apostle
ἐγώ	I

2. Rough breathing (**ˊ̣**) adds an “h” sound before the sound of the initial vowel.

Rough breathing (**ˊ̣)**

ἑξάγωνον	hexagon
υἱός	son, descendant
ὑπέρ	in behalf of, above
ἵνα	that, in order that (note the breathing mark beside the acute accent)

Note: an initial rho (ρ) always takes a rough breathing (ῥῆμα word). It has no effect on the pronunciation, however. Initial υ always takes a rough breathing, too.

Punctuation Marks

There are four punctuation marks in Greek. The comma and period are the same as in English. The colon and question mark are different.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------|
| 1. Period (.) | λόγος. |
| 2. Comma (,) | λόγος, |
| 3. Colon (:) | λόγος· |
| 4. Question Mark (;) | λόγος; |

Apostrophe

In English, letters that drop out or are elided are marked with an apostrophe (e.g., it's = it is). Greek also uses an apostrophe to mark the missing letter(s). The final letter of a preposition, if it is a vowel, is dropped when it precedes a word that begins with a vowel.

διὰ + αὐτοῦ becomes δι' αὐτοῦ

(Note that the omitted alpha is replaced by an apostrophe; Jn. 1:3, 7; cf. Jn. 1:39)

Coronis

Sometimes a word with a final vowel followed by a word with an initial vowel will be contracted together. This is called "Crisis." A coronis (') is used to retain the breathing of the second word.

καί [and] + ἐγώ [I] becomes καὶγώ ("and I," Jn. 1:31, 33)

Diaeresis (¨)

A diaeresis is placed over the second of two vowels in sequence shows that the vowels are to be pronounced separately and not combined as a diphthong. This often occurs in personal or place names. Note the acute accent placement in Isaiah in the middle of the diaeresis.

Ἡσαΐας

Ἡ-σᾱ-ϊ-ας

Isaiah (Jn. 1:23)

Μωϋσῆς

Μω-ϋ-σῆς

Moses (Jn. 1:45)

Ἀχαΐα

Ἀ-χα-ϊ-α

Achaia (Acts 18:12)

Quick Review of English Grammar

Parts of Speech

1. Noun names a person, place, thing or idea (e.g., book).
2. Adjective is a word used to qualify the meaning of the noun (e.g., good book).
3. Definite Article is a word that specifies a particular noun (e.g., the good book).
The indefinite article is "a" (e.g., a book).
4. Pronoun is a word used instead of a noun (e.g., the book, it).
5. Preposition is a relational word that connects an object (often a noun) to its antecedent (e.g., in the book).
6. Verb is often an action or state-of-being word that makes a statement, asks a question, or gives a command (e.g., read the book).
7. Adverb qualifies the meaning of the verb (e.g., read quickly).
8. Particle is a small indeclinable word expressing some general aspect of meaning, or some connective or limiting relation (see chapter 27).

Sentence Parts (Syntax)

The sentence is divided into two parts:

1. Subject, about which something is said.

Simple subject:	<u>Terry</u> went to the store.
	The big red <u>truck</u> moved slowly.
Complete subject:	<u>The big red truck</u> moved slowly.
Compound subject:	<u>Terry and Dawn</u> went to the store.
Understood subject:	Please close the door (" <u>you</u> " is understood).

2. Predicate is that which is said about the subject.

Simple predicate:	Joy <u>walked</u> home.
Complete predicate:	Joy <u>walked home</u> .
Compound predicate:	Joy <u>walked home and raked leaves</u> .

Predicate nominative: It is I (rather than "It is me"). A predicate nominative completes the idea of the subject. It will most often occur with an "is" verb.

Phrases

A *phrase* is a group of words used as a single part of speech.

Perhaps the most common is the prepositional phrase:

The book by the bed is my textbook (the phrase acts like an adjective modifying "book").

He held the book over his head (the phrase acts like an adverb modifying "held").

Infinitive phrases often act as nouns:

With work you can expect to master Greek (as a noun).

He played to win (as an adverb).

He had plenty of water to drink (as an adjective modifying water).

Clause

A *clause* is a group of words that includes a subject and predicate. (A clause has a verb; a phrase does not.)

Phrase: The great big strong man (an adjective phrase)

Clause: The man who owns the store (an adjectival/relative clause)

A *main* clause expresses a complete thought and can stand alone.

A *subordinate* clause is dependent on the main clause and cannot stand alone. Note the following subordinate clauses.

When the store opened, the people pushed through the front door.

He knew that power had gone out of him.

Vanquishing Verbs

It is crucial for students of Greek to gain mastery over (conquer, vanquish) verbs.

Tense generally describes the time of action of the verb (present, future, past).

However, some Greek tenses are used to denote aspect, or type, of action, rather than time of action as in English.

Kathy walks everyday (present tense).

Kathy walked yesterday (past tense).

Kathy will walk tomorrow (future tense).

Aspect denotes the type of action:

Continuous action (the event as a process),

Undefined (the event simply happened), or

Perfect (the event happened, with effects continuing into the present).

Continuous: I was studying all night for the test (process).

Undefined: I studied for the test.

Perfect: I have studied for the test (completed action with continuing effects).

Voice shows who does or receives the action of the verb.

Active: Subject does the action.

Middle: Subject does action on or for itself (most often in Greek, the middle will be deponent, which means it is translated like an active)

Passive: Subject receives the action.

Examples of verb voice

Zachary shot the ball (active)—Zach does the action.

The ball was shot by Zachary (passive)—ball receives action.

Zachary passed the ball to himself (middle)—Zach did it to himself.

Mood shows how something is said.

Indicative: Statement of fact

Subjunctive: Desire, probable

Imperative: Command

Optative: Wish, remote possibility

Examples of Verb Mood

Indicative: He learned Greek well.

Subjunctive: In order that he might learn Greek well . . .

If he studies, he may learn Greek well.

Imperative: Learn Greek well!

Optative: Oh that you might learn Greek.

(Hopefully, this will not be a remote possibility.)

Nouns

Nouns in Greek have gender, number, and case.

Gender: The Greek masculine, feminine, and neuter genders are often indicated by the endings attached to the noun. Abstract nouns and objects that are neither male nor female in English are often marked as either masculine or feminine in Greek (The boat, she left port).

Number: As an “s” often ends an English word that is plural, Greek likewise, has endings that mark whether a noun is singular or plural (e.g., book, books).

Case: In English we have three cases that are seen in how we use our pronouns.

Case will be an important feature in Greek and often difficult to grasp initially.

1. Subjective or nominative case:
She = subject (She did it.)
2. Objective or accusative case:
Her = object (The car hit her.)
3. Possessive or genitive case:
Hers = possessive (The car was hers.)

Greek adds two more:

4. Dative case: The case marking the indirect object. (I told the story to the apostles.)
5. Vocative case: The case of direct address. (O Lord, save me.)

Endings will be added to the Greek nouns to indicate gender, number and case.

Vocabulary

ἀδελφός	brother (343)
ἀκούω	I hear, obey (428)
δόξα	glory, fame (166)
ἔχω	I have, hold (708)
κόσμος	world (186)
κύριος	lord, Lord, sir (717)
λόγος	word (330)
Πέτρος	Peter (156)
υἱός	son (377)
Φαρισαῖος	Pharisee (98)

3

Present Active Verbs

You will be able to—

1. understand the English verbal system and its parallels to Greek (tense, voice, mood, person, and number),
2. recognize and write the present active indicative forms of Greek verbs, and
3. master ten high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

Verbs are words of action or state of being.

Zachary drove the car.

Elliott is a good kid.

We use verbs to make statements, give commands, or express wishes.

Come here (command).

May Zach play basketball this year (wish).

Tanya is working tonight (statement).

Tense/Aspect

Tense in English refers to the time of the action of the verb:

Present: Annette swims.

Past: Annette swam.

Future: Annette will swim.

Perfect: Annette has swum.

In Greek, tense is used to refer not only to time (when the event happened), but also to aspect (the type or duration of action).

Voice

English has two voices, to which Greek adds a third:

1. **Active voice:** The subject does the action of the verb.

Active voice examples:

Terry hit the ball.

Joy kissed Andy.

2. **Passive voice:** The subject receives the action of the verb.

Passive voice examples:

The ball was hit by Terry.

Andy was kissed by Joy.

3. **Middle voice:** The subject acts on him/herself (reflexive), or members of a group interact among themselves (reciprocal). In Greek, self-interest may be reflected in the middle voice.

Middle voice examples:

Terry kicked himself (reflexive).

The players patted each other (reciprocal).

Middle verbs in Greek are usually deponent (75 percent of the time). This means they are middle in form but translated as active. In this program, the middle will be translated as active unless otherwise indicated (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 149).

Mood

Mood refers to the kind of reality of the action, or how the action of the verb is regarded.

1. **Indicative mood:** The verb simply states or indicates that something happened.
Elliott prays.
2. **Imperative mood:** The verb gives a command or exhortation.
Pray, Elliott!
3. **Subjunctive mood:** The verb expresses a wish, possibility, or potentiality
Elliott may pray.
4. **Optative mood:** The verb expresses a wish.
Oh that he would stand.

Person

There are three persons in Greek.

1. First person indicates the person(s) speaking (I [singular] or we [plural]).
First person examples:
I studied Greek.
We studied Greek.
2. Second person indicates the person(s) spoken to (you [singular or plural]). Some would say “you-all”, “ye,” or “you’uns” (dialect) for the plural, thus distinguishing it from “you” or “thou” as singular.
Second person examples:
You studied Greek.
You both studied Greek.

3. Third person indicates the person(s) or thing(s) spoken about (he, she, it [singular]; they [plural]).

Third person examples:

She studied Greek.

They studied Greek.

It made them happy.

Number and Agreement

Both English and Greek distinguish between singular (I, you, he, she, it) and the plural (we, you, they).

Verbs must agree with their subjects in both person and number.

He rides the wave.

They ride the wave (not “They rides the wave”).

Introduction to the Greek Present Active Indicative (PAI)

The present active indicative (PAI) will be our first verb paradigm. It is a frequently used “tense” in the New Testament (over 4,400 times). *Active* means that the subject does the action of the verb as opposed to the middle or passive voices. The *indicative* mood makes a statement as opposed to the *imperative* (command) or *subjunctive* (possibility) moods, which we will study later.

Each form will be composed of a:

Stem + Pronominal ending

λύ + ω

Translation

The present tense may denote either undefined aspect (event simply happens) or continuous aspect (event was a process).

Thus it can be translated as follows:

1. Undefined aspect: I loose. I run.
2. Continuous aspect: I am loosing. I am running.

The context will determine which should be used.

Historical Present

Greek will often use the present tense to reference an event that actually happened in the past. The historical present is used to add vividness to the narrative or, most often, it is an idiom. It often occurs in narrative in the third person. In these cases the present tense is simply translated by our past tense (“he says” becomes “he said”).

This present active paradigm is very important. You should be able to chant through it in your sleep. Learn these “primary” pronominal endings also since they will be useful when we do the future tense.

Stem + pronominal suffix:	λύ + ω	λύ + ομεν
	λύ + εις	λύ + ετε
	λύ + ει	λύ + ουσι

Present Active Indicative (PAI) Paradigm

Singular		Plural	
1. λύω	I loose/am loosing.	λύομεν	We loose/are loosing.
2. λύεις	You loose/are loosing.	λύετε	You loose/are loosing.
3. λύει	He/she/it looses/is loosing.	λύουσιν(ν)	They loose/are loosing.

Primary Pronominal Suffixes

ω	I	ομεν	we
εις	you	ετε	you (you-all)
ει	he/she/it	ουσι(ν)	they

Movable Nu (ν)

Sometimes a nu (ν) is added to the end of words ending in σι or ε, especially when it is followed by a word that begins with a vowel. In English we do something similar with “a book” and “an item.” Thus sometimes the third plural form will be: λύουσιν instead of λύουσι.

Second Person Plural

In English, we make no distinction between a “you” singular and a “you” that is plural (“you all”). Some grammars, following King James English, use “thou” for the singular and “ye” for the plural. Such usage is archaic, and hence we will use “you” for both second person singular and plural. You should be aware, however, that in Greek a sharp distinction is made.

Parsing Format

Verbs are parsed or conjugated in the following format:

Tense, voice, mood, person, number, lexical form, English meaning.

E.g., λύω Present active indicative (PAI), 1st person singular, from λύω, meaning “I loose, destroy.”

Shorter form: λύω PAI, 1 sg., from λύω, “I loose, destroy.”

λύετε PAI, 2 pl., from λύω, “you loose, destroy”

Vocabulary

ἀλλά	but, yet (638)
ἀπόστολος	apostle, sent one (80)
βλέπω	I see (133)
γάρ	for, then (1041)
γινώσκω	I know (222)
Ἰησοῦς	Jesus (917)
λαμβάνω	I take, receive (258)
λύω	I loose (42)
οὐρανός	heaven (273)
πιστεύω	I believe (241)

4

Second Declension Nouns

You will be able to—

1. understand the English syntax of nouns in sentences (subject, object, number, gender, etc.),
2. understand the Greek noun system (gender, number, case),
3. write out the second declension paradigm for masculine and neuter nouns, and
4. master ten high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

A noun is commonly defined as a word that stands for a person, place or thing.

Natanya = person
store = place
car = thing

Gender

Gender in English is determined by the sex of the referent: “king . . . he,” “queen . . . she.” Objects that are neither male nor female are considered neuter: “table . . . it.” In Greek some inanimate objects are given male or female designations. Be careful not to confuse Greek grammatical gender with biological gender.

οἶκος “House” is masculine.
ἱερόν “Temple” is neuter.
ἐκκλησία “Church, congregation” is feminine.

Number

Both English and Greek inflect words for number. Both languages have singular and plural nouns. Notice the change on the end of the Greek words.

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
heaven	heavens	οὐρανός	οὐρανοί
man	men	ἄνθρωπος	ἄνθρωποι

Case

English uses word inflections in order to indicate changes in case. Case is the role a word plays in the sentence (such as subject, object, possessive).

Subjective Case (Greek: Nominative)

This is the subject of the verb.

He hit the ball.

The subject of the sentence can usually be discovered by putting “who” or “what” before the verb.

He ran to the store.

Who ran to the store? He (= subject).

Objective Case (Greek: Accusative)

This is the object of the verb.

The ball hit him.

The object of a sentence can usually be discovered by putting a “who” or “what” after the verb.

He hit the ball.

He hit what? The ball (= object).

Possessive Case (Greek: Genitive)

This indicates who is the possessor.

He hit his truck.

The possessive case often can be discovered by asking “whose?”

Charlie hid his cake.

Whose cake? His (possessive).

Nominative	=	subject of the sentence
Accusative	=	object of the sentence
Genitive	=	possessive

Declensions: First, Second, Third

There are three noun declensions in Greek. A declension is a grouping of nouns that are inflected with a shared set of endings. The difference in endings does not affect the translation procedure for first, second, and third declensions. The second declension nouns are characterized by an o as the final letter of the stem. They are largely masculine

or neuter. First declension nouns are characterized by an η or α for the final letter and are mostly feminine. Third declension nouns have stems that end in a consonant.

We will learn the second declension before the first because it is more frequent. Second declension nouns are largely masculine, as indicated in lexical lists by placing the masculine definite article δ (“the”) after the nominative singular form. Each noun should be learned with its definite article that indicates its gender. Second declension nouns that are neuter are marked by placing the neuter definite article $\tau\acute{o}$ (“the”) after the root.

Definite Article

In contrast to English, which uses “a” as an indefinite article (“a book”), Greek has no indefinite article. Thus the Greek indefinite noun may be translated “book” or “a book.” Greek nouns are assumed to be indefinite unless marked by the definite article (“the”). For now, simply be aware of the nominative form of the definite article, which will indicate the gender of the noun being learned:

δ = masculine (“the”)

η = feminine (“the”)

$\tau\acute{o}$ = neuter (“the”)

Gender

Greek nouns are *masculine*, *feminine*, or *neuter* in gender. Often this gender is more a syntactical feature than a metaphysical statement, as many inanimate objects are given grammatical gender. Thus “year” ($\epsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$) is neuter while “day” ($\eta\mu\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha$) is feminine but “time” ($\chi\rho\acute{o}\nu\omicron\varsigma$) is masculine.

Number and Agreement

As in English, Greek has both *singular* and *plural* nouns. The verb must match the number of the subject noun just as in English:

Students (plural) love Greek.

The student (singular) loves Greek.

Inflectional Forms

In Greek, there are five inflectional forms marking the various cases or roles that nouns play in sentences.

Nominative Form Marks the Subject of the Sentence

Music calms the heart.

“Music” is the subject of the sentence. In Greek it would be marked with a nominative inflectional ending.

Genitive Form Expresses a Possessive

The Pharisee went to the house of God.

The Pharisee went to God's house.

“Of God” or “God’s” would be marked in Greek with a genitive inflectional ending. We will generally use the keyword “of” when translating the genitive, although the genitive may actually function in many other ways as well.

Dative Form Marks the Indirect Object

He spoke a word to the apostle.

She gave the speakers to Jody.

“To the apostle” would be marked with a dative inflectional ending in Greek. The dative functions in many ways. In some contexts it may also be translated “for” or “at” or “by” or “with.” We will generally use the key words “to, for, at, by, with” (remember = 2 by 4, ate (at) with) when translating the dative.

Accusative Form Indicates the Object of the Sentence

Joy saw the ball.

Elliott walked home.

“The ball” is the object of the sentence. It would be marked by an accusative inflectional ending in Greek.

Vocative Form Is Used for Direct Address

Sister, you are the one!

O Lord, how majestic is your name.

“Sister” receives a direct address and would be marked by a vocative inflectional ending in Greek.

You should be able to chant through this declension. Because the vocatives are so few and often the same as the nominative, you need only to chant the Nom.-Acc. The vocative will be recognized when it appears, and it is often the same as the nominative.

Masculine Second Declension Forms (Stem Ending in ο)

λόγος = word

	Singular	Plural	Inflectional Endings	
Nom.	λόγος	λόγοι	ος	οι
Gen.	λόγου	λόγων	ου	ων
Dat.	λόγῳ	λόγοις	ῳ	οις
Acc.	λόγον	λόγους	ον	ους
Voc.	λόγε	λόγοι	ε	οι

Meaning of Inflectional Forms

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	λόγος	a word	λόγοι	words	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	λόγου	of a word	λόγων	of words	(possessive)
Dat.	λόγῳ	to a word	λόγοις	to words	(indirect object)
Acc.	λόγον	a word	λόγους	words	(direct object)
Voc.	λόγε	O word	λόγοι	O words	(direct address)

Nominative	=	subject of the sentence
Genitive	=	possessive usually translated with keyword “of”
Dative	=	indirect object usually translated with keyword “to”
Accusative	=	direct object of a sentence
Vocative	=	direct address (e.g., O words, tell us how to read Greek)

Another way to look at case (Hansen and Quinn, *Greek: An Intensive Course*, p. 20):

Accusative	Dative	Genitive
Motion toward or into =====>	in	Motion away from/out of =====>

Neuter Second Declension Forms (Stem Ending in ο)

ἱερόν = temple

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	ἱερόν	ἱερά
Gen.	ἱεροῦ	ἱερῶν
Dat.	ἱερῷ	ἱεροῖς
Acc.	ἱερόν	ἱερά

Meaning of Inflectional Forms

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	ἱερόν	a temple	ἱερά	temples	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	ἱεροῦ	of a temple	ἱερῶν	of temples	(possessive)
Dat.	ἱερῷ	to a temple	ἱεροῖς	to temples	(indirect object)
Acc.	ἱερόν	a temple	ἱερά	temples	(direct object)
Voc.	ἱερόν	O temple	ἱερά	O temples	(direct address)

Note that in the neuter the nominative, accusative and vocative always have the same form. The genitive and dative neuter have the same endings as the masculine. You should be able to chant through this paradigm.

Declining Nouns

Verbs are parsed (PAI, 1st sg, from λύω, “I loose”). Nouns are declined using the following pattern: Case, number, gender, base Greek word, meaning.

For example:

λόγω	Dative, Singular, Masculine, from λόγος, meaning “to a word”
ἱερῶν	Genitive, Plural, Neuter, from ἱερόν, meaning “of temples”

Word Order

The order of words in a sentence in Greek may be the same as in English (subject + verb + object). Greek puts inflectional endings on nouns to mark their case. This allows Greek to change the word order for various purposes without substantially altering the meaning of a sentence. For example, the subject may be placed after the verb and the object placed before the verb for emphasis while retaining the original meaning of the sentence.

One comment on the vocabulary forms. In lexical lists, nouns such as δοῦλος are followed by -οῦ, which gives the genitive singular ending, indicating that it is a second declension noun. The ὁ definite article is given to specify that it is masculine.

Vocabulary

ἀγαπάω	I love (143)
γράφω	I write (191)
δέ	but, and (2,792)
δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ	servant, slave (124)
εὕρισκω	I find (176)
ἱερόν, -οῦ, τό	temple (71)
λαός, -οῦ, ὁ	people (142)
νόμος, -ου, ὁ	law (194)
οἶκος, -ου, ὁ	house (114)
ὥς	as, about, how (504)

5

First Declension Nouns

You will be able to—

1. understand the English syntax of nouns in sentences (subject, object, number, gender, etc.),
2. understand the Greek noun system (gender, number, case),
3. write out and chant the first declension paradigm for feminine nouns, and
4. master ten more high frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

There are three noun declensions in Greek. We have learned the second declension with its masculine and neuter nouns and its characteristic *ο* endings. Now we will focus on the first declension. First declension nouns are largely feminine, as indicated by placing the feminine definite article *ἡ* (“the”) after the nominative singular form. Each noun should be learned with its definite article, which indicates its gender. The stem of first declension nouns end with an alpha or eta. Learn to chant through this eta first declension of *γραφῆ*. Learn to recognize the variations on the other two forms (alpha and masculine form).

Feminine First Declension Forms (Stem Ending in *η*)

γραφῆ, *ἡ* = **writing, Scripture**

	Singular	Plural	Inflectional Endings	
Nom./Voc.	<i>γραφῆ</i>	<i>γραφαί</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>αι</i>
Gen.	<i>γραφῆς</i>	<i>γραφῶν</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>ων</i>
Dat.	<i>γραφῇ</i>	<i>γραφαῖς</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>αις</i>
Acc.	<i>γραφῆν</i>	<i>γραφάς</i>	<i>ην</i>	<i>ας</i>

Meanings: Translation of Inflectional Forms

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	<i>γραφῆ</i>	a writing	<i>γραφαί</i>	writings	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	<i>γραφῆς</i>	of a writing	<i>γραφῶν</i>	of writings	(possessive)
Dat.	<i>γραφῇ</i>	to a writing	<i>γραφαῖς</i>	to writings	(indirect object)
Acc.	<i>γραφῆν</i>	a writing	<i>γραφάς</i>	writings	(direct object)
Voc.	<i>γραφῆ</i>	O writing	<i>γραφαί</i>	O writings	(direct address)

Nominative	=	subject of the sentence
Genitive	=	possessive, usually translated with “of”
Dative	=	indirect object, usually translated with “to,” “for,” “by,” “at,” or “with” (2 by 4 ate [at] with)
Accusative	=	direct object of a sentence
Vocative	=	direct address (e.g., “O writings, show us . . .”)

Feminine First Declension Forms (Stem Ending in α)

ώρα, ἡ = hour

	Singular		Plural		
Nom./Voc.	ώρα	hour	ώραι	hours	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	ώρας	of an hour	ώρων	of hours	(possessive)
Dat.	ώρα	for an hour	ώραις	for hours	(indirect object)
Acc.	ώραν	hour	ώρας	hours	(direct object)

Note that the nominative and vocative have the same form. The ώρα and γραφή forms are largely the same except for the simple shift of the eta to an alpha.

Masculine First Declension Forms (Stem Ending in η)

προφήτης, ὁ = prophet

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	προφήτης	prophet	προφῆται	prophets	(subject)
Gen.	προφήτου	of a prophet	προφητῶν	of prophets	(possessive)
Dat.	προφήτῃ	to a prophet	προφήταις	to prophets	(indirect object)
Acc.	προφήτην	prophet	προφήτας	prophets	(direct object)
Voc.	προφῆτα	O prophet	προφῆται	O prophets	(direct address)

Note that the only major variation here is the genitive singular, which takes an -ου ending. Beyond that, it is much the same as γραφή. Vocatives are rare.

The Definite Article

While Greek has no indefinite article like the English “a” (e.g., a book), the Greek definite article “the” occurs throughout the New Testament. The definite article is inflected for gender, number, and case. Indeed, the definite article must match its noun in gender, number, and case. The definite article marks the gender of a noun, whether it is a first, second, or third declension noun.

Examples:

λόγος	“word” or “a word”	Nom. sg. masc. (Acts 13:15)
ὁ λόγος	“the word”	Nom. sg. masc. (Jn. 1:1)
λόγον	“word” or “a word”	Acc. sg. masc. (Jn. 8:51)
τὸν λόγον	“the word”	Acc. sg. masc. (Jn. 4:39)

Definite Article ("the") Forms

	Singular			Plural		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό	τούς	τάς	τά

Note that ὁ, οἱ, ἡ, and αἱ are proclitics, each bearing no accent because it is associated so closely with (leans on) the following word. Being able to recognize the case of the definite article is handy, since that will also tell you the case of the accompanying noun. Thus it is a good way to double-check whether or not you are declining a noun properly.

Vocabulary

ἀγάπη, -ης, ἡ	love (116)
ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ	truth (109)
ἁμαρτία, -ας, ἡ	sin (173)
βασιλεία, -ας, ἡ	kingdom (162)
γραφή, -ῆς, ἡ	writing, Scripture (50)
ἐγείρω	I raise up (144)
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ	assembly, church (114)
ἔργον, -ου, τό	work (169)
μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ	disciple (261)
ώρα, -ας, ἡ	hour (106)

6

Prepositions

You will be able to—

1. understand English prepositions and the various ways they connect words,
2. translate the various Greek prepositions and how they relate to the noun inflectional system,
3. be able to recognize and predict when prepositions will have a letter elided,
4. identify and translate prepositions when they are compounded with other word forms,
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words, and
6. memorize Jn. 1:1 in Greek.

Definition of Preposition

Prepositions are usually small words that link or relate two words together. Often they tell position in space or time.

Put the book on the table.

Tells of the spatial relationship of the book to the table.

He went after the game.

Connects the person's going to the time of the game.

Prepositional Phrase

A *phrase* is a string of closely connected words. A *clause* is a string of connected words and/or phrases, including both a subject and a verb.

A prepositional phrase is usually composed of a preposition followed by a noun, which is called the *object of the preposition*.

Prep. + noun = in + the car (“the car” is the object of the preposition “in”)

Preposition and Case

In English, the object of the preposition is usually in the objective case. Thus we would say, “Send the disk with him,” and not “with he.”

Greek prepositions may be followed by nouns in the genitive, dative, or accusative inflectional forms. Each preposition will have a particular case(s) that usually inflects the following noun or pronoun.

Introduction to Greek Prepositions

Like English prepositions, Greek prepositions are connecting or linking words. Each preposition will take a noun in a certain case (genitive, dative, or accusative). This case must be learned along with the preposition's main meaning(s). The most common meanings are listed with each preposition, but it is important to observe the context because many other meanings are possible. Note that the genitive often has the idea of separation, the dative the idea of location, and the accusative the idea of motion toward.

Prepositions Used with One Case

The following prepositions are used with only one case:

ἀπό = “from” (with the genitive)—also may mean “because of,” “by,” “of”

Ἰησοῦν υἱὸν τοῦ Ἰωσήφ τὸν ἀπὸ Ναζαρέτ
Jesus son of Joseph from Nazareth (Jn. 1:45)

ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου
from the law (Mat. 5:18)

ἀφ' ὑμῶν (ἀφ' is a form of ἀπό when it is followed by a word with a rough breathing mark)
from you (Jn. 16:22)

εἰς = “into,” “to,” “in” (with the accusative)—also may mean “among,” “for”

εἰς τὴν ζωὴν
to life (Mat. 7:14)

εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν Πέτρου
into Peter's house (Mat. 8:14)

εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν
into the kingdom of heaven (Mat. 19:23)

ἐκ = “from,” “out of” (with the genitive)—also may mean “of,” “because of”

ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων
from the Pharisees (Jn. 1:24)

ἐκ τῆς βασιλείας
out of the kingdom (Mat. 13:41)

ἐξ οὐρανοῦ (ἐξ is a form of ἐκ when it is followed by a word that begins with a vowel) from heaven (Mat. 28:2)

ἐν = “in,” “on,” “at” (with the dative)—also may mean “among,” “when”

ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις
in the hearts (Mat. 9:4)

ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ
in the man (Jn. 2:25)

ἐν ἡμέρᾳ κρίσεως
on the day of judgment (Mat. 10:15)

πρὸς = “to,” “toward” (with the accusative)—also may mean “with”

ἔρχεται πρὸς αὐτὸν λέγει πρὸς Φίλιππον
(because a great crowd) came to him, he said to Philip (Jn. 6:5)

πρὸς τοὺς μαθητάς
to the disciples (Mat. 26:40)

πρὸς τὸν ὄχλον
to the crowd (Mat. 17:14)

σὺν = “with” (with the dative)

σὺν τοῖς μαθηταῖς
with the disciples (Mk. 8:34)

σὺν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ
with the angel (Lk. 2:13)

σὺν τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις
with the elders (Lk. 20:1)

Prepositions Used with Two Cases

The following prepositions are used with two cases:

διὰ (with the genitive) = “through,” “by,” “during”

διὰ Ἰερεμίου τοῦ προφήτου
through Jeremiah the prophet (Mat. 2:17)

διὰ τῶν προφητῶν τῷ υἱῷ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου
by the prophets about the Son of Man (Lk. 18:31)

διὰ (with the accusative) = “because of”

διὰ τὸν λόγον
because of the word (Mat. 13:21)

κατὰ (with the genitive) = “down,” “against”

κατὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου
against the Son of Man (Mat. 12:32)

κατὰ τοῦ λαοῦ
against the people (Acts 21:28)

κατά (with the accusative) = “according to,” “during”

καθ’ ἡμέραν (form of **κατὰ** before a rough breathing mark)
during a day (Mat. 26:55)

μετά (with the genitive) = “with”

μετὰ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτῆς
with her sons (Mat. 20:20)

μετὰ Ἰησοῦ τοῦ Ναζωραίου
with Jesus of Nazareth (Mat. 26:71)

μετά (with the accusative) = “after”

μεθ’ ἡμέρας ἕξ
after six days (Mat. 17:1)

περί (with the genitive) = “for,” “concerning”

περὶ τῶν δύο ἀδελφῶν
concerning the two brothers (Mat. 20:24)

περὶ τοῦ ἱεροῦ
concerning the temple (Lk. 21:5)

περί (with the accusative) = “around,” “about”

περὶ τὴν ἀλήθειαν
about the truth (2 Tim. 2:18)

Prepositions Used with Three Cases

A few prepositions are used with three cases:

ἐπί (with the genitive) = “on,” “over”

ἐπὶ γῆς
on earth (Mat. 6:10)

ἐπί (with the dative) = “on,” “at,” “on the basis of,” “against”

πατὴρ ἐπὶ υἱῷ καὶ υἱὸς ἐπὶ πατρί
father against son and son against father (Lk. 12:53)

ἐπί (with the accusative) = “on,” “to,” “toward,” “against” (motion implied)

ἐπὶ τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ
to his disciples (Mat. 12:49)

παρά = (see chapter 8 vocabulary or Greek-English glossary at back of this book)

πρός = (see Greek-English glossary)

Elision

Prepositions ending in a vowel often drop the final vowel when it comes before a word that begins with a vowel.

δι’ ἐμοῦ = through me (Jn. 14:6)
(διά + ἐμοῦ)

If there is a rough breathing mark on the next word, the final consonant may be shifted:

μεθ’ ἡμέρας after days (Mat. 17:1)
(μετά + ἡμέρας)

Proclitics

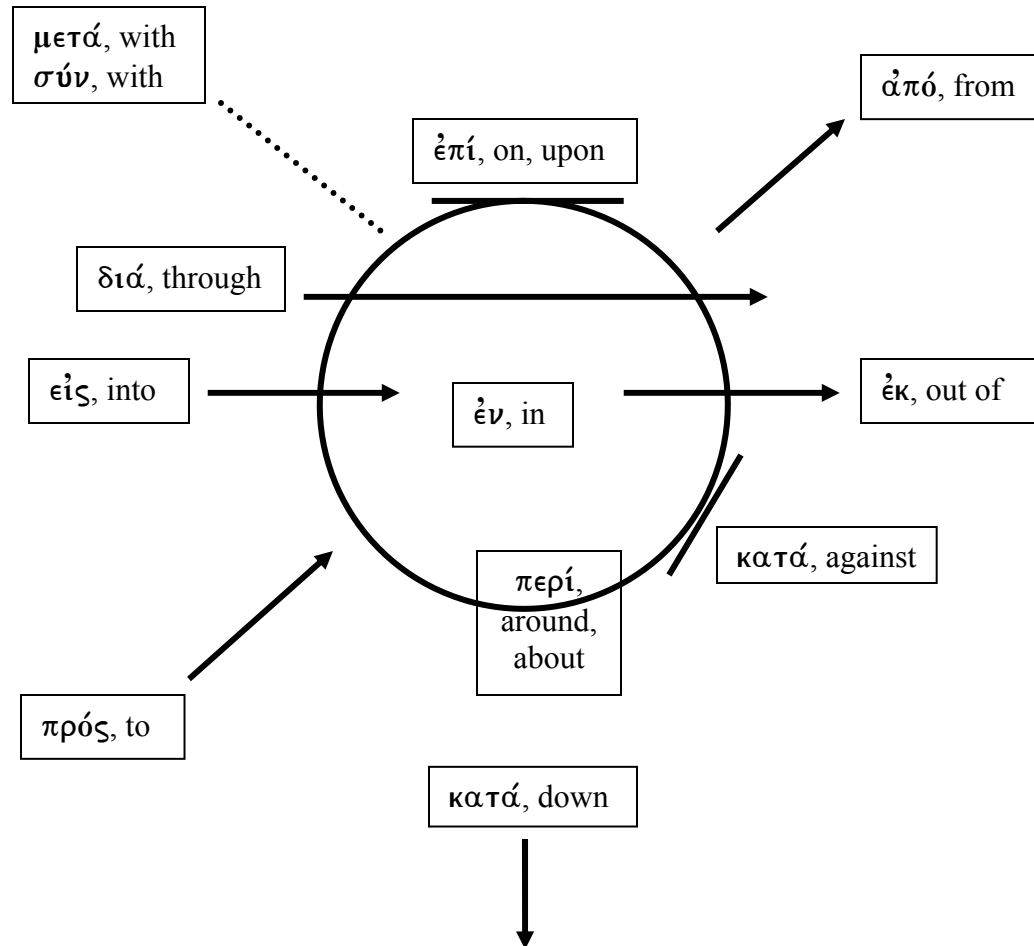
A proclitic is a word that has no accent because it is joined so closely with the accented word that follows it.

ἐν, εἰς and ἐκ are proclitics.

They come before (pro) the word with the accent.

Enclitics are accentless words that follow the word with the accent. Personal pronouns are frequently enclitics.

Chart of Prepositions



Compounds

Prepositions are often found compounded with a verb in Greek. Sometimes the meaning of the compound may be determined by combining the meaning of the preposition with the meaning of the verb. Other times, however, the preposition affects the meaning of the verb in other ways, such as intensifying it.

διά + βλέπω	through + I see
διαβλέπω	I see clearly

Vocabulary

It is difficult learning the prepositions as vocabulary items. They are short, but the cases must be learned with each definition. They also have many more meaning

possibilities than “normal” words. In Greek, you need to pay particular attention to the small words. Take extra time to master these well. Learn each case of the word almost as a separate item.

ἀπό	from (with gen.) (646)
διά	through (with gen.) (667)
	on account of (with acc.)
εἰς	into (with acc.) (1,768)
ἐκ	out of (with gen.) (914)
ἐν	in (with dat.) (2,752)
ἐπί	on, over (with gen.) (890)
	on, at, on the basis of, against (with dat.)
	on, to, toward, against (with acc.)
κατά	down, against (with gen.) (473)
	according to (with acc.)
μετά	with (with gen.) (469)
	after, behind (with acc.)
περί	about, concerning (with gen.) (333)
	around, near (with acc.)
πρός	to (with acc.) (700)

Memory Verse: John 1:1

Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος,
in beginning was the Word,

καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν.
and the Word was with God.

7

Adjectives

You will be able to—

1. understand English adjectives and their various uses;
2. learn and translate various Greek adjectives;
3. identify attributive, predicate, and substantive uses of Greek adjectives;
4. properly identify the grammatical agreement between an adjective and its accompanying substantive;
5. identify the various forms of the verb εἶμι the present active indicative;
6. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words; and
7. finish memorizing Jn. 1:1 in Greek.

Definition

An adjective is a word used to modify a noun or pronoun. The adjective often specifies more clearly what the noun or pronoun actually means. It often answers the question “What kind of _____ is it?”

The soft snow hit the windshield.

Answers: What kind of snow? Soft.

The snow was soft.

Three Uses of Adjectives

Adjectives are used in three ways:

1. An attributive adjective attributes a characteristic to the noun it modifies.
The good book
2. A predicate adjective assigns a characteristic to the subject of the sentence.
The book is good.
3. As a substantive, an adjective acts independently, as a noun itself.
The good die young.

Examples:

1. Attributive use:
The red car hit the big truck behind the rear tire.
2. Predicate use:
Roses are red and violets are blue.

3. Substantive use:

The kind receive their rewards, but the unjust are often surprised. (i.e., the kind person; the unjust person)

Adjectives modify nouns and pronouns. They will match the nouns they modify in number, gender, and case.

Adjectives frequently use a 2-1-2 paradigm scheme:

masculine = Second declension forms
 feminine = First declension forms
 neuter = Second declension forms

Because you already know the first and second declensions, it is easy to recognize the gender, number, and case of the adjectives.

Adjective Paradigm**ἀγαθός (good)**

Declension	2	1	2
Singular	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Plural			
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά

Adjective Paradigm for words ending in ε, ι, or ρ**δίκαιος (righteous)**

Declension	2	1	2
Singular	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	δίκαιος	δικαία	δίκαιον
Gen.	δικαίου	δικαίας	δικαίου
Dat.	δικαίῳ	δικαίᾳ	δικαίῳ
Acc.	δίκαιον	δικαίαν	δίκαιον
Voc.	δίκαιε	δικαία	δίκαιον
Plural			
Nom. Voc.	δίκαιοι	δίκαιαι	δίκαια
Gen.	δικαίων	δικαίων	δικαίων
Dat.	δικαίοις	δικαίαις	δικαίοις
Acc.	δικαίους	δικαίας	δίκαια

Attributive position = Adjective has definite article.

ὁ ἀγαθὸς λόγος the good word
 ὁ λόγος ὁ ἀγαθός the good word

ἐγὼ εἰμι ὁ ποιμὴν ὁ καλός.
 I am the good shepherd (Jn. 10:11).

ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ
 in the last day (Jn. 6:39)

Predicate position = Adjective has no definite article.

ἀγαθὸς ὁ λόγος The word is good.
 ὁ λόγος ἀγαθός The word is good.

καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος δίκαιος
 And this man was righteous (Lk. 2:25).

φαίνεσθε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις δίκαιοι.
 you appear to men to be righteous (Mat. 23:28).

Substantive use = Adjective is used as a noun.

The substantive use often has the article but no accompanying noun.

οἱ δὲ δίκαιοι εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον
 but the righteous unto eternal life (Mat. 25:46)

Ὁ δὲ δίκαιος ἐκ πίστεως ζήσεται
 But the righteous will live by faith (Rom. 1:17).

Predicate or Attributive

Sometimes neither the adjective nor the noun has the article. In this case the context must determine whether to translate it attributively or predicatively.

καὶ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς καὶ δίκαιος
 and a good and righteous man (Lk. 23:50)

Introduction to εἰμί

εἰμί is a stative verb (it indicates a state of being) and so has no voice (active, middle, or passive).

In English “is” takes a *predicate nominative* rather than the normal accusative. It is correct to say “This is he” and incorrect to say “This is him.” Similarly, in Greek a noun or pronoun in the nominative goes with the verb. Learn to chant through this paradigm.

Present Indicative of εἰμί

Singular		Plural	
εἰμί	I am	ἐσμέν	we are
εἶ	you are	ἐστέ	you are
ἐστί(ν)	he/she/it is	εἰσί(ν)	they are

Note: The third singular and plural may take a moveable ν.

Examples:

ὅτι ὁ θεὸς ἀληθὴς ἐστίν
that God is true (Jn. 3:33)

Ἡλίας εἶ; καὶ λέγει, Οὐκ εἰμί. Ὁ προφήτης εἶ σύ;
“Are you Elijah?” And he said, “I am not.” “Are you the prophet?” (Jn. 1:21).

οὐ, οὐκ, and οὐχ (no, not)

Οὐ is placed before the word it negates, which is usually the verb. There are three main forms of this word, depending on the initial letter of the word that follows it:

1. **οὐ** before a consonant.
2. **οὐκ** before a vowel with a smooth breathing mark.
3. **οὐχ** before a vowel with a rough breathing mark.

In addition, **οὐχί** is a strengthened form of **οὐ** (see lexicon).

Examples: **οὐ**—no, not (before a consonant)

1. καὶ ταῦτα οὐ γινώσκεις;
And you do not understand these things? (Jn. 3:10).
2. καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετε με
And you do not accept me (Jn. 5:43).

Examples: **οὐκ**—no, not (before a word that begins with a vowel with a smooth breathing mark)

1. καὶ τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε ἐν ὑμῖν.
And you do not have his word in you (Jn. 5:38).
2. καὶ λέγει Οὐκ εἰμί
And he said, “I am not.” (Jn. 1:21)

Examples: **οὐχ**—no, not (before a word that begins with a vowel with a rough breathing mark)

1. οὐχ ὑμεῖς λέγετε ὅτι . . .
Do you not say that . . . (Jn. 4:35).
2. καὶ οὐχ ὁ ἄνθρωπος διὰ τὸ σάββατον
and not man for the Sabbath (Mk. 2:27)

Vocabulary

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν	good (102)
ἅγιος, -α, -ον	holy (233)
δίκαιος, -α, -ον	righteous (79)
εἰμί	I am (2,460)
Ἰουδαῖος, -α, -ον	Jewish, a Jew (195)
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα	great, large (243)
νεκρός, -ά, -όν	dead (128)
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ	no, not (1606)
πρῶτος, -η, -ον	first (155)
φωνή, -ης, ἡ	voice (139)

Memory Verse: John 1:1

Ἐν	ἀρχῇ	ἦν	ὁ	λόγος,		
In	beginning	was	the	Word,		
καὶ	ὁ	λόγος	ἦν	πρὸς	τὸν	θεόν,
and	the	Word	was	with	the	God,
καὶ	θεὸς	ἦν	ὁ	λόγος.		
and	God	was	the	Word.		

Note: In the last clause, the definite article marks ὁ λόγος as the subject; θεός is a predicate. Thus the translation “the Word was God.”

8

Personal Pronouns

You will be able to—

1. understand English pronouns and their various uses;
2. learn and translate the various Greek pronouns;
3. recognize proclitics and enclitics and how they effect accent changes;
4. describe how the pronoun works with its antecedent;
5. describe how a pronoun is used for emphasis, possession, and in attributive and predicate positions; and
6. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Definition

A pronoun is a word that stands in place of a noun usually for brevity or to avoid repetition. The person or object to which the pronoun refers is called its “antecedent.”

Zach threw the ball to Elliott.

It (the ball: antecedent) hit him (Elliott: antecedent) in the head.

Types of Pronouns

There are various types of Pronouns:

1. *Personal pronouns* stand in for a person: Bill ran a mile. He did it.
2. *Demonstrative pronouns* point to a person or object that is near (this/these) or far (that/those): This book belongs to that student.
3. *Relative pronouns* relate a subordinate clause to a noun: It is a great person who attempts to master Greek.
4. *Reciprocal pronouns* state an interchange between two things/persons: They loved one another.
5. *Reflexive pronouns* direct the action of the verb back to the subject: She hid herself behind the door.
6. *Interrogative pronouns* ask a question: Who broke the chair?

Case

In English, pronouns have three cases:

1. *Subjective*, used when a pronoun is the subject of a sentence: He turned left.
2. *Possessive*, used to indicate ownership: He gave his best.
3. *Objective*, used when a pronoun is the object of a sentence: He left him.

Number

In English there are singular and plural pronouns. Pronouns agree with their antecedents in number and person.

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
I	we	he	they
my	our	his	theirs
me	us	him	them
you/thou	you/ye	she	they
your	your	hers	theirs
		her	them

Introduction

In Greek personal pronouns will match their antecedent in person, gender, and number. The case will be determined by the role the pronoun plays in the sentence.

Personal pronouns will be either first person (I, we), second person (you/ye), or third person (he/she/it/they).

Greek uses the genitive where we would normally use a possessive pronoun (e.g., his, hers). Learn to chant the first and second person paradigms.

First Person Pronoun Paradigm

	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	ἐγώ	I	ἡμεῖς	we
Gen.	μου	of me/my	ἡμῶν	of us/our
Dat.	μοι	to me/for me	ἡμῖν	to us/for us
Acc.	με	me	ἡμᾶς	us

Emphatic first person forms are made by prefixing an epsilon and adding an accent to the genitive, dative, and accusative singular forms (ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ).

Second Person Pronoun Paradigm

	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	σύ	you	ὕμεῖς	you
Gen.	σου	of you/your	ὕμῶν	your
Dat.	σοι	to/for you	ὕμῖν	to/for you
Acc.	σε	you	ὕμᾶς	you

The form is made emphatic by adding an accent to the singulars (σοῦ, σοί, σέ).

Examples:

Ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου.
I am the light of the world (Jn. 8:12).

Σὺ εἶ Σίμων ὁ υἱὸς Ἰωάννου.
You are Simon, son of John (Jn. 1:42).

ἀλλ' ἐγὼ τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγω ὑμῖν.
But I speak the truth to you (Jn. 16:7).

Pronoun Enclitics

An enclitic is a word that is phonetically attached so closely with the preceding word that it has no accent of its own.

Many personal pronouns are enclitics (e.g., μου, μοι, με, σου, σοι, σε).

An enclitic is sometimes accented—

1. for emphasis or
2. when it is the first word in a sentence.

Declension Format

	Person +	Case +	Number
ἐγώ	First	nominative	singular (I)
σοί	Second	dative	singular (to you)
ὕμῶν	Second	genitive	plural (your)

Third Person Pronoun: Introduction

The third person pronoun αὐτός differs from the first and second person pronouns in that it is marked for gender. With first and second person pronouns, there is no need to specify gender because it is understood as the one speaking or one being spoken to. The endings largely follow a 2-1-2 pattern (second declension, first declension, second declension). If you know those patterns well, you will be able to recognize how the various forms of αὐτός are built.

αὐτός also has some other special features that we will examine shortly.

Third Person Pronoun Paradigm: Three Genders

Masculine

	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	αὐτός	he	αὐτοί	they
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	his	αὐτῶν	their
Dat.	αὐτῷ	to/for him	αὐτοῖς	to/for them
Acc.	αὐτόν	him	αὐτούς	them

Feminine

	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	αὐτή	she	αὐταί	they
Gen.	αὐτῆς	hers	αὐτῶν	their
Dat.	αὐτῇ	to/for her	αὐταῖς	to/for them
Acc.	αὐτήν	her	αὐτάς	them

Neuter

	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	αὐτό	it	αὐτά	they
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	its	αὐτῶν	their
Dat.	αὐτῷ	to/for it	αὐτοῖς	to/for them
Acc.	αὐτό	it	αὐτά	them

Three Uses

αὐτός can be used in three ways:

1. As a pronoun, αὐτός matches its antecedent in number and gender and translated as “he,” “she,” “it,” or “they.”

λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς
Jesus said to him (Jn. 14:6).

πρὸς τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ
at his feet (Acts 5:10)

ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐγερῶ αὐτόν.
in three days I will raise it (Jn. 2:19).
 (“it,” αὐτός, although αὐτός is masculine in Greek, “temple” is neuter in English—“it”)

2. As a reflexive intensifier, when αὐτός is used as an adjective in the predicate position (usually in the *nominative case*) and translated reflexively (e.g., He himself will get the car).

αὐτὸ τὸ πνεῦμα συμμαρτυρεῖ
The Spirit itself [himself] beareth witness (Rom. 8:16).

Ἰησοῦς αὐτὸς οὐκ ἐβάπτισεν
Jesus himself did not baptize (Jn. 4:2).

3. As an adjective meaning “same,” when αὐτός is used in the attributive position.
ἡ αὐτὴ σὰρξ
the same flesh (1 Cor. 15:39)

ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
in that same day (Lk. 23:12).

Vocabulary

αὐτός, -ή, -ό	he/she/it (5,595)
γῆ, -ῆς, ἡ	earth, land, region (250)
ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς	I, we (2,666)
ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ	day (389)
ὅτι	that, because (1,296)
οὕν	so, then, therefore (499)
ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ	crowd (175)
παρά	from (with gen.) (194)
	beside, with (with dat.)
	alongside, beside (with acc.)
σύ, ὑμεῖς	you, you (pl.) (2,905)
ὑπό	by, at the hands of (with gen.)
	under, below (with acc.) (220)

9

Present Middle/Passive Verbs

You will be able to—

1. write the present middle and passive verb forms,
2. parse and translate middle and passive verbs,
3. recognize and translate deponent verbs,
4. recognize when the middle or passive verb is followed by a preposition or case that helps to complete the verb's meaning, and
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Definitions

There are two voices in English. The *active voice* is where the subject of the sentence does the action.

Zach hit the ball.

The *passive voice* is where the subject is acted on by the verb.

Zach is hit by the ball.

Greek adds a third voice, the *middle voice*, which we will look at shortly.

Identifying Traits

A passive verb often can be identified by placing a “by what?” after the verb.

Zach is hit by the ball.

Zach is hit by what? The ball.

Zach is the subject being acted on. The ball is the agent doing the action.

Translation

The present tense may describe *punctiliar action* (single point in time: He hit the ball) or *continuous action* (He is hitting the ball). When the passive is used, a helping verb carries the tense of the verb in English.

He is hit by the ball (present punctiliar).
 He is being hit by the ball (present continuous).
 He was hit by the ball (past).
 He will be hit by the ball (future).

Aspect

The present middle and passive have exactly the same form in Greek. The context must be examined to determine which is being used. There are approximately three times as many passive verbs as there are middle verbs in the New Testament. When translating passives, a helping verb is used. The helping verb indicates whether the verb is being taken in a punctiliar or continuous manner. Context will determine which is the best option. In Greek, as in most languages, “Context determines meaning” is an important concept to grasp.

Punctiliar (single point in time): Zach is hit by the ball.
 Continuous: Zach is being hit by the ball.

The middle has two functions:

1. As a deponent, the middle is translated as active. Most middles (75 percent) are deponent and should be translated as active: Tanya splashed Rebekah.
2. As expressing self-interest, or a reflexive sense, the subject does an action on the object but it in turn impacts the subject (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 224): Tanya splashed herself.
 The self-interest usage is rare.

You should be able to chant through this middle/passive paradigm. Note that this is the second set of primary endings. These endings will reappear when you learn the future tense. Thus, learn the endings well because this hits two birds with one stone.

Present Middle Indicative Paradigm

Singular		Plural	
1.	λύομαι I am loosing (for myself)	λύόμεθα	We are loosing (for ourselves)
2.	λύῃ You are loosing (for yourself)	λύεσθε	You are loosing (for yourselves)
3.	λύεται He/she/it is loosing (for himself/herself/itself)	λύονται	They are loosing (for themselves)

Present Passive Indicative Paradigm

Singular		Plural	
1.	λύομαι I am being loosed	λύόμεθα	We are being loosed
2.	λύῃ You are being loosed	λύεσθε	You are being loosed
3.	λύεται He/she/it is being loosed	λύονται	They are being loosed

Present Middle/Passive Indicative Primary Endings

	Singular	Plural
1.	-ομαι	-ομεθα
2.	-η (-σαι)	-εσθε
3.	-εται	-ονται

Chant the following: λύομαι, -η, -εται, -όμεθα, -εσθε, -ονται

Deponent Verbs

Deponent verbs are middle in form but active in meaning. They have no active form and are easy to tell in vocabulary lists or a lexicon because they have the middle ending -ομαι (e.g., ἔρχομαι) rather than the normal -ω (e.g., βάλλω) ending. Deponent verbs are passive in form. They take the middle/passive endings. They are active in meaning, that is, when you translate them, you use the active voice. Thus ἀποκρινόμεθα means “we answer” instead of “we are being answered.”

Mounce notes that in the New Testament about 75 percent of the middle forms are deponent (*Basics*, p. 149). Because of the deponent phenomena, middle forms may frequently be translated as actives (three to one).

When parsing a deponent verb, rather than listing the voice as active/middle/passive, the verb is said to be deponent (e.g., present deponent indicative [PDI] 1 sg rather than present middle/passive indicative [PM/PI]).

Summers (*Essentials*, p. 51) notes that the word “deponent” comes from the Latin root “deponere,” meaning to “lay aside.” It is used for these verbs because they have “laid aside” (dropped) their active verb forms.

Frequently Used Deponent Verbs

ἀποκρίνομαι	I answer (231)
εἰσέρχομαι	I come in (194)
ἔρχομαι	I come, go (634)
ἐξέρχομαι	I go out (218)
γίνομαι	I become (669)
πορεύομαι	I go (132)

Accompanying Cases

Often with passives there is a need to express the agent, instrument, or means by which the subject is acted on.

This is accomplished by—

1. using ὑπό or διά with the genitive to express agency (e.g., Elliott was hit by Zach.), or
2. using the dative case to indicate means or instrument. The translation will use “with” or “by” (e.g., Elliott was hit by the ball).

Compound Verbs

As with other verbs, prepositions are often prefixed to deponent verbs to form a compound. This is a handy way to build vocabulary since you know the basic verb and the prepositions and thus you have a good clue for guessing the combined meaning. This leverages the vocabulary you already know.

ἔρχομαι	I go, come
εἰσέρχομαι	I go in, enter (εἰς prefix).
ἐξέρχομαι	I go out, leave (ἐκ prefix).
διέρχομαι	I go through (διά prefix).

Translation Examples

ὅτι ἐγὼ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα πορεύομαι
because I am going to the father (Jn. 14:12; deponent)

ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἔρχεται
the Son of Man comes (Mat. 24:44; deponent).

λέγω ὑμῖν, γίνεται χαρὰ
I tell you, there is joy . . . (Lk. 15:10; deponent)

καὶ εἰς πῦρ βάλλεται
and into a fire s/he is cast (Mat. 3:10; true passive)

εὕρισκόμεθα δὲ καὶ ψευδομάρτυρες τοῦ θεοῦ
but we also are found [to be] false witnesses of God (1 Cor. 15:15; true passive)

Vocabulary

ἀποκρίνομαι	I answer (231)
ἀποστέλλω	I send (132)
βάλλω	I throw (122)
γίνομαι	I become (669)
εἰσέρχομαι	I come in (194)
ἐξέρχομαι	I go out (218)
ἔρχομαι	I come, go (634)
θέλω	I wish (208)
οὕτως	thus, so (208)
πορεύομαι	I go (153)

10

Future Verbs

You will be able to—

1. write the future active and middle verb forms,
2. parse and translate future active and middle verbs,
3. recognize and anticipate how the future endings will effect the stem,
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek, and
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

In English we have several tenses:

In the present tense we say, “We go to college.”

For the past we say, “We went to college.”

For the future we say, “We will go to college.”

In the present tense in Greek, we have seen that aspect, as well as time, is the focus. The future tense in Greek specifies that the action of the verb takes place in the future. This is similar to the future tense in English. Summers notes three functions of the future tense in Greek (*Essentials*, p. 67):

1. predictive (e.g., “We will go”),
2. imperative (e.g., “You shall go”), or
3. deliberative, with rhetorical questions (e.g., “To whom shall we go?”).

The future tense is built by adding a σ between the stem and the pronominal ending. Note that the future uses the primary endings you already have learned.

Stem	Future Connective	Ending	I will loose
$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\sigma +$	$\omega =$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$

Learn to chant through the following two paradigms:

Future Active Indicative Paradigm

	Singular		Plural	
1.	λύσω	I will loose	λύσομεν	We will loose
2.	λύσεις	You will loose	λύσετε	You will loose
3.	λύσει	He/she/it will loose	λύσουσι(ν)	They will loose

Future Middle Indicative Paradigm

	Singular		Plural	
1.	λύσομαι	I will loose (for myself)	λυσόμεθα	We will loose (for ourselves)
2.	λύσῃ	You will loose (for yourself)	λύσεσθε	You will loose (for yourselves)
3.	λύσεται	He/she/it will loose (for himself/herself/itself)	λύσονται	They will loose (for themselves)

Note that the future active uses the primary endings that you already learned for the present active indicative. The middle uses the primary middle/passive endings you just learned for the present tense also. Yes, the future is easy, but watch out for the irregular forms.

Five Stem Variations

The adding of the sigma may change the final consonant of the verb stem in the following five ways:

1. If after a palatal (κ, γ, or χ)

$\sigma + [\kappa, \gamma, \text{ or } \chi] \Rightarrow \xi$

ἔχω \Rightarrow ἔξω I will have (note breathing change) . . .

ἄγω \Rightarrow ἄξω I will lead, bring . . .

2. If after a labial (π, β, or φ)

$\sigma + [\pi, \beta, \text{ or } \phi] \Rightarrow \psi$

βλέπω \Rightarrow βλέψω I will see

γράφω \Rightarrow γράψω I will write

3. If after a dental (τ, δ, or θ)

$\sigma + [\tau, \delta, \text{ or } \theta] \Rightarrow \sigma$

πείθω \Rightarrow πείσω I will persuade

4. If after a liquid (λ, μ, ν, or ρ), (I call these “lemoners”—lmnr + s), the sigma is dropped and the ω is accented with a circumflex. When a stem ends in a double liquid consonant, one of them is sometimes dropped. The key is the circumflex

over the primary ending instead of the normal acute accent. With the dropping of the sigma, there is a strengthening of the ο and ε connecting vowels so that the ο becomes οῦ and the ε becomes an εῖ.

μένω ==> μενῶ	I will remain.
ἀποστέλλω ==> ἀποστελῶ	I will send.
ἀποστέλλ + σ + ομεθα ==> ἀποστελοῦμεθα	We will send.
μέν + σ + ετε ==> μενεῖτε	You-all will remain.

5. If the stem ends in a sibilant (σ, ζ), the sibilant is dropped and the sigma of the ending is kept.

σώζω + σ ==> σώσω I will save

Future Connective σ Transformations

Palatals κ, γ, or χ + σ = ξ	Dentals τ, δ, or θ + σ = σ
Labials π, β, or φ + σ = ψ	Liquid (Lemoners) λ, μ, ν, or ρ + σ = ῶ, -οῦμεν, -εῖτε, etc.
Sibilants σ or ζ + σ = σ	

Future of the Verb of Being: εἰμί (I am)

Singular		Plural	
1. ἔσομαι	I will be	ἐσόμεθα	We will be
2. ἔσῃ	You will be	ἐσεσθε	You will be
3. ἔσται	He/she/it will be	ἔσονται	They will be

Be able to recognize the εἰμί futures when you see them.

Deponent Futures

Some verbs in the present tense are not deponent but in the future tense are deponent:

Present	Future	
ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	I will hear
λαμβάνω	λήμψομαι	I will take, receive
γινώσκω	γνώσομαι	I will know

Irregular Futures

Occasionally the future stem is totally different from the original present stem. Thus, as you learn more verbs, you should learn both stem forms. You just have to learn these tricky irregular verbs and keep your eyes open for them. The good part is that there are not too many of them.

Present	Future	
ἔρχομαι	ἐλεύσομαι	I will come, go
γινώσκω	γνώσομαι	I will know
λέγω	ἐρῶ	I will say

Translation Examples

ὅτε οἱ νεκροὶ ἀκούσουσιν τῆς φωνῆς
when the dead will hear the voice (Jn. 5:25)

ἀλλ' ἔξει τὸ φῶς τῆς ζωῆς
But he will have the light of life (Jn. 8:12)

ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ γνώσεσθε ὑμεῖς
in that day you will know (Jn. 14:20)

Vocabulary

ζωή, -ῆς, ἡ	life (135)
θάνατος, -ου, ὁ	death (120)
κρίνω	I judge (114)
μένω	I remain (118)
μόνος, -η, -ον	only, alone (114)
νῦν	now (147)
οὐδέ	and not, nor (143)
Παῦλος, -ου, ὁ	Paul (158)
σώζω	I save (106)
τότε	then (160)

11

Demonstrative, Relative, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns

You will be able to—

1. recognize the various forms of the demonstrative pronouns ἐκεῖνος (that) and οὗτος (this),
2. translate demonstrative pronouns and identify how they function within the syntax of the sentence,
3. recognize the various forms of the relative pronoun,
4. translate relative pronouns and identify how they function within the syntax of the sentence,
5. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek, and
6. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

We will explore four types of pronouns in this chapter. Pronouns are words used in place of one or more nouns. We have already looked at personal pronouns (he, she, it, I, you, they).

In this chapter we will examine four new types of pronouns: demonstrative, relative, reflexive, and reciprocal.

Demonstrative Pronouns

Demonstratives are pointers. They point to things near (“this/these”) or things far (“that/those”). “These” and “those” are the plural forms.

Demonstratives may function like *adjectives* when they modify a word, or like *pronouns* when they stand alone.

Adjective: He bought this computer.

Pronoun: This is the computer.

Greek has two demonstratives:

ἐκεῖνος	that (plural = those)
οὗτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο	this (plural = these)

These can function either like a pronoun (when they stand alone) or like an adjective (thus agreeing with their antecedent in gender, number, and case).

When a demonstrative pronoun is adjectival, the noun has the definite article and the demonstrative does not. It is then translated as an attributive adjective (e.g., “this book”).

Note that this is the opposite of other adjectives, which without the article are translated as predicate adjectives (e.g. “The book is red”).

Examples:

ἔσονται γὰρ αἱ ἡμέραι ἐκεῖναι
for in those days there will be (Mk. 13:19)

ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου
I am not of this world (Jn. 8:23).

ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκονται πάντες ὅτι ἐμοὶ μαθηταί ἐστε
by this everyone will know that you are my disciples (Jn. 13:35).

μακάριοι εἰσιν ἐκεῖνοι
blessed are those (Lk. 12:38).

The demonstratives are declined using the normal 2-1-2 declension schemes that you already know. Learn to recognize these forms as they apply now to the demonstrative pronouns (this/that).

ἐκεῖνος (that/those)

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

οὗτος (this/these)

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
Acc.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

Note: When there is an α or η in the ending, the stem will have an αυ, otherwise it is ου.

Relative Pronouns

Relative pronouns are such words as *who*, *whom*, *which*, *that*, and *whose*. A relative pronoun introduces a subordinate clause qualifying an expressed or implied antecedent. Relative pronouns are often embedded in clauses that modify a noun. *Who* is regularly used for humans and *which* for nonhumans. *Whose* is used for both.

The student who loves Greek will succeed.

The keys which were lost in the river are gone forever.

ὅς (who/which)

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	οἱ	αἱ	ἅ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ἥ	ᾧ	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	οὓς	ἄς	ἅ

Note how similar these are to the noun endings and to the definite article. How are the nominative forms different from the definite article?

Reflexive and Reciprocal Pronouns

Reflexive pronouns are used to indicate that the antecedent is acting on itself. This is similar to one of the functions of the middle voice in Greek.

Terry threw himself into the water from the bridge.

Because αὐτός can function in a reflexive sense in the nominative, the reflexive pronouns are found only in the genitive, dative, and accusative cases. These are translated “myself,” “yourself,” and so on.

First Person (myself)

	Singular		Plural	
	2	1	2	1
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς

Note: There are no nominative forms.

Second Person (yourself)

	Singular		Plural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Gen.	σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς
Acc.	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς

Note: There are no nominative forms.

Third Person (himself/herself/itself)

	Singular			Plural		
	2 Masc.	1 Fem.	2 Neut.	2 Masc.	1 Fem.	2 Neut.
Gen.	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
Acc.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

Note: There are no nominative forms.

The *reciprocal* pronoun is used to indicate that several subjects are acting on each other.

They love one another.

ἑαυτῶν (“one another”) is the Greek reciprocal pronoun. It specifies interaction of members within a group.

Translation Examples

μακάριος ὁ δοῦλος ἐκεῖνος ὃν
Blessed is that slave who (Mat. 24:46)

ὁ λόγος ὃν ἀκούετε οὐκ ἔστιν ἐμὸς
the word that you hear is not mine (Jn. 14:24)

ἐπὶ τὰς δούλας μου ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείνας
upon my servants in those days (Acts 2:18)

Vocabulary

ἀπέρχομαι	I go (away), leave (117)
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο	that (265)
Ἰουδαῖος, -α, -ον	Jewish, a Jew (195)
καθώς	as, just as (182)
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ	who, which (1365)
ὅταν	when (123)
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο	this (1388)
πάλιν	again, back (141)
Πέτρος, -ου, ὁ	Peter (150)
ὑπέρ	for, about (gen.) (150)
	above, beyond (acc.)

12

Imperfect Verbs

You will be able to—

1. recognize the various forms (augments, stems, endings) of the imperfect active and middle/passive verbs;
2. predict how the augment will change with the various consonants, vowels, diphthongs, and prepositional prefixes;
3. translate imperfect verbs;
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek;
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words; and
6. memorize the beginning of the Lord's Prayer in Mat. 6:9 in Greek.

Introduction

In English we have one simple past tense (Tanya drove the car). This refers to time in the past. If we want to refer to a continuous or repetitive act in the past, we may add a helping verb to a participle: "Tanya was driving the car." Other past tenses are also formed with helping verbs.

Comparison with Greek

In Greek, the *aorist* tense refers to action of the verb that simply happened in the past, without regard to the exact time involved. The *imperfect* is used for showing continuity or repetitive action in the past. We will be working on the imperfect in this chapter.

Greek Imperfect

The Greek imperfect tense is used for continuous or repeated action in the past. In English, it will usually be translated with the helping verb was/were + the participle form of the verb (e.g., was singing). Verbs that are deponent in the present tense are also deponent in the imperfect tense.

Form

The imperfect is built from the present verb stem. It is prefixed by an ϵ augment and followed by secondary active personal endings.

Augment	Verb stem	Connecting vowel	Secondary active endings	I was loosing
ε +	λυ +	ο +	ν =	ἔλυον
Aug	Stem	CV	Ending	

The connecting vowel is—

ο before μ and ν, and
ε elsewhere.

Imperfect Active Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ἔλυον	I was loosing	ἐλύομεν	We were loosing
2.	ἔλυες	You were loosing	ἐλύετε	You were loosing
3.	ἔλυε(ν)	He/she/it was loosing	ἔλυον	They were loosing

Secondary Active Endings

	Singular	Plural
1.	-ν	-μεν
2.	-ς	-τε
3.	-ε	-ν

Learn the endings: ν, ς, ε, μεν, τε, ν (n s e men te n)

Imperfect Middle/Passive Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ἐλυόμην	I was being loosed	ἐλυόμεθα	We were being loosed
2.	ἐλύου	You were being loosed	ἐλύεσθε	You were being loosed
3.	ἐλύετο	He/she/it was being loosed	ἐλύοντο	They were being loosed

Secondary Middle/Passive Endings

	Singular	Plural
1.	-μην	-μεθα
2.	-ου	-εσθε
3.	-το	-οντο

Learn: μην, ου, το, μεθα, εσθε, οντο

The above paradigm is translated for the passive voice. The middle uses exactly the same forms, which would be translated as follows: I was loosing (for myself), you were loosing (for yourself), he was loosing (for himself), etc. The context will determine whether the form should be translated middle or passive.

Augments

The augment (prefix) is added in four ways:

1. Before consonants it is ϵ .
2. Before vowels the augment contracts with the vowel according to the following rules:

$\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$	$\epsilon + \epsilon = \eta$	$\epsilon + \omicron = \omega$
$\epsilon + \epsilon\iota = \eta$	$\epsilon + \alpha\iota = \eta$	$\epsilon + \omicron\iota = \omega$
$\epsilon + \alpha\upsilon = \eta\upsilon$	$\epsilon + \epsilon\upsilon = \eta\upsilon$	

Four patterns:

1. α and ϵ lengthen to η
 2. \omicron lengthens to ω
 3. ι ending a diphthong subscript
 4. υ ending a diphthong stays strong
3. Compound verbs with prepositions ending in a consonant: Insert the augment between the prepositional prefix and the verb stem. $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$ becomes $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\acute{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\lambda\omicron\nu$.
 4. Compound verbs with prepositions ending in a vowel: The final vowel of the preposition is dropped and the ϵ augment inserted in its place. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\kappa\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ becomes $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha$.

Contraction Examples

Here are examples of contraction in forming the imperfect active indicative, first person singular:

$\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$	$\acute{\eta}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\omicron\nu$	ϵ augment + $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\omega$
$\epsilon + \epsilon = \eta$	$\acute{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\iota\rho\omicron\nu$	ϵ augment + $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$
$\epsilon + \omicron = \omega$	$\acute{\omega}\rho\chi\omicron\upsilon\mu\eta\nu$	ϵ augment + $\acute{\omicron}\rho\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$
$\epsilon + \alpha\iota = \eta$	$\acute{\eta}\rho\omicron\nu$	ϵ augment + $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$
$\epsilon + \omicron\iota = \omega$	$\acute{\omega}\kappa\omicron\delta\acute{\omicron}\mu\omicron\nu$	ϵ augment + $\omicron\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron\delta\omicron\mu\acute{\epsilon}\omega$

εἰμί Imperfect Indicative

	Singular		Plural
1.	$\acute{\eta}\mu\eta\nu$	I was	$\acute{\eta}\mu\epsilon\nu$ We were
2.	$\acute{\eta}\varsigma$	You were	$\acute{\eta}\tau\epsilon$ You were
3.	$\acute{\eta}\nu$	He/she/it was	$\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha\nu$ They were

The imperfect tense of εἰμί appears frequently. You should try to master these forms well.

ἔχω Imperfect Indicative (Irregulars)

Singular		Plural	
1.	εἶχον I was having	εἶχομεν	We were having
2.	εἶχες You were having	εἶχετε	You were having
3.	εἶχε(ν) He/she/it was having	εἶχον	They were having

Note: This is an exception. The augment is a contraction of ε + ε = εἰ. Another exceptional augmented form is θέλω, which takes a prefixed η, becoming ἤθελεν in Mat. 18:30. Just be aware that there are such exceptions.

Translation Examples

ἐδίδασκεν αὐτοὺς ἐν τῇ συναγωγῇ αὐτῶν.

He was teaching them in their synagogue (Mat. 13:54).

ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἔλεγεν περὶ τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ.

But that one was speaking concerning the temple of his body (Jn. 2:21).

αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐγίνωσκεν τί ἦν ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

For he was knowing what was in man (Jn. 2:25).

Vocabulary

ἀποθνήσκω	I die (111)
ἐκεῖ	there (105)
ἕως	until (146)
ἰδοὺ	behold (200)
ἵνα	in order that (663)
Ἰωάννης, -ου, ὁ	John (135)
μέν	on the one hand, indeed (179)
ὅλος, -η, -ον	whole, entire (109)
ὅτε	when (103)
σύν	with (128)

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:9, the Lord's Prayer

Check out the MP3 rap on the CD.

Πάτερ	ἡμῶν	ὁ	ἐν	τοῖς	οὐρανοῖς·
Father	our,	the one	in	the	heavens;

ἁγιασθήτω	τὸ	ὄνομά	σου·
hallowed be	the	name	your

13

Third Declension Nouns

You will be able to—

1. recognize the third declension nouns,
2. recognize and understand the changes that take place when the endings are added to third declension nouns,
3. reproduce the basic variations of the third declension nouns,
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek,
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words, and
6. memorize Mat. 6:10a in Greek.

Congratulations! After mastering this chapter, you will know all the basic noun forms in the New Testament.

Introduction

Thus far we have learned second declension nouns, which have a stem ending in omicron, and first declension nouns, which have a stem ending in either alpha or eta. Third declension nouns have stems that end in a consonant. When the endings are added, the consonant will go through various predictable transformations.

Unlike the first and second declensions, which build their forms from the nominative, third declension nouns will be built from the genitive. Thus, in the third declension, you must be aware of the genitive form of the noun.

To find the stem of third declension nouns, take the **ος** off the genitive form.

Key Letter Box

The following consonants in the voiced and unvoiced columns are called “stops” because of the way the air flow stops when pronouncing them. The aspirates are fricatives. These letters will be transformed when the sigma of the third declension is added. (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 78)

	Unvoiced	Voiced	Aspirate
Labial	π	β	φ
Velar	κ	γ	χ
Dental	τ	δ	θ

Transformations

The consonants (labials, velars, dentals) change in the following ways when the sigma ending is added. The two letters contract into one.

Labials: π, β, or φ + σ = ψ

Velars: κ, γ, or χ + σ = ξ

Dentals: τ, δ, or θ + σ = σ

Nu drops out when followed by a sigma.

Introduction

We will learn four paradigms that are typical of third declension nouns. The adjective πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (each, all) will be examined as a 3-1-3 adjective (third-first-third declension).

Take the ος ending off the *genitive form* to find the stem. In the nominative singular a sigma is added to the stem, causing the final consonant of the stem to change. Because this declension is so different and occurs so frequently, it is good to learn how to chant through the χάρις, ὄνομα, and πίστις charts.

Kappa Final Stems

σᾶρξ, σαρκός, ἡ (**flesh**)

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	σᾶρξ	σάρκες
Gen.	σαρκός	σαρκῶν
Dat.	σαρκί	σαρξί(ν)
Acc.	σάρκα	σάρκας

Tau/Delta Final Stems

χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ (**grace**)

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	χάρις	χάριτες
Gen.	χάριτος	χαρίτων
Dat.	χάριτι	χαρίσι(ν)
Acc.	χάριτα	χαρίτας

Notice that the accusative singular is χάριτα while the interactive *Mastering New Testament Greek* program has χάριν. Both are valid forms, but it is more useful to learn the chart as it is here.

Iota Final Stems

πίστις, πίστεως, ἡ (faith)

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	πίστις	πίστεις
Gen.	πίστεως	πίστεων
Dat.	πίστει	πίστεσι(ν)
Acc.	πίστιν	πίστεις

-ματ Final Stems

ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό (name)

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	ὄνομα	ὀνόματα
Gen.	ὀνόματος	ὀνομάτων
Dat.	ὀνόματι	ὀνόμασι(ν)
Acc.	ὄνομα	ὀνόματα

πᾶς (all)

	Singular			Plural		
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dat.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

Translation Examples

χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη ἀπὸ θεοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν καὶ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ (Rom. 1:7).

ὃς ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τῆς σαρκὸς αὐτοῦ
 who in the days of his flesh (Heb. 5:7)

ὅτι πᾶν τὸ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ, ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς σαρκὸς
 for all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh (1 Jn. 2:16)

Vocabulary

ἄνθρωπος, ἄνδρός, ὁ	man, husband (216)
βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ	king (115)
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ	power, miracle (119)
ὄνομα, -ματος, τό	name, reputation (231)
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν	all, each, every (1,244)
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ	father (413)
πίστις, πίστεως, ἡ	faith, belief (243)
πνεῦμα, -ατος, τό	spirit, wind (379)
σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ	flesh, body (147)
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ	grace, kindness (155)

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:10a

ἐλθέτω	ἡ	βασιλεία	σου·
Let come	the	kingdom	your
γενηθήτω	τὸ	θέλημά	σου,
let happen	the	will	your

14

Second Aorist Verbs

You will be able to—

1. recognize and write the second aorist paradigm,
2. write out the second aorist stems of the verbs learned in previous lessons,
3. translate the second aorist form,
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek,
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words, and
6. memorize Mat. 6:10b in Greek.

Introduction

In English we have two ways of forming the past tense.

1. Add the “-ed” suffix to the word:
 I laugh at Elliott’s jokes (present).
 I laughed at Elliott’s jokes (past).
2. Change the form of the verb:
 Zach runs down the court (present).
 Zach ran down the court (past).

Comparison with Greek

Like English, Greek forms the past in two ways.

The first aorist is formed from the present stem with an augment and suffixed $\sigma\alpha$. The second aorist is built from a different aorist stem and adds second active personal endings that are identical to the imperfect forms.

The aorist is the most frequently used tense in the New Testament. Both the first and second aorists are usually translated as a simple past (e.g., he came). The two types of aorists function in exactly the same way in sentences. The second aorist is presented first because of its similarity to the imperfect.

The aorist is used for undefined action in the past (e.g., he loosed). The imperfect is used for continuous action in the past (e.g., he was loosing). While the endings parallel those of the imperfect, note carefully that the second aorist stem is different. There is no way to predict how the second aorist stem is formed; thus, it must be learned by memory. First aorists use the present stem.

Form

The second aorist is built from the second aorist verb stem. It is preceded by an ϵ augment and followed by secondary endings, like the imperfect.

Augment	Verb stem	Connecting vowel	Secondary endings	I took
$\epsilon +$	$\lambda\alpha\beta +$	$\omicron +$	$\nu =$	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\beta\omicron\nu$
Aug	Stem	CV	Ending	

The connecting vowel is \omicron before μ and ν , and ϵ elsewhere.

Second Aorist Active Indicative of λαμβάνω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\beta\omicron\nu$	I took	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\beta\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$	We took
2.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\beta\epsilon\varsigma$	You took	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\beta\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	You took
3.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\beta\epsilon(\nu)$	He/she/it took	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\beta\omicron\nu$	They took

Note: The ν , σ , ϵ , $\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\tau\epsilon$, ν endings are the same as for the imperfects.

Note: Sometimes the third person plural ending will be $-\alpha\nu$, as in $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\pi\alpha\nu$ (they said), rather than the expected $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\pi\omicron\nu$ (they said).

Second Aorist Middle Indicative of γίνομαι

	Singular		Plural	
1.	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\nu\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$	I became	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\nu\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	We became
2.	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon$	You became	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$	You became
3.	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\tau\omicron$	He/she/it became	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\nu\tau\omicron$	They became

Note: The $\mu\eta\nu$, $\omicron\upsilon$, $\tau\omicron$, $\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$, $\omicron\nu\tau\omicron$ endings are the same as for the imperfects.

The aorist and future passives will be formed from a different stem and learned later.

Note that this aorist paradigm is deponent. Middles are “I brought (for myself).”

Augments

Aorist Augments = Imperfect Augments

The augment is added in four ways:

- Before consonants it is ϵ .
- Before vowels the augment contracts with the vowel according to the following rules:

$\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$	$\epsilon + \epsilon = \eta$	$\epsilon + \omicron = \omega$
$\epsilon + \epsilon\acute{\iota} = \eta$	$\epsilon + \alpha\acute{\iota} = \eta$	$\epsilon + \omicron\acute{\iota} = \omega$
$\epsilon + \alpha\upsilon = \eta\upsilon$	$\epsilon + \epsilon\upsilon = \eta\upsilon$	

Four patterns:

- (1) α and ε lengthen to η.
 - (2) ο lengthens to ω.
 - (3) ι ending becomes a diphthong subscript.
 - (4) υ ending of a diphthong stays strong.
3. Compound verbs with prepositions ending in a consonant: insert the augment between the prepositional prefix and the verb stem. ἐκβάλλω becomes ἐξέβαλον.
 4. Compound verbs with prepositions ending in a vowel: The final vowel of the preposition is dropped and the ε augment is inserted in its place. ἀποκτείνω becomes ἀπέκτεινα.

Aorist augments work the same way as these imperfects you have already learned. When you see an augment, think past tense.

Aorist Stems of Verbs

Here is a list of second aorist forms of verbs already learned. Master these forms.

Present	Second Aorist	
ἀπέρχομαι	ἀπῆλθον	I departed
ἀποθνήσκω	ἀπέθανον	I died
βάλλω	ἔβαλον	I threw
ὁράω	εἶδον	I saw (cf. βλέπω, ὄψομαι)
γίνομαι	ἐγενόμην	I became
γινώσκω	ἔγνων	I knew
εἰσέρχομαι	εἰσῆλθον	I entered
ἐξέρχομαι	ἐξῆλθον	I went out
ἔρχομαι	ἦλθον	I came, went
εὕρισκω	εὔρον	I found
ἔχω	ἔσχον	I had
λαμβάνω	ἔλαβον	I took
λέγω	εἶπον	I said

Translation Examples

καὶ ἔβαλεν εἰς τὴν γῆν.

And he threw [it] to the earth (Rev. 8:5).

ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἦν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο.

He was in the world, and the world was made by him (Jn. 1:10).

καὶ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰς κρίμα ἐγὼ εἰς τὸν κόσμον τοῦτον ἦλθον.

And Jesus said, "For judgment I came into this world" (Jn. 9:39).

Vocabulary

αἷμα, -ματος, τό	blood (97)
αἶρω	I raise, take up (101)
διδάσκω	I teach (97)
ἴδιος, -α, -ον	one's own (114)
καλός, -ή, -όν	good (100)
μέλλω	I am about to, intend (109)
ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ	way (101)
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ	much, many (416)
σῶμα, -ματος, τό	body(142)
ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ	soul, life (103)

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:10c

ὥς	ἐν	οὐρανῷ	καὶ	ἐπὶ	γῆς·
as	in	heaven	so also	on	earth;

15

First Aorist Verbs

You will be able to—

1. recognize and write the first aorist paradigm,
2. write the first aorist stems of the verbs learned in previous lessons,
3. translate the first aorist indicative form,
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek,
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words, and
6. memorize Mat. 6:11 in Greek.

Introduction

In English we have two ways of forming the past tense:

1. Add the “ed” suffix to the word:
 I laugh at Elliott’s jokes (present).
 I laughed at Elliott’s jokes (past).
2. Change the form of the verb:
 Zach runs down the court (present).
 Zach ran down the court (past).

Comparison with Greek

Like English, Greek forms the past in two ways. The first aorist is formed off the present stem, with an augment and a suffixed $\sigma\alpha$. The second aorist is built from a different aorist stem that adds endings identical to the imperfect. The aorist is the most frequently used tense in the New Testament. Both the first and second aorists are usually translated as a simple past (e.g., he came). However, they may sometimes be translated by the English perfect (e.g., “has spoken”). It should be noted that the Greek present tense may sometimes be translated in the past tense (*historical present*).

The aorist is used for undefined action in the past (he loosed). The imperfect is used for continuous action in the past (he was loosing).

First Aorist Form

The first aorist is built from the first aorist verb stem. It is preceded by an ϵ augment and followed by secondary endings like the imperfect. The future was constructed by

inserting a σ between the stem and ending. So the first aorist is formed by inserting a $\sigma\alpha$ between the stem and secondary pronominal endings.

Augment	Verb stem	Tense formative	Secondary endings	You loosed
$\epsilon +$	$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\sigma\alpha +$	$\varsigma =$	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\varsigma$
Aug	Stem	Tense connective	Ending	

Aorist Active Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha$	I loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$	We loosed
2.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\varsigma$	You loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\tau\epsilon$	You loosed
3.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\epsilon(\nu)$	He/she/it loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$	They loosed

Note: The ν , σ , ϵ , $\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\tau\epsilon$, ν endings are the same as the imperfects except that in the first person singular the ν is dropped.

Aorist Middle Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$	I loosed (for myself)	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	We loosed (for ourselves)
2.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$	You loosed (for yourself)	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\theta\epsilon$	You loosed (for yourselves)
3.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\tau\omicron$	He/she/it loosed (for himself/herself/itself)	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\omicron$	They loosed (for themselves)

Note: The $\mu\eta\nu$, ω , $\tau\omicron$, $\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$, $\omicron\nu\tau\omicron$ endings are the same as the imperfects except in the second person singular, where the $\omicron\upsilon$ shifts to ω .

Augments

By now you know how the augment is added (see chaps. 12 and 14). Sorry for the repetition, but just to refresh your memory. The augment is added in four ways:

- before consonants it is “ ϵ .”
- before vowels the augment contracts with the vowel according to the following rules:

$\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$	$\epsilon + \epsilon = \eta$	$\epsilon + \omicron = \omega$
$\epsilon + \epsilon\iota = \eta$	$\epsilon + \alpha\iota = \eta$	$\epsilon + \omicron\iota = \omega$
$\epsilon + \alpha\upsilon = \eta\upsilon$	$\epsilon + \epsilon\upsilon = \eta\upsilon$	

Four patterns:

- α and ϵ lengthen to η .
- \omicron lengthens to ω .

- (3) **ι** ending becomes a diphthong subscript.
 - (4) **υ** ending of a diphthong stays strong.
3. Compound verbs with prepositions ending in a consonant: Insert the augment between the prepositional prefix and the verb stem. $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ becomes $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\delta\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ (I clothed)
 4. Compound verbs with prepositions ending in a vowel: The final vowel of the preposition is dropped and the ϵ augment is inserted in its place. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ becomes $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ (I released).

Ending Transformations

The sigma ending is added in basically the same way as the sigma was added for future tense verbs with the similar transformations (see chap. 10).

Palatals: (κ , γ , or χ) + σ becomes ξ .

$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\alpha}\sigma\kappa\omega + \sigma\alpha = \acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\alpha\xi\alpha$ (I taught)

Labials: (π , β , or ϕ) + σ becomes ψ .

$\beta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega + \sigma\alpha = \acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\epsilon\psi\alpha$ (I saw)

Dentals: (τ , δ , or θ) + σ drops the dental.

$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\theta\omega + \sigma\alpha = \acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\alpha$ (I persuaded)

With liquids (λ and ρ) and nasals (μ and ν), lemons, often the sigma is dropped and the preceding vowel in the stem is changed.

$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega + \sigma\alpha = \acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha$

$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega + \sigma\alpha = \acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$

If the stem ends in a sibilant (σ , ζ), the sibilant is dropped and the sigma of the ending is kept.

$\sigma\acute{\omega}\zeta\omega + \sigma\alpha = \acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omega\sigma\alpha$

These transformations are not always predictable. Thus it is necessary to be able to recognize the aorist for each verb.

Aorist Stems of Verbs

Here is a list of first aorist active indicative forms of verbs already learned.

Present	First Aorist	
$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\omega$	$\acute{\eta}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$	I heard
$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$	I sent
$\beta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\epsilon\psi\alpha$	I saw
$\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\psi\alpha$	I wrote

διδάσκω	ἐδίδαξα	I taught
πιστεύω	ἐπίστευσα	I believed
θέλω	ἠθέλησα	I wished
μένω	ἔμεινα	I remained
κρίνω	ἔκρινα	I judged
σώζω	ἔσωσα	I saved

Translation Examples

καὶ ἤκουσαν φωνῆς μεγάλης ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.
And they heard a loud voice from heaven (Rev. 11:12).

ἐγὼ πάντοτε ἐδίδαξα ἐν συναγωγῇ καὶ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ.
I always taught in synagogue and in the temple (Jn. 18:20).

Ἐγραψα ὑμῖν ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ.
I wrote to you in the letter (1 Cor. 5:9).

Vocabulary

ἄλλος, -η, -ο	other (155)
ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ	bread (97)
δεῖ	it is necessary (101)
ἐξουσία, -ας, ἡ	authority (100)
ἕτερος, -α, -ον	different (98)
ἔτι	yet, still (93)
ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ	eye (100)
τέκνον, -ου, τό	child (99)
τόπος, -ου, ὁ	place (94)
φῶς, φωτός, τό	light (73)

Review

Mat. 6:9: Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς·
ἀγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου·
Mat. 6:10: ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου·
γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,
ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς·

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:11

τὸν	ἄρτον	ἡμῶν	τὸν	ἐπιούσιον
the	bread	our	the	daily portion

δὸς	ἡμῖν	σήμερον·
Give	us	today;

16

Aorist and Future Passive Verbs

You will be able to—

1. recognize and write the aorist and future passive indicative paradigms,
2. know the passive stem forms of some of the major verbs learned in previous lessons,
3. translate aorist and future passive indicative forms,
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek,
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words, and
6. memorize Mat. 6:12a in Greek.

Introduction

Passive verbs go with subjects acted on by the action of the verbs. In English, we form the past passive indicative by using a helping verb (e.g., I was struck by the foul ball). Similarly, the future passive indicative is formed with the helping “will be” (e.g., I will be flown to Indianapolis).

Comparison with Greek

Rather than using a helping verb, Greek uses a different stem to indicate the passive indicative for aorist and future tenses.

In the lexicon this stem will be the sixth (last) principal part (aorist passive). We have already worked with the first three (present, future, aorist).

Present	Future	Aorist	Perfect	Perf Mid/Pass.	Aorist Pass.
βάλλω	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἐβλήθην

The Greek aorist and future passive forms are built from the sixth principal part of the verb. They are easily recognized because of the characteristic **θ** just before the ending. Like other past tense verb forms, aorist passives take the augment.

Aorist and Future Passive Forms

The aorist passives are formed by adding **θη** before the ending:

ἐ +	λ υ +	θη +	ν =	ἐλύθην
Aug	Stem	Passive connective	Ending	I was loosed

The future passives add $\theta\eta\sigma$ before the ending and drop the augment.

$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\theta\eta\sigma +$	$\omicron\mu\alpha\iota =$	$\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$
Stem	Passive connective	Ending	I will be loosed

Passive Connective Transformations

When a stem ends in a consonant the following changes take place when the $\theta\eta$ is added.

- Palatals: κ or γ becomes χ
 $\delta\iota\omega\kappa + \theta\eta = \acute{\epsilon}\delta\iota\acute{\omega}\chi\theta\eta\nu$ (I was pursued)
- Labials: π or β becomes ϕ
 $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi + \theta\eta = \acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\theta\eta\nu$ (I was left)
 ϕ causes the θ to drop out
 $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi + \theta\eta = \acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\nu$ (I was written)
- Dentals: τ , δ , or θ becomes σ
 $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta + \theta\eta = \acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ (I was persuaded)
- Sibilants: ζ , ξ , or ψ becomes σ
 $\delta\omicron\xi\alpha\zeta + \theta\eta = \acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\xi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ (I was glorified)

Consonant Shifts

Palatals:	κ, γ	$+ \theta =$	$\chi\theta$
Labials:	π, β	$+ \theta =$	$\phi\theta$
Dentals:	τ, δ, θ	$+ \theta =$	$\sigma\theta$
Sibilants:	ζ, ξ, ψ	$+ \theta =$	$\sigma\theta$

A simple way to remember this is single consonantal palatals (κ, γ) go to the double lettered (ch) palatal (χ). Single consonantal labials (π, β) go to double lettered (ph) labial (ϕ). The dentals (τ, δ, θ) and sibilants (ζ, ξ, ψ) both reduce to a sigma (σ).

First Aorist Passive Indicative of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$

	Singular		Plural	
1.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\nu$	I was loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\mu\epsilon\nu$	We were loosed
2.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\varsigma$	You were loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\tau\epsilon$	You were loosed
3.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta$	He/she/it was loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$	They were loosed

Note the active secondary endings: $\nu, \varsigma, -, \mu\epsilon\nu, \tau\epsilon, \sigma\alpha\nu$. The third singular and plural are different than what we've already learned but the rest is exactly the same.

Future Passive Indicative of λύω

Singular		Plural	
1.	λυθήσομαι I will be loosed	λυθησόμεθα	We will be loosed
2.	λυθήσῃ You will be loosed	λυθήσεσθε	You will be loosed
3.	λυθήσεται He/she/it will be loosed	λυθήσονται	They will be loosed

Note the passive primary endings: ομαι, η, εται, ομεθα, εσθε, ονται. You already know these.

Deponent

Some verbs that are deponent in the present will use a passive form in the aorist (e.g., ἀπεκρίθην) rather than the expected middle (deponent) form. Regardless of the form (middle or passive), deponent aorist verbs will be translated with an active sense. Thus, ἀπεκρίθην is translated “I answered.” Others have both middle (ἐγενόμην) and passive forms (ἐγενήθην).

Aorist Passive Stems

Present Active	Aorist Passive	Future Passive
ἀποστέλλω	ἀπεστάλην	—
βάλλω	ἐβλήθην	βληθήσομαι
γίνομαι	ἐγενήθην	—
γινώσκω	ἐγνώσθην	γνωσθήσομαι
διδάσκω	ἐδίδαχθην	—
δύναμαι	ἠδυνήθην	—
ἐγείρω	ἠγέρθην	ἐγερθήσομαι
εὕρισκω	εὔρέθην	εὔρεθήσομαι
θέλω	ἠθελήθην	—
κρίνω	ἐκρίθην	κριθήσομαι
λαμβάνω	ἐλήμφθην	—
λέγω	ἐρρέθην	—
ὁράω	ὤφθην	ὀφθήσομαι
πιστεύω	ἐπιστεύθην	—
πορεύομαι	ἐπορεύθην	—
σώζω	ἐσώθην	σωθήσομαι

ἔρχομαι does not have an aorist/future passive stem form (relax!).

Second Aorist Passive Indicative of γράφω (I write)

Singular		Plural	
1.	ἐγράφην I was written	ἐγράφημεν	We were written
2.	ἐγράφησῃ You were written	ἐγράφητε	You were written
3.	ἐγράφησεται He/she/it was written	ἐγράφησαν	They were written

The second aorist passive has no theta in the tense stem, but the endings are the same as the first aorist passive.

Translation Examples

Ἀπεκρίθησαν καὶ εἶπαν αὐτῷ, Ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν Ἀβραάμ ἐστιν.
They answered and said to him, “Our father is Abraham” (Jn. 8:39).

Καὶ ὅτε εἶδεν ὁ δράκων ὅτι ἐβλήθη εἰς τὴν γῆν
And when the dragon saw that he was cast to the earth (Rev. 12:13)

Οὗτός ἐστιν Ἰωάννης ὁ βαπτιστής· αὐτὸς ἡγέρθη ἀπὸ τῶν νεκρῶν.
This is John the Baptist; he was raised from [among] the dead (Mat. 14:2).

Vocabulary

αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ	age, eternity (122)
ἀλλήλων	one another (100)
ἀρχιερεύς, -έως, ὁ	high priest (122)
γυνή, -αικός, ἡ	woman (215)
δύναμαι	I can, am able (210)
ἔθνος, -ους, τό	nation (162)
ὅσος, -η, -ον	as great as (110)
πόλις, -εως, ἡ	city (162)
τε	and, and so (215)
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ	hand (177)

Review

Mat. 6:9: Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς·
ἀγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου·
Mat. 6:10: ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου·
γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,
ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς·
Mat. 6:11: τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον
δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον·

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:12a

καὶ	ἄφες	ἡμῖν	τὰ	ὀφειλήματα	ἡμῶν,
and	forgive	for us	the	debts	our

17

Contract Verbs

You will be able to—

1. identify contract verb formations,
2. implement the rules of vowel contraction,
3. recognize and write the paradigms of key contract verbs,
4. translate contract verb forms,
5. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek,
6. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words, and
7. memorize Mat. 6:12b in Greek.

Introduction

Verbs with stems ending in α , ϵ , or \omicron are known as contract verbs. For example, in the verb $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi\acute{\alpha}\omega$ the stem ends with alpha. When pronominal endings are added to the verb, the final vowel of the stem and the connecting vowel of the ending contract according to five rules.

Contractions take place in the *present* and *imperfect* tenses.

$$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi + \acute{\alpha} + \omicron + \mu\epsilon\nu = \acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$$

In the *aorist* and *future*, where the suffix σ is used, the final stem vowel lengthens.

$$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi + \acute{\alpha} + \sigma + \omicron\mu\epsilon\nu = \acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$$

Rules of Contraction (FOLDS)

Rule 1: Likes go long. Two like vowels combine into their common long vowel.

$$\alpha + \alpha = \alpha \qquad \epsilon + \eta = \eta \qquad \omicron + \omega = \omega$$

Example: $\pi\lambda\eta\rho\omicron + \omega = \pi\lambda\eta\rho\acute{\omega}$

Two exceptions:

$$\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota \qquad \omicron + \omicron = \omicron\upsilon$$

Example: $\pi\omicron\iota\epsilon + \epsilon\tau\epsilon = \pi\omicron\iota\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$

Rule 2: **O**vercomes. An \omicron or ω will overcome an α , ϵ , or η , becoming ω .

$\alpha + \alpha = \omega$ $\epsilon + \omega = \omega$
 Example: ἀγαπά + ω = ἀγαπῶ

Exception:

$\epsilon + \alpha = \alpha\upsilon$ $\alpha + \epsilon = \alpha\upsilon$
 Example: ποιέ + ομεν = ποιοῦμεν

Rule 3: First overcomes. When an α, ε, or η come together, whichever comes first becomes its own matching long vowel.

$\alpha + \epsilon$ or $\alpha + \eta = \text{long } \alpha$ $\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$
 Example: ἀγαπά + ετε = ἀγαπάτε

Rule 4: Same vowel, diphthong drops. A vowel similar to the first vowel of a diphthong drops out.

$\alpha + \alpha\upsilon = \alpha\upsilon$ $\epsilon + \epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$
 Example: ποιε + εις = ποιεῖς

Rule 5: Dissimilar diphthong contracts. A vowel dissimilar to the diphthong that follows it will contract, using the preceding rules—

- unless the third vowel is an upsilon, in which case the upsilon drops out.
- unless the third vowel is an iota, in which case the iota becomes an iota subscript.

Exceptions:

$\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha\iota$ $\epsilon + \alpha\iota = \alpha\iota$ $\alpha + \eta\iota = \alpha\iota$

Contraction Charts (for reference only)

When a vowel in the left row is combined with a vowel or diphthong in the top line, the resulting contraction appears where the coordinates meet.

Vowel and Vowel Contraction

	α	ε	η	ι	υ	ο	ω
α	α	α	α	αι	αυ	ω	ω
ε	η	ει	η	ει	ευ	ου	ω
ο	ω	ου	ω	οι	ου	ου	ω

Vowel and Diphthong Contraction

	ει	ηι	ου	οι
α	αι	αι	ω	ω
ε	ει	ηι	ου	οι
ο	οι	οι	ου	οι

Paradigms

Three typical contract verb paradigms will be presented. These represent α, ε, and ο type verbs. As you look through the paradigms, you should reflect on the contract rules that are being used in the contraction process. Do not memorize these. Learn to figure them out by using the rules.

Present Active Indicative of ἀγαπάω

Singular		Plural	
1.	ἀγαπῶ (αω) I love	ἀγαπῶμεν (αομεν)	We love
2.	ἀγαπᾷς (αις) You love	ἀγαπᾶτε (αετε)	You love
3.	ἀγαπᾷ (αι) He/she/it loves	ἀγαπῶσι(ν) (αουσι)	They love

Present Active Indicative of ποιέω

Singular		Plural	
1.	ποιῶ (εω) I do	ποιοῦμεν (εομεν)	We do
2.	ποιεῖς (εις) You do	ποιεῖτε (ετε)	You do
3.	ποιεῖ (ει) He/she/it does	ποιοῦσι(ν) (εουσι)	They do

Present Active Indicative of πληρόω

Singular		Plural	
1.	πληρῶ (οω) I fill	πληροῦμεν (οομεν)	We fill
2.	πληροῖς (οεις) You fill	πληροῦτε (οετε)	You fill
3.	πληροῖ (οει) He/she/it fills	πληροῦσι(ν) (οουσι)	They fill

Liquid/Nasal Verbs

Liquid verbs have stems ending in λ, ρ, ν, or μ (Lemoners). λ and ρ are liquids, and ν and μ are nasals, but verbs ending in any of these four consonants are grouped together because they form their futures in the same way. In the future active and middle indicative, the tense suffix σ is replaced with an ε, which contracts according to the normal contraction rules. Thus the future of κρίνω becomes κρίνω (εω contraction) instead of κρίνσω.

Translation Examples

Τί δέ με καλεῖτε, Κύριε κύριε, καὶ οὐ ποιεῖτε ἃ λέγω;
And why do you call me, “Lord, Lord,” and do not do what I say? (Lk. 6:46).

καὶ ὁ πατήρ μου ἀγαπήσει αὐτόν καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλευσόμεθα.
And my father will love him, and we will come to him (Jn. 14:23).

ἀλλὰ λαλοῦμεν θεοῦ σοφίαν ἐν μυστηρίῳ
But we speak God’s wisdom in a mystery (1 Cor. 2:7).

Vocabulary

εἰ	if, that (504)
ἐσθίω	I eat (158)
ζάω	I live (140)
ζητέω	I seek (117)
ἢ	or, either (343)
καλέω	I call (148)
λαλέω	I speak, say (296)
παρακαλέω	I urge, exhort (109)
πληρόω	I complete, fill (86)
ποιέω	I do, make (568)

Review

- Mat. 6:9: Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς·
ἀγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου·
- Mat. 6:10: ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου·
γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,
ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς·
- Mat. 6:11: τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον
δός ἡμῖν σήμερον·
- Mat. 6:12a: καὶ ἄφες ἡμῖν τὰ ὀφειλήματα ἡμῶν,

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:12b

ὡς	καὶ	ἡμεῖς	ἀφήκαμεν	τοῖς	ὀφειλέταις	ἡμῶν·
as	also	we	we forgave	the	debtors	our;

18

Perfect Verbs

You will be able to—

1. recognize and write the perfect active indicative paradigms,
2. recognize pluperfect active indicative paradigms,
3. know the perfect stem forms of some of the major verbs learned in previous lessons,
4. translate perfect and pluperfect indicative forms,
5. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek,
6. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words, and
7. memorize Mat. 6:13a in Greek.

Introduction

In English we use the past tense to designate that something happened in the past with no indication of whether the action is continuing, e.g., “I prepared for the game.” Such a statement does not specify whether “I” finished the preparations or not. The Greek perfect is used to indicate that an action is completed in the past and its impact continues into the present (e.g., “I have prepared for the game”—it’s done and I’m ready).

Perfect Translation

While the perfect is generally translated into English by using the helping verb “have,” sometimes the meaning of the verb itself makes it clear that the action is completed and its effects continue into the present. In such cases the perfect may be translated with a simple past. A classic example is “It is written” rather than “It has been written.”

The perfect is the last Greek tense to be learned. It is formed by attaching both a prefix and a suffix to the perfect active stem. The perfect suffix is $\kappa\alpha$, while the perfect prefix is derived by reduplication of the initial consonant.

Reduplication	Stem	Perfect connective	Pronominal ending	Perfect tense form
$\lambda\epsilon +$	$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\kappa\alpha +$	$\tau\epsilon =$	$\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\alpha\tau\epsilon$

Reduplication Patterns

Consonantal reduplication: When a verb begins with a consonant, the consonant is doubled and attached to the front of a word with a connecting epsilon ($\lambda\epsilon + \lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$).

Exceptions: Φ , χ , or Θ

If the initial consonant of the verb is Φ , χ , or Θ , the reduplicated consonant will be π (for Φ), κ (for χ), or τ (for Θ). See Mounce, *Basics*, p. 222.

Φ ανερ $\acute{\omicron}$ ω	becomes	$\pi\epsilon\Phi$ ανέρωκα	(I have shown)
χαρίζομαι	becomes	κεχάρισμαι	(I have given freely)
θεραπεύω	becomes	τεθεράπευμαι	(I have been healed)

Vocalic reduplication: When a verb begins with a vowel or diphthong, the vowel is lengthened: ἐλπίζω becomes ἤλπικα and αἰτέω becomes ἤτηκα.

Doubled consonant or ρ : If a word begins with two consonants or a rho, an epsilon is usually added instead of reduplication: γινώσκω (stem γνω-) becomes ἔγνωκα.

Compound verbs: The reduplicated form comes between the verb and the initial preposition: ἀποστέλλω becomes ἀπέσταλκα.

Adding Perfect Kappa

Contract verbs lengthen their final stem vowel preceding the perfect κ ending: ἀγαπάω becomes ἠγάπηκα.

If a verb stem ends in τ , δ , or Θ , the consonant is dropped when the perfect κ is added: ἐλπίζω (stem ἐλπιδ-) becomes ἤλπικα.

The middle/passives reduplicate on the front end but do not add the $\kappa\alpha$ suffix on the back end.

Perfect Active Indicative of λύω

Singular		Plural	
1.	λέλυκα I have loosed	λελύκαμεν	We have loosed
2.	λέλυκας You have loosed	λελύκατε	You have loosed
3.	λέλυκε(ν) He/she/it has loosed	λελύκασι(ν)	They have loosed

Note that the active secondary endings are used: $-, \varsigma, \epsilon, \mu\epsilon\nu, \tau\epsilon, \sigma\iota(\nu)$. The first singular drops the ν , and the third plural goes to $\sigma\iota(\nu)$.

Perfect Middle/Passive Indicative of λύω

Singular		Plural	
1.	λέλυμαι I have been loosed	λελύμεθα	We have been loosed
2.	λέλυσαι You have been loosed	λέλυσθε	You have been loosed
3.	λέλυται He/she/it has been loosed	λέλυνται	They have been loosed

Translate perfect middle/passives as passive unless the context dictates otherwise. There is no **κα** suffix. Secondary endings are added directly, with no theme vowel (**ε, ο**) and “lemoners” drop their consonant as the ending is added:

μαι, σαι, ται, μεθα, υσθε, υνται
σέσωσμαι, σέσωσαι, σέσωσται . . . (from **σώζω**)
κέκριμαι, κέκρισαι, κέκριται (from **κρίνω**)

Second Perfect

A few verbs do not take the **κα** perfect tense marker but still follow the reduplication pattern. Mounce (*Basics*, p. 224) notes four common second perfect verbs, to which a fifth can be added:

ἀκούω	becomes	ἀκήκοα
γίνομαι	becomes	γέγονα
γράφω	becomes	γέγραφα
ἔρχομαι	becomes	ἔλήλυθα
λαμβάνω	becomes	ἔλληφα

Second Perfect Middle/Passive add the endings directly onto the base form without an intervening **κα** (Stevens, *New Testament Greek*, p. 255).

ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσαι, ἔγνωσται . . . = I have been known (**γινώσκω**) (for the second person singular, the doubled sigma reduces to a single sigma for euphonic purposes).

Οἶδα

οἶδα is an odd verb that is a perfect but translated as a present. You should be aware of its irregular form.

1. οἶδα	I know	οἶδαμεν	we know
2. οἶδας	you know	οἶδατε	you know
3. οἶδε(ν)	he/she/it knows	οἶδασι(ν)	they know

Pluperfect Paradigm—Augmented Perfect

Pluperfect tense is rare and expresses action completed in the past with a terminated effect some time in the past. The pluperfect is formed by adding an augment to the perfect form and using the suffixes illustrated below. Some pluperfects, however, do not add an augment (Mk. 14:44).

1. ἐλελύκειν	I had loosed	ἐλελύκειμεν	we had loosed
2. ἐλελύκεις	you had loosed	ἐλελύκειτε	you had loosed
3. ἐλελύκει	he/she/it had loosed	ἐλελύκεισαν	they had loosed

In its form, you can think of the pluperfect as an augmented perfect. The **ει** connecting diphthong also can trigger you to think of the pluperfect.

Principal Parts

For Greek verbs there are six principal parts from which the paradigms are built. You now know how all the parts function. When you look verbs up in the lexicon, these six principal parts will be listed:

Present ἀγαπάω	Future ἀγαπήσω	Aorist Active ἠγάπησα
Perfect Active ἠγάπηκα	Perfect Mid/Pass ἠγάπημαι	Aorist Passive ἠγαπήθην

Perfect Indicative Verb Stems

Present Active	Perfect Active	Perfect Mid/Pass	
ἀγαπάω	ἠγάπηκα	ἠγάπημαι	I love
ἀκούω	ἀκήκοα	—	I hear
ἀποστέλλω	ἀπέσταλκα	ἀπέσταλμαι	I send
βάλλω	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	I throw
γίνομαι	γέγονα	γεγένημαι	I become
γινώσκω	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι	I know
γράφω	γέγραφα	γέγραμμαι	I write
ἔρχομαι	ἐλήλυθα	—	I come
εὕρισκω	εὔρηκα	—	I find
ἔχω	ἔσχηκα	—	I have
καλέω	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	I call
κρίνω	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι	I judge
λαλέω	λελάληκα	λελάλημαι	I speak
λαμβάνω	εἵληφα	—	I take, receive
λέγω	εἶρηκα	εἶρημαι	I say
μένω	μεμένηκα	—	I remain
ὁράω	έώρακα	—	I see
πιστεύω	πεπίστευκα	πεπίστευμαι	I believe
ποιέω	πεποίηκα	πεποίημαι	I do, make
πορεύομαι	—	πεπόρευμαι	I go
σώζω	σέσωκα	σέσωσμαι	I save

Translation Examples

Ὅτι ἦν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, ὃ ἀκηκόαμεν, ὃ ἐώρακάμεν

What was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen (1 Jn. 1:1)

λέγει αὐτῷ, Ναὶ, κύριε, ἐγὼ πεπίστευκα ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός.
 She said to him, “Yes, Lord, I have believed that you are the Christ” (Jn. 11:27).

καὶ ἡμεῖς πεπιστεύκαμεν καὶ ἐγνώκαμεν ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ ἅγιος τοῦ Θεοῦ.
 And we have believed and have known that you are the holy one of God (Jn. 6:69).

Vocabulary

γεννάω	I beget (97)
δικαιοσύνη, -ης, ἡ	righteousness (92)
ἐάν	if, when (351)
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ	peace (92)
οἶδα	I know (318)
οἰκία, -ας, ἡ	house (93)
ὁράω	I see (454)
περιπατέω	I walk, live (95)
πῶς	how (103)
φοβέομαι	I fear (95)

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:13a

καὶ	μὴ	εἰσενέγκης	ἡμᾶς	εἰς	πειρασμόν,
and	not	(you) lead	us	into	temptation,

19

Present Participles

You will be able to—

1. understand how the participle works in English and Greek as a verbal adjective, substantive, and adverb;
2. recognize and write the participle forms in the present active indicative paradigms;
3. translate present participle forms,
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek;
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words; and
6. memorize Mat. 6:13b in Greek.

Introduction

In Greek, participles are used in much the same way as they are in English. Present participles are formed in English by adding “-ing” to the verbal form (e.g., walking). A participle is a verbal adjective.

The participle is a critical part of the Greek language. Care must be taken to recognize its forms. One must also know the diverse ways it is translated, whether as an adjective or as an adverb.

Verbal Adjective

A participle has both verbal and adjectival qualities. Participles are like verbs in that they are formed from several Greek tenses (present, aorist, perfect, and a few futures) and have voice (active, middle, passive). They can take direct objects like verbs and may be modified by an adverb or prepositional phrase (e.g., She found the child lying in bed).

Participles are like adjectives in that they have gender, number, and case. They may be used as an adjectival modifier or as a substantive.

Adjective or Adverb

A Greek participle may be translated adverbially or adjectivally. As an *adverb* the participle tells when, how, why, or in what circumstances the *verb is functioning*. The adverbial present participle points to and modifies the verb by using words like “while” or “when” (e.g., While surfing the web, he found that site).

A participle can also function as an *attributive adjective*. Connecting words like “who” or “which” will often be used to translate these types of participles (e.g., The man who is sitting is the chief). The participle here acts like a relative clause (who/which + is . . .).

A participle can also function like a *substantive adjective* (The one who is sitting there is the organizer).

Participle as Adjective

You can tell when a participle is being used adjectivally because, as an *attributive adjective*, it will *modify a noun* or pronoun. It will usually *come with a definite article*, and the context will show which noun or pronoun the participle modifies. When translating a Greek present participle, we may use a simple English participle, which is usually a word ending in “ing.”

In the phrase “the man speaking,” “speaking” modifies “man” and indicates which man is being referred to.

οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν σπαρείς (Mat. 13:19).

This is [the seed] that was sown along the path.

Notice the prepositional phrase inserted between the definite article and its participle (Wenham, *Elements*, p. 151).

A participle, like other adjectives, may be used as a *substantive* when it has the article and no modified noun or pronoun. In this case the participle acts as a noun. Often these will be translated with the helping words “the one (who is).”

ὁ λέγων ταῦτα ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ

the one saying these things in the temple

Participle as Adverb

A participle may be used as an adverb modifying the verb in some way. It usually does not take a definite article (i.e., it is *anarthrous*). Often an adverbial participle will be translated as a temporal clause.

If the *present tense* participle is used, it refers to something that happens at the same time as the main verb (e.g., “while walking”). If an *aorist tense* participle is used, the action of the participle was before the action of the main verb (e.g., “after walking”). There may be exceptions to this. If a perfect tense participle is used, its action was completed, with continuing results (e.g., “after having walked”).

There are only twelve *future* participles in the New Testament, and they indicate action that is expected or intended (e.g., “before walking”) (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 262f.).

Participle Time

The time of the participle is *relative* to the time of the main verb. In *present* participles, the action of the participle is simultaneous with the action of the main verb: “While walking, he saw the heron.” Note that the participle action matches the past tense of the main verb: both happen at the same time. In *aorist* participles, the participial action takes

place prior to the action of the main verb: “After walking, he saw the heron.” The aorist may describe attendant circumstances, with action taking place at the same time as the main verb, although this is rare. Mounce says that the “aspect” of the aorist participles is “undefined” (*Basics*, p. 252).

Translating Participles

The adjectival participle will often be translated by using the English participle (“-ing”) with some connecting words such as “who,” “which,” or “the one who” (e.g., The one speaking to me wrote the book).

Adverbial participles will often be translated in a temporal clause by using “while,” “after,” or “before” (e.g., After speaking, the teacher prayed). Adverbial participles may also indicate purpose (e.g., He went in order to find his car), be causative (e.g., He went because of losing his car), or express means (e.g., by going early, he found a seat). For our purposes here, we will translate adverbial participles as temporal, “while losing” (Stevens, *New Testament Greek*, p. 297f.).

Greek Present Participle

We will be learning the present active, middle/passive, and future participles in this lesson. Active participles are used when the word the participle modifies is doing the action (e.g., The man skating by is a friend).

The middle/passive forms should generally be translated as passive (on deponents, see below). A passive participle is used where the word modified receives the action of the participle (e.g., The man being stung by the bees ran for cover).

Remember that a middle/passive participle should be translated active if it comes from a deponent verb (e.g., ἔρχομαι becomes a participle as ἐρχόμενος and is translated as active).

Present Participle Forms

Present active participles are built from the present verb stem. In the *masculine* and *neuter* the sign of the participle (οντ) is added, followed by the third declension noun endings:

$$\lambda\upsilon + \text{οντ} + \text{ος} = \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{οντος}$$

The present active *feminine* participle is formed by using ουσ as the sign of the participle, to which the first declension endings are suffixed:

$$\lambda\upsilon + \text{ουσ} + \text{ης} = \lambda\upsilon\acute{\omicron}\text{ύσης}$$

Middle/passives participles are formed using the present verb stem adding -ομεν as a middle/passive participle indicator and the second declension case endings for the masculine and neuter:

$$\lambda\upsilon + \text{ομεν} + \text{ος} = \lambda\upsilon\acute{\omicron}\text{όμενος}$$

The feminine uses first declension endings:

$\lambda\upsilon + \omicron\mu\epsilon\nu + \eta = \lambda\upsilon\omicron\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$

The participial forms are fairly easily learned. The difficulty is in knowing how to translate them. Here is a chart about present participles that may help (DA = definite article):

	Adverbial participle has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun/pronoun to modify.
Present Active	while loosing	the loosing girl	the one loosing
Present Middle	while loosing himself	the girl loosing herself	the ones loosing themselves
Present Passive	while being loosed	the girl being loosed	the one being loosed

Present Active Participles

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Gen.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος
Dat.	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι
Acc.	λύοντα	λύουσιν	λύον
Plural			
Nom.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
Gen.	λυόντων	λυουσῶν	λυόντων
Dat.	λύουσι(ν)	λυούσαις	λύουσι(ν)
Acc.	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα

Present Middle/Passive Participles

	2	1	2
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λυόμενος	λυομένη	λυόμενον
Gen.	λυομένου	λυομένης	λυομένου
Dat.	λυομένῳ	λυομένῃ	λυομένῳ
Acc.	λυόμενον	λυομένην	λυόμενον
Plural			
Nom.	λυόμενοι	λυόμεναι	λυόμενα
Gen.	λυομένων	λυομένων	λυομένων
Dat.	λυομένοις	λυομέναις	λυομένοις
Acc.	λυομένους	λυομένας	λυόμενα

Rather than memorize these large paradigms, it is better to learn the nominative and genitive forms. Once you have those two forms in mind, the rest follow suit according to the normal 3-1-3 or 2-1-2 pattern. In short, the following is what you should be able to chant through.

Present Active Participles

Nom.	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον
Gen.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος

Present Middle/Passive Participles

Nom.	λυόμενος	λυομένη	λυόμενον
Gen.	λυομένου	λυομένης	λυομένου

Future Forms

The future participle occurs only twelve times in the New Testament. It is used in situations where something is “purposed, intended, or expected.” We will describe how it is formed so you will be able to recognize it, but there is no need to memorize a whole paradigm for it.

In forming the future participle, a σ is added to the present verb stem, followed by the third declension participle endings for the masculine and neuter and by first declension participle endings for the feminine participles.

$$\lambda\upsilon + \sigma + \text{οντος} = \lambda\upsilon\sigma\text{οντος} \quad \lambda\upsilon + \sigma + \text{ουσης} = \lambda\upsilon\sigma\text{ούσης}$$

Present Active Participle of εἰμί

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	ὢν	οὔσα	ὄν
Gen.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος
Dat.	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι
Acc.	ὄντα	οὔσαν	ὄν
Plural			
Nom.	όντες	ούσαι	όντα
Gen.	όντων	ουσών	όντων
Dat.	ούσι(ν)	ούσαις	ούσι(ν)
Acc.	όντας	ούσας	όντα

Negating a Participle

οὐ is used for negating indicative verb forms. Participles are not considered indicatives so μή will be used to negate participles (e.g., The one who is not studying failed the test).

Translating Participles

Adjectival (+ def. art. [usually])

Attributive—modifies a noun or pronoun

The girl sitting there went to Gordon.

Substantive—no noun to modify. Add “one,” “who,” or “which”

The one sitting there went to Gordon.

Adverbial (no def. art. [often]) Add “while,” “after,” or “after having”

Present: While sitting there, she dreamed of Greek.

Aorist: After sitting there, she dreamed of Greek.

Perfect: After having sat there, she dreamed of Greek.

Active: The one walking by is my friend (substantive).

Passive: The one being taken away is my friend (substantive).

After being seated, the owner came (adverbial).

Translation Examples

Τῇ ἐπαύριον βλέπει τὸν Ἰησοῦν ἐρχόμενον πρὸς αὐτὸν.

The next day he saw Jesus coming to him (Jn. 1:29).

ὁ πιστεύων εἰς αὐτὸν οὐ κρίνεται· ὁ δὲ μὴ πιστεύων

The one believing in him is not judged; but the one not believing (Jn. 3:18)

καὶ ἦλθον εἰς Καφαρναοὺμ ζητοῦντες τὸν Ἰησοῦν.

And they came to Capernaum seeking Jesus (Jn. 6:24).

Vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω	I follow (90)
ἐνώπιον	before (94)
θάλασσα, -ης, ἡ	sea, lake (91)
κάθημαι	I sit (91)
καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ	time (85)
οὔτε	and not, neither/nor (87)
πίπτω	I fall (90)
πούς, ποδός, ὁ	foot (93)
προσέρχομαι	I come/go to (86)
προσεύχομαι	I pray (85)

Memory Verse: Review + Mat. 6:13b

καὶ	μὴ	εἰσενέγκης	ἡμᾶς
and	not	(you) lead	us

εἰς into	πειρασμόν, temptation,	ἀλλὰ but	ῥῦσαι (you) deliver
ἡμᾶς us	ἀπὸ from	τοῦ the	πονηροῦ. evil (one).

20

Aorist Participles

You will be able to—

1. understand how the participle works in English and Greek as a verbal attributive adjective, substantive adjective, and adverb;
2. recognize and write the participle forms in the aorist active, middle, and passive paradigms;
3. translate aorist participle forms;
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek; and
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

In Greek, present participles are used in much the same way as they are in English. Present participles are formed in English by adding “-ing” to the verbal form (e.g., “walking”). A participle is a verbal adjective.

Aorist participles typically indicate action before the action of the main verb (see chap. 19). The aorist participles are also used for undefined action. In such cases, the aorist is used merely to state that an action took place. It need not specify when (past, present, or future) the action actually took place. Thus, it is said to be undefined.

Adjective or Adverb

A Greek participle may be translated adverbially or adjectivally. As an adverb the participle tells when, how, why, or in what circumstances the *verb is functioning*. The adverbial participle modifies and points to the verb. The aorist adverbial participle is usually translated with the temporal preposition “after” (e.g., After surfing the web, he found the information). The adverbial usage is usually anarthrous (does not have the definite article).

The adjectival use is usually marked with the definite article before the noun modified or before the substantival participle. The participle can function as an attributive adjective. Often connecting words like “who” or “which” will be used to translate these types of participles (e.g., The man who sat there is the chief). It can also be used like a substantive adjective (The one who sat there is the organizer).

Participle and Time

The time of the participle is *relative* to the time of the main verb. In aorist participles, the action often takes place before the action of the main verb: “After talking, he saw his friend.” The aorist may also describe attendant circumstances, with action taking place at the same time as the main verb. Mounce says that the “aspect” of the aorist is “undefined” (*Basics*, p. 252).

Translating Participles

The aorist adjectival participle will often be translated by using the English past tense verb rather than an “ing” English participle, adding “who,” “which,” or “the one who” (e.g., The one who spoke to me wrote the book,” or “The one who loosed me entered the temple). Adverbial participles will often be translated in a temporal clause by using “while, after, or before” (e.g., After laughing, the boy left).

We will be learning the aorist active, middle, and passive as well as noting second aorist forms. Active participles are used when the word the participle modifies is doing the action (e.g., The man who skated by is a friend).

A middle participle is usually deponent and therefore is translated as an active. However, it may indicate that the action of the verb (reflexively) affects the subject. Mounce calls this the “self-interest” nuance (*Basics*, p. 224). E.g., The woman who freed herself went to the library.

A passive participle is used when the word modified receives the action of the participle (e.g., The boy who was stung by the bees ran for cover.) The aorist active and middle forms are built from the aorist stem. Aorist passive participles are built from the aorist passive stem. Here is a chart about aorist participles (DA = definite article):

	Adverbial participle has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun to modify.
Aorist Active	after loosing	(the girl) who loosed	the one who loosed
Aorist Middle	after loosing himself	(the girl) who loosed herself	the ones who loosed themselves
Aorist Passive	after being loosed	(the girl) who was loosed	the one who was loosed

First Aorist Participle Forms

Aorist active participles are built from the aorist verb stem. The first aorist suffix $\sigma\alpha$ is added to the stem. Then, in the masculine and neuter, the sign of the participle ($\nu\tau$) is added, followed by the third declension noun endings. Note: There is no augment on participles.

Stem	Aor.	Ptc. $\nu\tau$	Third Declension	Masc./Neut. Participle
$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\sigma\alpha +$	$\nu\tau +$	$\omicron\varsigma =$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$

The aorist active *feminine* is formed by adding the first aorist suffix $\sigma\alpha$, followed by the sign of the participle (σ) and the first declension endings.

Stem	Aor.	Ptc. σ	First Declension	Fem. Participle
$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\sigma\alpha +$	$\sigma +$	$\eta\varsigma =$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\eta\varsigma$

Aorist *middle participles* are similar in form to present middle participles. The main difference is that the aorists have the first aorist $\sigma\alpha$ suffix attached to the stem.

Stem	Aor.	Mid. Ptc.	Second Declension	Masc. Participle
$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\sigma\alpha +$	$\mu\epsilon\nu +$	$\omicron\varsigma =$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$

Finally, the *aorist passive* stem, marked with the characteristic $\theta\epsilon$, is followed by $\nu\tau$ and the third/first/third declension endings.

Stem	Aor. Pass.	Ptc. $\nu\tau$	Third Declension	Masc./Neut. Participle
$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\theta\epsilon +$	$\nu\tau +$	$\omicron\varsigma =$	$\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$

First Aorist Active Participles (recognize these forms)

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\alpha$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu$
Gen.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\eta\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$
Dat.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\iota$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\eta$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\iota$
Acc.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu$
Plural			
Nom.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\alpha\iota$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha$
Gen.	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\nu$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\sigma\acute{\omega}\nu$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\nu$
Dat.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$
Acc.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha\varsigma$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha$

First Aorist Middle Participles

	2	1	2
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu$
Gen.	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta\varsigma$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon$
Dat.	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$
Acc.	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta\nu$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu$
Plural			
Nom.	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\iota$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha$
Gen.	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega\nu$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega\nu$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega\nu$
Dat.	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota\varsigma$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota\varsigma$
Acc.	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\varsigma$	$\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha$

First Aorist Passive Participles

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
Dat.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
Acc.	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
Plural			
Nom.	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
Gen.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
Dat.	λυθείσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι(ν)
Acc.	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

First Aorist Active Participles (know these forms cold)

	3	1	
Nom.	λύσας	λύσασα	λῦσαν
Gen.	λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος

First Aorist Middle Participles

	2	1	2
Nom.	λυσάμενος	λυσαμένη	λυσάμενον
Gen.	λυσαμένου	λυσαμένης	λυσαμένου

First Aorist Passive Participles

	3	1	3
Nom.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος

Second Aorist Participles

The second aorist participles use the second aorist stem, to which the present active participle endings (3-1-3) are suffixed:

λιπών, λιπόντος, λιπόντι, etc.
 ἐλθών, ἐλθόντες, ἐλθόντι, ἐλθόντα, etc.
 εἰπών, εἰπόντες, εἰπόντι, εἰπόντα, etc.

The second aorist passive uses the same endings as the first aorist passive participles except they are built off the passive stem.

γραφείς, γραφέντος, etc.

In translating the aorist participle attributively or substantively, there is often no “ing” added: The one who came, or, The woman who was seated.

Translation Examples

οὗτος ἀκούσας ὅτι Ἰησοῦς ἦκει ἐκ τῆς Ἰουδαίας . . . ἀπῆλθεν.

This one, after hearing that Jesus had come out of Judea, . . . went (Jn. 4:47).

οἱ νεκροὶ ἀκούσουσιν τῆς φωνῆς τοῦ υἱοῦ, . . . καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες
ζήσουσιν.

The dead will hear the voice of the Son, . . . and the ones who hear will live (Jn. 5:25).

καὶ εὐρόντες αὐτὸν πέραν τῆς θαλάσσης εἶπον αὐτῷ, Ῥαββί

And after finding him on the other side of the sea, they said to him, “Rabbi” (Jn. 6:25).

Vocabulary

ἀναβαίνω	I go up (82)
ἄρχω	I rule, begin (in mid.) (86)
ἕκαστος, -η, -ον	each, every (82)
ἐκβάλλω	I drive out (81)
καὶ γάρ	and I, but I (81)
καταβαίνω	I go down (83)
μᾶλλον	more, rather (81)
μήτηρ, -ός, ἡ	mother (83)
ὅπου	where, since (82)
ὥστε	therefore, so (that) (83)

21

Perfect Participles

You will be able to—

1. understand how the participle works in English and Greek as a verbal adjective, adverb, and substantive;
2. recognize and write the participle forms in the active, middle, and passive indicative paradigms;
3. translate perfect participle forms and be able to recognize and translate periphrastics and genitive absolutes;
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek; and
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

Perfect participles are used when the action being described is completed and yet has continuing results. Perfect participles can be translated by using the helping verb “having” (e.g., having spoken). When used adverbially, the temporal preposition “after” may be used (e.g., after having driven).

Perfect Participle Forms

The perfect participle is formed from the perfect stem (fourth principal part). In the masculine and neuter **-οτ** is added to the stem, followed by the third declension endings. In the feminine **-υι** is added to the stem, followed by the first declension endings:

Reduplication	Stem	Perfect	Ptc.	Third declension	Masc./Neut. participle
λε +	λυ +	κ +	οτ +	ος =	λελυκότος

Perfect middle/passive participles use the same endings as the present middle/passive participles (**-μεν** + 2-1-2 declension endings). The only difference is that the perfect participles are built on the perfect stem and have a perfect reduplication on the front.

Reduplication	Stem	Mid./Pass. Ptc.	Second declension	Masc. participle
λε +	λυ +	μεν +	ος =	λελυμένος

Perfect Active Participles (be able to recognize)

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Plural			
Nom.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι(ν)
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα

Perfect Middle/Passives Participles

	2	1	2
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Gen.	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
Dat.	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένῃ	λελυμένῳ
Acc.	λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον
Plural			
Nom.	λελυμένοι	λελυμέναι	λελυμένα
Gen.	λελυμένων	λελυμένων	λελυμένων
Dat.	λελυμένοις	λελυμέναις	λελυμένοις
Acc.	λελυμένους	λελυμένας	λελυμένα

Second Perfect Participles

Several verbs form their perfect participles from an irregular stem. They are all active and are fairly rare. You should be aware that they occur and be able to recognize them. Here are three examples:

γίνομαι	γεγονώς, -ότος
έρχομαι	έληλυθώς, -ότος
πείθω	πεποιθώς, -ότος

Perfect Active Participles (know these by heart)

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος

Perfect Middle/Passive Participles

	2	1	2
Nom.	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Gen.	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου

Translation Examples

Ὁ μὲν γάμος ἑτοιμός ἐστιν, οἱ δὲ κεκλημένοι οὐκ ἦσαν ἄξιοι.

The wedding is ready, but those having been called were not worthy (Mat. 22:8).

τὸ γεγεννημένον ἐκ τῆς σαρκὸς σὰρξ ἐστιν.

The one having been born of the flesh is flesh (Jn. 3:6).

ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι τῷ τεθεραπευμένῳ, Σάββατόν ἐστιν.

Therefore the Jews were saying to him who had been cured, "It is the Sabbath" (Jn. 5:10).

Participle Translation Charts (DA = definite article)

Active Participle	Adverbial has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun.
Present	While loosing	(The boy) who is loosing	The one loosing
Aorist	After loosing	(The girl) who was loosing	The one who was loosing
		(The girl) who loosed	The one who loosed
Perfect	After having loosed	(The crowd) having loosed	The ones having loosed

Middle Participle	Adverbial has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun.
Present	While loosing himself	(The boy) who is loosing himself	The one loosing himself
Aorist	After loosing herself	(The girl) who was loosing herself	The one who was loosing himself
		(The girl) who loosed herself	The one who loosed himself
Perfect	After having loosed themselves	(The crowd) having loosed themselves	The ones having loosed themselves

As usual, the deponents may look middle/passive but are translated as active.

Passive Participle	Adverbial has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun.
Present	While being loosed	(The boy) who is being loosed	The one being loosed
Aorist	After being loosed	(The girl) who was being loosed	The one who was being loosed
Perfect	After having been loosed	(The crowd) having been loosed	The ones having been loosed

Introduction to Periphrastics

English often uses helping verbs to aid in designating verb tense (e.g., will go) or to specify a change in voice (e.g., he was led). While Greek usually indicates tense by prefixes and suffixes to the verb, it also uses εἰμί + participle to indicate a single verbal idea. εἰμί + participle is called a periphrastic construction.

Periphrastic Forms

Periphrastic constructions are formed with present and perfect participle forms. The εἰμί may be of any tense. When using the present participle, the tense of the εἰμί form matches the tense with which it is translated. With the perfect participle, the perfect tense uses the present forms of εἰμί, and the pluperfect tense uses the imperfect forms.

Gal. 1:23 (imperfect εἰμί + present ptc.)

μόνον δὲ ἀκούοντες ἤσαν ὅτι

But only, they kept hearing that

Mat. 16:19 (Future εἰμί + perfect ptc.)

ἔσται δεδεμένον ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς

will have been bound in heaven (Hewitt, *New Testament Greek*, p. 151f.)

Translating Periphrastics

Translate the periphrastic form as the normal tense of the verb. While there may be an emphasis on continuous aspect of the verb, the context will determine if the aspect is the actual focus of the construction. Normally, however, translate periphrastic constructions like the regular verb tense (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 277).

Translated Tense	Periphrastic Construction	
Present	Present εἰμί	+ Present participle
Imperfect	Imperfect εἰμί	+ Present participle
Future	Future εἰμί	+ Present participle
Perfect	Present εἰμί	+ Perfect participle
Pluperfect	Imperfect εἰμί	+ Perfect participle
Future Perfect	Future εἰμί	+ Perfect participle

Present εἰμί = εἰμί, εἶ, ἐστίν, ἐσμέν, ἐστέ, εἰσί(ν) (chap. 7) I am . . .

Future εἰμί = ἔσομαι, ἔσῃ, ἔσται, ἐσόμεθα, ἔσεσθε, ἔσονται (chap. 10) I will be . . .

Imperfect εἰμί = ἦμην, ἦς, ἦν, ἦμεν, ἦτε, ἦσαν (chap. 12) I was . . .

Genitive Absolutes

A genitive absolute links a participle and a noun or pronoun in the genitive case and is only loosely connected to the rest of the sentence. The subject of the sentence is not the subject of this participial construction. The construction Participle (gen.) + noun/pronoun (gen.) is called “absolute” from the Latin “absolutus,” which means “separated” (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 275).

Participle (gen.) + noun/pronoun (gen.)

Genitive Absolute Translation Examples

Τοῦ δὲ Ἰησοῦ γενομένου ἐν Βηθανίᾳ ἐν οἰκίᾳ Σίμωνος τοῦ λεπροῦ,
προσῆλθεν αὐτῷ γυνή

But when/after Jesus was in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, a woman came . . . (Mat. 26:6–7).

ὁ γὰρ Ἰησοῦς ἐξένευσεν ὄχλου ὄντος ἐν τῷ τόπῳ.

For Jesus had withdrawn, a crowd being in the place (Jn. 5:13).

Vocabulary

ἀνοίγω	I open (77)
βαπτίζω	I baptize (77)
εὐαγγέλιον, -ου, τό	gospel (76)
μαρτυρέω	I witness (76)
πέμπω	I send (79)
πονηρός, -ά, -όν	evil, bad (78)
πρόσωπον, -ου, τό	face (76)
σημεῖον, -ου, τό	sign, miracle (77)
στόμα, -ατος, τό	mouth (78)
ὑπάγω	I go away (79)

22

Infinitives

You will be able to—

1. understand how infinitives work in English and Greek as verbal nouns;
2. recognize and write the infinitive forms in the present, future, first and second aorist, and perfect for the active, middle, and passive voices;
3. learn the many ways infinitives can be translated;
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek; and
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

Infinitives are verbal nouns usually indicated in English by “to” + verb (e.g., He went inside to call a friend). A finite verb is one that is limited by a subject. In English, a nonfinite verb, or infinitive, is not limited by a particular subject.

Though an infinitive does not take a subject, it may take an object or be modified by some qualifier. For example, “He came to put the ball in the box” uses “the ball” as the object and “in the box,” which describes location, to modify the infinitive “to put.”

Functions

As a noun, an infinitive can be the subject of a sentence (e.g., To swim in the summer is fun) or the object of a finite verb (e.g., He told him to come.) However, infinitives are not declined like nouns.

As a verb, the infinitive may take an object (e.g., I came not to destroy the law). Because it is nonfinite, an infinitive cannot take a subject in English. However, in Greek an infinitive may go with a noun in the accusative that functions as its subject.

Thus Summers notes that in Mark 9:26, ὥστε τοὺς πολλοὺς λέγειν ὅτι ἀπέθανεν is translated “so that many said that he was dead.” Note that “many” is an accusative plural, and yet it functions as the subject of the infinitive “to say” (*Essentials*, p. 157).

Greek Infinitive Introduction

The Greek infinitive is found in the present, future, aorist, and perfect tenses. The infinitive’s “tense” is determined by the stem from which it is built. In the infinitive, those “tense” stems indicate aspect and have little to do with actual tense (time). Deponent verbs take deponent infinitives. μή is used, instead of οὐ, to negate an infinitive.

Tense Means Aspect of Action

A movement must be made away from seeing infinitives as related to time. The tense of the infinitive indicates aspect, or type, of action, rather than time. The present represents “continuous” action. The aorist indicates “undefined” action that simply says something happened without indicating when. The perfect is used for “completed” action that has continuing results.

While learning infinitives, when the aspectual function of the infinitive is highlighted, translate present tense infinitives “to continue to x,” past tense “to x,” and perfects “to have x+ed.”

Present = to continue to call (this is clumsy, so we will just use “to call”)

Past = to call

Perfect = to have called

Infinitive Forms

Active	Middle	Passive
Present Infinitive		
λύειν to loose	λύεσθαι to loose oneself	λύεσθαι to be loosed
First Aorist Infinitive		
λῦσαι to loose	λύσασθαι to loose oneself	λυθῆναι to be loosed
Perfect Infinitive		
λελυκέναι to have loosed	λελύσθαι to have loosed oneself	λελύσθαι to have been loosed
Second Aorist Infinitive, λείπω (to leave)		
λιπεῖν to leave	λιπέσθαι to leave oneself	λειφθῆναι to be left
Present Infinitive of εἶμι		
εἶναι (to be)		

Translation Examples

ἀλλ' ὁ πέμψας με βαπτίζειν ἐν ὕδατι ἐκεῖνός μοι εἶπεν
But the one who sent me to baptize in [with] water, that one said to me (Jn. 1:33)

οὐ δύναται ἰδεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ.
He is not able to see the kingdom of God (Jn. 3:3).

διὰ τοῦτο οὖν μᾶλλον ἐζήτουν αὐτὸν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι ἀποκτείνειν.
Therefore because of this the Jews were seeking all the more to kill him (Jn. 5:18).

Articular Infinitive

A Greek infinitive may also function adverbially by telling when a verbal action took place. Greek expresses this function by using a preposition + an article + infinitive. This type of infinitive is called an “articular infinitive” because it takes a neuter article. The case of the article will match the infinitive’s function in the sentence. The articular infinitive may also be used as a noun or adjective complement.

Thus, in εἶχον πρὸ τοῦ τὸν κόσμον εἶναι παρὰ σοί, the infinitive εἶναι with the preposition specifies the time of the verb more closely (before). It is translated, “[The glory] I had with you before the world was” (Jn. 17:5; Wenham, *Elements*, p. 86).

Infinitives are frequently used with prepositions and the neuter article. In such cases, the prepositions take on rather clearly defined roles:

διὰ	+ article	+ infinitive	= because
εἰς	+ article	+ infinitive	= in order that/to
ἐν	+ article	+ infinitive	= when, while
μετά	+ article	+ infinitive	= after
πρίν	+ article	+ infinitive	= before
πρό	+ article	+ infinitive	= before
πρός	+ article	+ infinitive	= in order that

While often the preposition with the infinitive indicates time, it also is used to indicate *purpose* (especially with εἰς and πρὸς). Purpose may also be expressed by an articular infinitive with the article in the genitive or even an infinitive just by itself. With ὥστε, it often refers to a *result* (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 298).

Complementary Infinitives

As in English, infinitives can be used to complete the idea of the verb (e.g., Zach began to run.) In Greek, several verbs are often followed by a complementary infinitive (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 296):

δεῖ	+ infinitive	= It is necessary to
ἔξεστι(ν)	+ infinitive	= It is permitted to
δύναμαι	+ infinitive	= I am able to
μέλλω	+ infinitive	= I am about to

Infinitives for Indirect Discourse

Machen notes that the infinitive + an accusative is used to express indirect discourse (*New Testament Greek*, p. 139). ὅτι is also used to introduce indirect discourse.

ἔλεγον οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτὸν εἶναι τὸν προφήτην.
The men were saying that he was the prophet.

λέγει ὅτι βλέπει τὸν ἀπόστολον.

He says that he sees the apostle.

As David Black has said, it should be noted that the infinitives may “be rendered as participles or as indicative verbs” on occasion, although most often the English infinitive (to + verb) will work (*It’s Still Greek to Me*, p. 115).

Vocabulary

αἰτέω	I ask (70)
αἰώνιος, -ον	eternal (71)
ἀποκτείνω	I kill (74)
κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ	head (75)
πίνω	I drink (73)
πλοῖον, -ου, τό	boat (68)
πῦρ, -ός, τό	fire (71)
τηρέω	I keep, guard (70)
ὕδωρ, -ατος, τό	water (76)
χαίρω	I rejoice (74)

23

Subjunctive Verbs

You will be able to—

1. understand how subjunctives work in English and Greek to denote potential action that “may” take place;
2. recognize and understand the four types of conditions;
3. recognize and write the subjunctive forms in the present and aorist for the active, middle, and passive voices;
4. learn the many ways the subjunctive can be used;
5. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek; and
6. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

Thus far we have studied verbs in the indicative mood. The indicative mood is the mood of factuality, and indicative verbs express real action. There are three Greek moods of potential:

1. Subjunctive is the realm of the possible. “May” or “might” is often used in translation (e.g., Zach may wash the car).
2. Imperative indicates expected action. The imperative usually expresses a command (e.g., Zach, wash the car!).
3. Optative indicates a hoped-for circumstance that is often a remote possibility. In Greek it is often used in prayer (e.g., Oh, that Zach would wash the car).

Subjunctive verbs are found in the present and aorist forms. One must be careful, however, not to associate the “present” subjunctive with a present tense. Time of verbal action is not in view in the subjunctive forms, but the *type of action* is (continuous/undefined). Thus Mounce (*Basics*, p. 283) has suggested renaming the two types:

“Continuous subjunctive” (present) and “Undefined subjunctive” (aorist).

Introduction to the Subjunctive

The subjunctive mood is the mood of potential or possibility. “May” and “might” are the two key words often used in translating subjunctives. Subjunctives are easily recognized by the trigger words that usually precede them. Their form is easily learned

since the endings are the same as the present active indicative except that the connecting vowel is lengthened from omicron to omega and from epsilon to eta.

Form

The subjunctive present (continuous action) is built from the present verb stem as follows:

$\lambda\upsilon + \omega + \mu\epsilon\nu = \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ We may continue loosening

The subjunctive aorist (undefined action) is built from the aorist verb stem with a sigma and the same endings as the present. There is no initial augment. Augments occur only in the indicative. Be able to chant through the present and first aorist paradigms. They should sound very familiar.

$\lambda\upsilon + \sigma + \omega + \mu\epsilon\nu = \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ We may loose

Present/Continuous Subjunctive of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$

Active	Singular		Plural	
	1. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$	I may loose	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$	We may loose
	2. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta\varsigma$	You may loose	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta\tau\epsilon$	You may loose
	3. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta$	He/she may loose	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\sigma\iota(\nu)$	They may loose
Middle/Passive	Singular		Plural	
	1. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\mu\alpha\iota$	I may be loosed	$\lambda\upsilon\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	We may be loosed
	2. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta$	You may be loosed	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta\sigma\theta\epsilon$	You may be loosed
	3. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta\tau\alpha\iota$	He/she may be loosed	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	They may be loosed

First Aorist/Undefined Subjunctive of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$

Active	Singular		Plural	
	1. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$	I may loose	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$	We may loose
	2. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta\varsigma$	You may loose	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta\tau\epsilon$	You may loose
	3. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta$	He/she may loose	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\sigma\iota(\nu)$	They may loose
Middle	Singular		Plural	
	1. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$	I may loose myself	$\lambda\upsilon\acute{\sigma}\acute{\omega}\mu\omega\epsilon\theta\alpha$	We may loose ourselves
	2. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta$	You may loose yourself	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta\sigma\theta\epsilon$	You may loose yourselves
	3. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta\tau\alpha\iota$	He/she may loose himself	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	They may loose themselves

Passive	Singular		Plural	
	1. λυθῶ	I may be loosed	λυθῶμεν	We may be loosed
	2. λυθηῖς	You may be loosed	λυθητε	You may be loosed
	3. λυθη	He/she may be loosed	λυθῶσι(ν)	They may be loosed

Second Aorist Active Forms of λείπω (to leave, fall short) (no sigma)

Singular	Plural
1. λίπω	λίπωμεν
2. λίπης	λίπητε
3. λίπη	λίπωσι(ν)

Subjunctive of εἰμί

Singular		Plural	
1. ᾶ	I may be	ᾶμεν	We may be
2. ῆς	You may be	ῆτε	You may be
3. ῆ	He/she may be	ῶσι(ν)	They may be

Subjunctive Triggers

The subjunctive aorist looks like the future indicative, so care must be taken to distinguish the two. One way is to use subjunctive triggers, words that usually tip you off that a subjunctive will follow. These are found in dependent clauses (He went so that he might try the bike).

ἵνα	in order that (used most often)
εἰάν	if
ὅς ᾧ	whoever
ἕως	until

Subjunctive Translation Examples

καὶ ὅτι οὐ χρεῖαν εἶχεν ἵνα τις μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου
And because he did not need that anyone might witness concerning man (Jn. 2:25)

ἵνα πᾶς ὁ πιστεύων ἐν αὐτῷ ἔχῃ ζωὴν αἰώνιον
That anyone believing in him might have eternal life (Jn. 3:15)

ἀλλὰ ταῦτα λέγω ἵνα ὑμεῖς σωθῆτε.
But I say these things that you might be saved (Jn. 5:34).

Four Types of Conditionals

Conditions have two parts: the protasis (if) and the apodosis (then). The protasis presents the condition, and the apodosis tells the consequence.

There are four types of conditions in Greek:

1. reality,
2. contrary to fact,
3. probable, and
4. possible.

First Class Condition: Reality

Form: εἰ + indicative verb (protasis) + any apodosis.

Function: Affirms the reality of the condition (protasis).

E.g., εἰ δὲ πνεύματι ἄγεσθε, οὐκ ἐστὲ ὑπὸ νόμον.

But if (since) you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law [= and indeed you are so led] (Gal. 5:18).

Second Class Condition: Impossibility (contrary to fact)

Form: εἰ + past indicative verb (protasis) + ἄν + past indicative verb (apodosis)

Function: The condition is contrary to fact.

E.g., εἰ ἦς ὧδε οὐκ ἄν ἀπεθάνεν ὁ ἀδελφός.

If you had been here, my brother would not have died [= but obviously you were not here—thus denying the protasis] (Jn. 11:32).

Third Class Condition: Probability

Form: εἰάν + subjunctive (protasis) + any apodosis

Function: Probable future condition.

E.g., εἰάν τούτου ἀπολύσας, οὐκ εἶ φίλος τοῦ Καίσαρος.

If you release this one, you are not a friend of Caesar [= you have not yet, but if you do, then . . .] (Jn. 19:12).

Fourth class condition: Possibility (rare)

Form: εἰ + optative mood (protasis) + optative (apodosis)

E.g., ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ πάσχοιτε

But if you should suffer (1 Pet. 3:14) (cf. Summers, *Essentials*, p. 121; Dana and Mantey, *Manual Grammar*, p. 289).

Various Subjunctive Functions

We have already discussed the role of the subjunctive in third class conditional statements. The subjunctive has four other major functions:

1. Hortatory subjunctive urges the speaker and listeners to a certain behavior or mind-set. This use requires the first person.
Διέλθωμεν, καὶ ἴδωμεν.
Let us go, and let us see (cf. Lk. 2:15).
2. Subordinate purpose clause is often introduced by **ἵνα** + subjunctive.
ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός
in order that he might witness concerning the light (Jn. 1:7)
3. Prohibitive subjunctive uses the undefined (aorist) with a negative and prohibits an action.
μὴ εἰσενέγκῃς ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν.
Lead us not into temptation (Mat. 6:13).
4. Deliberative subjunctive often is a rhetorical device not calling for an answer.
τί εἶπω ὑμῖν;
What shall I say to you? (1 Cor. 11:22).

Negative Questions

There are two major ways to say “no” in Greek, using **οὐ** and **μή**. **οὐ** is used with finite verbs in the indicative. **μή** is used with the moods of potential (subjunctive, imperative, optative) and nonfinite verbal forms (participles, infinitives). Sometimes with subjunctives, a double negative **οὐ μή** is used for emphasis (Jn. 6:37). **οὐ** and **μή** are used in questions to elicit two quite different responses.

When a question begins with **οὐ**, the expected answer is “yes.”

You will study tonight, won’t you? (implied “yes” answer)

When a question begins with **μή**, the expected answer is “no.”

You aren’t going to study, are you? (implied negative answer)

One way to remember this is, “May” (**μή**) means “nay.”

Translation Examples

οὐκ εἰμὶ ἀπόστολος; οὐχὶ Ἰησοῦν τὸν κύριον ἡμῶν ἑώρακα;

Am I not an apostle? [of course I am] Have I not seen Jesus our Lord? [of course I have] (1 Cor. 9:1)

τί γάρ; εἰ ἠπίστησάν τινες, μὴ ἡ ἀπιστία αὐτῶν τὴν πίστιν τοῦ θεοῦ καταργήσῃ;

What then? If some did not believe, will their faithlessness nullify the faithfulness of God? [no way] (Rom. 3:3)

Optatives

There are only sixty-seven optatives in the New Testament. We will not learn a paradigm but you should be aware that they exist, express a “wish,” and that their form is characterized by the connective **οι, αι, or ει**. Here are a few examples (Oh that . . .) (Hewitt, *New Testament Greek*, pp. 193–94):

γένοιτο	aorist dep. 3sg	γίνομαι	Oh that it might be
δυναίμην	present dep. 1sg	δύναμαι	Oh that I might be able
εἴη	present active 3sg	εἰμί	Oh that he might be
ἔχοιεν	present active 3pl	ἔχω	Oh that they might have
θέλοι	present active 3sg	θέλω	Oh that he might wish
ποιήσαιεν	aorist active 3pl	ποιέω	Oh that they might make

Optative Translation Example

Τί οὖν ἐροῦμεν; ὁ νόμος ἁμαρτία; μὴ γένοιτο.

What shall we say then? Is the law sin? May it never be! (Rom. 7:7)

Vocabulary

ἄγω	I lead, bring (67)
ἀπολύω	I set free (66)
εἴτε	if, whether (65)
ἐντολή, -ῆς, ἡ	commandment (68)
καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ	fruit (66)
πιστός, -ή, -όν	faithful (67)
πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον	elder (66)
ῥῆμα, -ατος, τό	word (68)
σάββατον, -ου, τό	Sabbath (68)
φέρω	I bear, carry (66)

24

Imperative Verbs

You will be able to—

1. understand how imperatives work in English and Greek as commands, prohibitions, or entreaties;
2. recognize and write the imperative forms in the present and aorist tenses for the active, middle, and passive voices;
3. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek; and
4. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

The imperative mood is used to express a command, entreaty, or prohibition. In English the imperative is used only with the second person (e.g., [You] get in the car!). The Greek imperative occurs in the present and aorist tenses. Both second and third person (“Let him/her/it do something”) forms may be used.

Tense/Aspect

The imperative mood is built from both the present and the aorist stems. The present denotes continuous action and does not necessarily refer to the present time. The aorist form indicates undefined action. The present and aorist refer to the type of action (aspect) rather than the time of occurrence.

Form

The form of the second person singular must be learned for each tense. The second person plural form is the same as the present active indicative. You will have to use context to distinguish the two. The third person singular replaces the final ϵ of the second person plural with an ω . The third person plural replaces the second person plural ϵ with $\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$. A handy way to learn the imperative endings is by learning them in a rhythmic manner: (do as a rap softshoe) (E-toe-ti-toe-san, ou -stho, sthe, sthosan [with a lisp], etc.).

	2 sg	3 sg	2 pl	3 pl
Present Active	ϵ	$\tau\omega$	$\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$
Present Mid/Pas	$\omicron\upsilon$	$\sigma\theta\omega$	$\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\sigma\theta\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$
First Aorist Active	ν	$\tau\omega$	$\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$
First Aorist Middle	$\alpha\iota$	$\sigma\theta\omega$	$\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\sigma\theta\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$
First Aorist Passive	$\tau\iota$	$\tau\omega$	$\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$

Present/Continuous Action Imperative of λύω**Active****Singular**

2. λῦε You loose!
 3. λυέτω Let him loose!

Plural

- λυέτε You loose!
 λυέτωσαν Let them loose!

Middle/Passive**Singular**

2. λύου You be loosed!
 3. λυέσθω Let him be loosed!

Plural

- λυέσθε You be loosed!
 λυέσθωσαν Let them be loosed!

Note: The third person singular form replaces the final ε of the second person plural form with an ω, while the third person plural form replaces it with ωσαν.

First Aorist/Undefined Action Imperative of λύω**Active****Singular**

2. λῦσον
 3. λυσάτω

Plural

- λύσατε
 λυσάτωσαν

Passive**Singular**

- λύθητι
 λυθήτω

Plural

- λύθητε
 λυθήτωσαν

Middle**Singular**

2. λῦσαι (= Inf.)
 3. λυσάσθω

Plural

- λύσασθε
 λυσάσθωσαν

Second Aorist/Undefined Action Imperative of λείπω (I leave)**Active****Singular**

2. λίπε
 3. λιπέτω

Plural

- λίπετε
 λιπέτωσαν

Passive**Singular**

- λείφθητι
 λειφθήτω

Plural

- λείφθητε
 λειφθήτωσαν

Middle**Singular**

2. λιποῦ
 3. λιπέσθω

Plural

- λίπεσθε
 λιπέσθωσαν

Imperative of εἶμι**Singular**

2. ἴσθι
 3. ἔστω

Plural

- ἔστε
 ἔστωσαν

Various Functions

Imperatives are used in several ways:

1. As a command:
ἀγαπάτε τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ὑμῶν.
Love your enemies! (Mat. 5:44).
2. As a prohibition:
Μὴ φοβοῦ, τὸ μικρὸν ποίμνιον.
Fear not, little flock! (Lk. 12:32).

Mounce (*Basics*, p. 307f.) observes that a prohibition may also be made in several other ways:

- (1) οὐ + indicative (you shall not . . .)
 - (2) μὴ + aorist subjunctive
 - (3) οὐ μὴ + aorist subjunctive (strong negation)
3. as an entreaty, especially when speaking to a superior (Dana and Mantey, *Manual Grammar*, p. 175f.; Summers, *Essentials*, p. 127):
Πάτερ ἅγιε, τήρησον αὐτοὺς ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί σου.
Holy Father, keep them in your name (Jn. 17:11).

Translation Examples

λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ἔρχεσθε καὶ ὄψεσθε. ἦλθαν οὖν καὶ εἶδαν.
He said to them, “Come, and you will see.” They came therefore and saw (Jn. 1:39).

λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Πορεύου, ὁ υἱὸς σου ζῇ. ἐπίστευσεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος.
Jesus said to him, “Go, your son lives.” The man believed (Jn. 4:50).

λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγείρε ἄρον τὸν κράβαττόν σου καὶ περιπάτει.
Jesus said to him, “Arise, take your bed and walk” (Jn. 5:8).

Vocabulary

ἀγαπητός, -ή, -όν	beloved (61)
γραμματεὺς, -έως, ὁ	scribe (63)
δαιμόνιον, -ου, τό	demon (63)
δοκέω	I think (62)
δοξάζω	I glorify, honor (61)
ἔξω	outside (63)
ἐρωτάω	I ask (63)
θέλημα, -ατος, τό	will (62)
θρόνος, -ου, ὁ	throne (62)
ὄρος, -ους, τό	mountain (63)

25

The -μι Verbs

You will be able to—

1. read and write the basic paradigms of the -μι verbs,
2. understand how -μι verbs relate to the verb forms we have learned thus far,
3. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek, and
4. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

So far we have worked with the -ω conjugation, which is also called “thematic” because its verbs use a connecting vowel (usually ο or ε) between the stem and the ending. Another type of verb that is older, but by New Testament times played a less important role in Koine Greek, is the “mi (-μι)” or “athematic” verbs.

There are four types of -μι verbs:

1. Omicron class (δίδωμι, I give)
δίδωμι is omicron class because the root is δο-.
2. Alpha class (ἵστημι, I set, stand)
ἵστημι is alpha class because the root is στα-.
3. Epsilon class (τίθημι, I put)
τίθημι is epsilon class because the root is θε-.
4. Upsilon (δείκνυμι, I show, explain)
δείκνυμι is upsilon class because the root is δεικνυ-.

With a few simple rules and knowledge of the endings, these verbs prove fairly regular. The point is not to master them but to be able to recognize their forms.

Formation Rules

1. In the present and imperfect, the initial consonant is *reduplicated* and connected with an iota (cf. perfect) (Mounce, *Basics*, p. 313f.).
δο (the root of δίδωμι) becomes διδο.
2. -μι verbs do not take a connecting vowel before the pronominal endings. Rather, the root’s *final vowel may be retained, lengthened, or omitted*.
διδο becomes διδω.

3. The present form takes the following pronominal endings (Learn these well):

	Singular	Plural
1.	-μι	-μεν
2.	-ς	-τε
3.	-σι	-ασι

4. Most of the -μι verbs use the tense suffix **κα** rather than the normal **σα** (e.g., ἔδωκα). Don't confuse this with the perfects. Note that the present are different, but the rest have rather normal endings that you are already know.

δίδωμι Paradigms (I give [root δο])

Active Indicatives

Present	Imperfect	Future Singular	Aorist	Perfect
1. δίδωμι	ἐδίδουν	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα
2. δίδως	ἐδίδουσ	δώσεις	ἔδωκας	δέδωκας
3. δίδωσι(ν)	ἐδίδου	δώσει	ἔδωκε(ν)	δέδωκε(ν)
Plural				
1. δίδομεν	ἐδίδομεν	δώσομεν	ἐδώκαμεν	δεδώκαμεν
2. δίδοτε	ἐδίδοτε	δώσετε	ἐδώκατε	δεδώκατε
3. διδόασι(ν)	ἐδίδοσαν	δώσουσι(ν)	ἔδωκαν	δέδωκαν

Other Moods

Present Subjunctive	Aorist Subjunctive	Present Imperative Singular	Aorist Imperative
1. διδῶ	δῶ	—	—
2. διδῷς	δῷς	δίδου	δός
3. διδῶ	δῶ	διδότω	δότω
Plural			
1 διδῶμεν	δῶμεν	—	—
2. διδῶτε	δῶτε	δίδοτε	δότε
3. διδῶσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	διδότωσαν	δότωσαν

Infinitives

	Present	Aorist
Active	διδόναι	δοῦναι
Middle	δίδοσθαι	δόσθαι
Passive	δίδοσθαι	δοθῆναι

Present Middle/Passive Indicative (note how regular)

	Singular	Plural
1.	δίδομαι	διδόμεθα
2.	δίδοσαι	δίδοσθε
3.	δίδοται	δίδονται

Filling Out the Paradigm

Future Middles: δώσομαι, δώση, δώσεται, δώσομεθα, δώσεσθε, δώσονται

Future Passives: δοθήσομαι, δοθήση, δοθήσεται, δοθησόμεθα, δοθήσεσθε, δοθήσονται

Aorist Middles: ἐδόμην, ἔδου, ἔδοτο, ἐδόμεθα, ἔδοσθε, ἔδοντο

Aorist Passives: ἐδόθην, ἐδόθης, ἐδόθη, ἐδόθημεν, ἐδόθητε, ἐδόθησαν

Perfect Mid/Pass: δέδομαι, δέδοσαι, δέδοται, δεδόμεθα, δέδοσθε, δέδονται

Three other -μι verb types are based on the final vowel of their root:

Alpha class: (ἵστημι, I set, stand),

Epsilon class: (τίθημι, I put), and

Upsilon class: (δείκνυμι, I show, explain).

We will now look more carefully at these. In this section we will focus on the present tense only. The other tenses are fairly regular if the expected changes to the final vowels are kept in mind. One should note that in the present and imperfect, the final vowel is *lengthened in the singular and shortened in the plural*.

Present Paradigms

Singular		
1. ἵστημι	τίθημι	δείκνυμι
2. ἵστης	τίθης	δείκνυς/δεικνύεις
3. ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)
Plural		
1. ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δείκνυμεν
2. ἵστατε	τίθετε	δείκνυτε
3. ἵστασι(ν)	τιθέασι(ν)	δεικνύασι(ν)

Although the normal μι-verb paradigm for stems ending in υ (e.g., ἀπόλλυμι, δείκνυμι) would require δείκνυς as the second person singular form, it appears as δεικνύεις in its sole occurrence in the New Testament.

Exploring τίθημι

Imperfect Active: ἐτίθην, ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει, ἐτίθεμεν, ἐτίθετε, ἐτίθεσαν
 Aorist Indicative: ἔθηκα, ἔθηκας, ἔθηκε(ν), ἐθήκαμεν, ἐθήκατε, ἔθηκαν
 Present Subjunctive: τιθῶ, τιθῇς, τιθῇ, τιθῶμεν, τιθῆτε, τιθῶσι(ν)
 Aorist Subjunctive: θῶ, θῇς, θῇ, θῶμεν, θῆτε, θῶσι(ν)
 Present Active Imperative: τίθει, τίθétω, τίθετε, τίθétωσαν
 Aorist Active Imperative: θές, θέτω, θέτε, θέτωσαν

Principal Parts

PresAI	FAI	AAI	PerfAI	PerfMI	API
δίδωμι	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	ἐδόθην
τίθημι	θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθεικα	τέθειμαι	έτέθην
ἵστημι	στήσω	ἔστησα	ἔστηκα	ἔσταμαι	ἑστάθην
δείκνυμι	δείξω	ἔδειξα	(δέδειχα)	δέδειγμαι	ἐδείχθην

-μι Participles

Participles are formed in a fairly regular manner with the initial reduplication in the present but not in the aorist (all masculine singular examples here):

	Present	Aorist
	Active	Active
Nom.	διδούς	δούς
Gen.	διδόντος	δόντος
	Middle/Passive	Middle
Nom.	διδόμενος	δόμενος
Gen.	διδομένου	δομένου

Translation Examples

ὁ πατήρ ἀγαπᾷ τὸν υἱὸν καὶ πάντα δέδωκεν ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ.
 The Father loves the Son and has given all things into his hand (Jn. 3:35).

οὕτως καὶ τῷ υἱῷ ἔδωκεν ζωὴν ἔχειν ἐν ἑαυτῷ.
 So he gave to the son also to have life in himself (Jn. 5:26).

ἀποκρίνεται Ἰησοῦς, Τὴν ψυχὴν σου ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ θήσεις;
 Jesus answered, “Will you lay down your life for me?” (Jn. 13:38).

Vocabulary

ἀνίστημι	I raise, erect (108)
ἀπόλλυμι	I destroy (90)
ἀφίημι	I let go, dismiss (143)
δίδωμι	I give, put (415)
ἤδη	now, already (61)
ἵστημι	I set, stand (154)
κηρύσσω	I proclaim (61)
παραδίδωμι	I entrust, hand over (119)
τίθημι	I put, place (100)
φημί	I say (66)

26

Numbers and Interrogatives

You will be able to—

1. recognize and translate interrogative statements,
2. recognize and translate indefinite pronouns,
3. recognize and translate basic Greek numbers,
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek, and
5. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction

Thus far we have looked at the following types of pronouns: personal (e.g., ἐγώ), relative (e.g., ὅς), demonstrative (e.g., οὗτος), reflexive (myself [ἐμαυτοῦ], yourself [σεαυτοῦ], him/her/itself [ἐαυτοῦ]) and reciprocal (e.g., ἀλλήλων). In this section we will examine indefinite pronouns (someone/something) and interrogative pronouns (who? which? what?).

Indefinite Pronouns (τις/τι, someone, anything)

This form is an enclitic and is often combined with ὅς (ὅστις).

	Singular		Plural	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	τις	τι	τινές	τινά
Gen.	τινός	τινός	τινῶν	τινῶν
Dat.	τινί	τινί	τισί(ν)	τισί(ν)
Acc.	τινά	τι	τινάς	τινά

Note that the word is an enclitic, with no accent of its own. These forms receive an accent when given special emphasis or when beginning a clause. The two-syllable forms also receive an accent when following a word with no accent on the ultima.

Example:

Καὶ ἀποστέλλουσιν πρὸς αὐτόν τινας τῶν Φαρισαίων.

And they sent to him some of the Pharisees (Mk. 12:13).

We have looked at interrogative clauses, which use **οὐ** when expecting an affirmative answer and **μή** when calling for a negative one. Other questions may also be introduced by the following interrogative adverbs:

πότε	when?
ποῦ	where?
πῶς	how?
τίς, τί	who? which? what?

Other interrogatives are

διὰ τί	why?
τί	why?

Interrogative Pronoun (τίς/τί who? which? what?)

	Singular		Plural	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	τίς	τί	τίνες	τίνα
Gen.	τίνος	τίνος	τίνων	τίνων
Dat.	τίνι	τίνι	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τίνας	τίνα

Note that these forms are not enclitic; instead, they have their own accent. Note also that the two-syllable forms are accented on the first syllable and that the acute accent on **τίς** and **τί** never changes to a grave accent. The accent is the only difference in form from the indefinite pronoun **τις/τι**, which is enclitic.

Greek Numbers

There are two types of numbers:

1. Cardinal numbers (1, 2, 3 and counting)
2. Ordinal numbers (first, second, and third, telling order in a list)

In Greek ordinal numbers are expressed as shown:

πρῶτος, -η, -ον	first
δεύτερος, -α, -ον	second
τρίτος, -η, -ον	third

Cardinal Numbers

Cardinal Numbers function like adjectives:

εἷς, μία, ἓν	1	ἕξ	6
δύο	2	ἑπτά	7
τρῆς, τρεῖς, τρία	3	ὀκτώ	8
τέσσαρες, -ων	4	ἐννέα	9
πέντε	5	δέκα	10

δώδεκα	12
ἑκατόν	100
χίλιοι, -αι, -α	1,000

Number One

The number one is often compounded (οὐδείς, μηδείς no one, nothing) and you should be able to recognize how it is declined (Machen, *New Testament Greek*, p. 165; Summers, *Essentials*, p. 138):

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν
Gen.	ένός	μιας	ένός
Dat.	ένί	μια	ένί
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	έν

Vocabulary

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς	of him/her/itself (319)
ἐμός, -ή, -όν	my, mine (76)
ἱμάτιον, -ου, τό	garment (60)
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ	night (61)
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι	whoever (153)
ποῦ	where? (48)
προσκυνέω	I worship (60)
τις, τι	someone, something (525)
τίς, τί	who? which? what? (555)
ᾧδε	here, hither (61)

27

Comparatives, Conjunctions, and Clause Types

You will be able to—

1. recognize and translate comparatives;
2. recognize, classify, and translate conjunctions and particles;
3. recognize, classify, and translate purpose, result, and other types of clauses;
4. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek;
5. translate John 1:1–10; and
6. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction to Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

In this chapter we will examine four syntactic odds and ends. *Comparative adjectives* (e.g., greater) usually compare two items. *Superlative adjectives* (e.g., greatest) are used when comparing more than two items.

Comparative Adjectives

Greek uses either the endings **-ίων** or **-τερος, -α, -ον**, or the particle **ἤ** (than) to indicate a comparative. For example:

μέγας (great)	μείζων (greater)
μικρός (small)	μικρότερος (smaller)

These are then declined like adjectives.

Superlative Adjectives

The superlative is rare in the New Testament. It is formed by suffixing either **-τατος, -η, -ον** or **-ιστος, -η, -ον**. There may be a change in the stem as seen in the following example.

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
μικρός (little)	ἐλάσσων (less)	ἐλάχιστος (least)
μέγας (great)	μείζων (greater)	μειζότερος (greatest)

Other superlatives are

ὑψιστος, -η, ον (highest)

πλείστος, -η, ον (most)

Conjunctions

Conjunctions connect words, phrases, clauses, or sentences. Dana and Mantey's classifications according to broader areas of meaning are helpful (*Manual Grammar*, p. 257).

Temporal

ἄχρι	until	ὅτε	when
ἐπεί	when	πρίν	before
ἐπειδή	when	ὥς	when, as
ἕως	until		

Causal

γάρ	for	ὅτι	because
διότι	because	ὥς	since
ἐπεί	since	ἐπειδή	since

Purpose

ἵνα	in order that
ὅπως	in order that
ὥς	in order that

Result

ὥστε	so that
ἵνα	(may also sometimes mean) so that
ὥς	so as
ὅτι	so that

Continuative

δέ	and, now	ὅτι	that
ἵνα	that	οὖν	then, now
καί	and	τέ	and

Adversative

ἀλλά	but	μέντοι	however
δέ	but	οὖν	however
καί	but		

Particles

Perschbacher (*New Testament Greek Syntax*, pp. 171–84) identifies particles as small indeclinable words that are not prepositions, conjunctions, adverbs, or interjections. The following is a list of some of most frequently used particles:

ἀμήν	so be it, truly, amen
ὅν	(untranslated; occurs with the various moods and often with relative pronouns)
ἄρα	therefore, then
γέ	indeed (emphasizes the word it goes with)
ἴδε	look! notice, behold
ἰδοὺ	look! notice, behold
μέν	indeed (often with the relative pronoun), on the one hand
ναί	yes, indeed

Clause Type Introduction

We have studied nouns, verbs, prepositions, and other parts of speech. After studying single words, we must move on to larger grammatical constructions. Clauses are a group of connected words that contain a verb. Clauses can function substantively (like a noun), adjectivally, or adverbially.

1. Substantive
I do not have what I need (functions as the object)
2. Adjective
He bought the ball that Coach Kessler had signed.
3. Adverb
I will come when I have finished playing with Elliott.

The various clause types follow. The four types of conditional clauses were covered in chapter 23, on the subjunctive verb.

Purpose Clauses

A purpose clause tells the object or goal that is being pursued by the main verb. I stopped quickly to avoid running over Zach's bike. Greek expresses purpose in at least three ways (Dana and Mantey, *Manual Grammar*, pp. 283–84):

1. With an infinitive:
Μὴ νομίσητε ὅτι ἦλθον καταλύσαι τὸν νόμον.
Do not think that I came to destroy the law (Mat. 5:17).
2. With ἵνα or ὅπως + subjunctive:
ἦλθεν . . . ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός.
He came that he might bear witness concerning the light (Jn. 1:7).

3. With εἰς or πρὸς followed by an articular infinitive:
ποιοῦσιν πρὸς τὸ θεαθῆναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
They do [them] to be seen by men (Mat. 23:5).

Result Clauses

Result clauses describe the results that flow from the main verb. There are several ways in which result clauses are marked in Greek. The difference between purpose and result is often subtle in English.

1. The most common is ὥστε or ὡς + infinitive:
καὶ ἐὰν ἔχω πᾶσαν τὴν πίστιν ὥστε ὄρη μεθιστάναι
And if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains (1 Cor. 13:2)
2. ὥστε or ὅτι + indicative:
ὥστε τὸν υἱὸν τὸν μονογενῆ ἔδωκεν
So that he gave his unique Son (Jn. 3:16)

Temporal Clauses

There are several ways to form clauses that indicate events taking place before, while, or after the time of the main verb (Dana and Mantey, *Manual Grammar*, pp. 280–82):

1. With an indicative verb introduced by various prepositions and particles:

when	ὅτε, ἐπειδὴ, ὡς
whenever	ὅταν
while	ἕως, ἄχρι, οὖ
until	ἕως, ἄχρι
since	ὡς, οὖ

ὅτε ἐτέλεσεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς τοὺς λόγους τούτους, μετήρην.
When Jesus had finished these words, he departed (Mat. 19:1).

2. With the subjunctive and various prepositions or particles:

whenever	ὅταν, ἐπὶ
until	ἕως, ἄχρι, μέχρι

ἐκεῖ μένετε ἕως ἄν ἐξέλθῃτε ἐκεῖθεν.
Remain there [in that place] until you leave there (Mk. 6:10).

3. With πρὶν + infinitive indicating “before”:
εἶρηκα ὑμῖν πρὶν γενέσθαι.
I have told you before it comes to pass (Jn. 14:29).

4. With a participle:

καὶ ἐξελθὼν εἶδεν πολὺν ὄχλον.

And when he came forth, he saw the great crowd (Mat. 14:14).

Vocabulary

δύο	two (135)
δώδεκα	twelve (75)
εἷς, μία, ἓν	one (344)
ἑκατόν	one hundred (11)
ἑπτά	seven (88)
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν	no, no one (90)
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν	no, no one (234)
πέντε	five (36)
τρῆς, τρία	three (68)
χιλιάς, -άδος, ἡ	thousand (23)

28

Case Revisited

You will be able to—

1. recognize and translate the various nuances of the Greek case system (genitive, dative),
2. gain more practice in translating and working with Greek,
3. translate John 1:11–20, and
4. master ten more high-frequency vocabulary words.

Introduction to Deep Case Structure

In chapter 4, the Greek five-case structure was introduced (nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative). In order to translate correctly, one must be aware of the great variation in the ways these cases are utilized in Greek. This chapter will show some of the translation options for the genitive and dative cases. Context will ultimately determine which option should be employed. One of the major problems with having just one year of Greek is a “this equals that” view of translation. This section is meant to expose you to some of the wide variety and numerous possibilities that come with a deeper knowledge of Greek. This is a mere introduction to the next level of expanding your understanding of Greek.

Genitive Introduction

Until now, we have seen the genitive as a case used for possession, translated “of.” The genitive, however, is used much more widely than that. Its broader meaning is descriptive and often specifies more exactly, defines more precisely, or limits the scope of the word to which it is connected. Thus the genitive has an adjectival function. It also functions like an adverb when it specifies time and place.

Possessive Genitive

The possessive genitive may be translated “of” or as a possessive noun or pronoun (his/her).

τὴν κοιλίαν τῆς μητρός
the mother’s womb (Jn. 3:4)

τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ
his glory (Jn. 1:14)

Relational Genitive

The relational genitive specifies a family relationship (son, parent, wife).

ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ
his mother (Jn. 2:5)

Σίμων Ἰωάννου
Simon, [son] of John (Jn. 21:15)

Μαρία ἡ τοῦ Κλωπᾶ
Mary the [wife] of Clopas (Jn. 19:25)

Descriptive Genitive

The descriptive genitive qualifies the noun, describing it in more detail.

Ὁ ζῆλος τοῦ οἴκου σου
the zeal of your house (Jn. 2:17) [specifies the focus of the zeal]

τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ
the temple of his body (Jn. 2:21)

Subjective Genitive

The word in the genitive functions as the subject or produces the action of the verbal idea implied in the noun it describes.

ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς σαρκός
the lust of the flesh (1 Jn. 2:16) [the flesh lusts]

ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν
the lust of the eyes (1 Jn. 2:16) [the eyes lust]

Objective Genitive

The genitive receives the action. It acts like an object to the action of the word it modifies. These categories are not mutually exclusive. Sometimes a genitive may be both objective and descriptive.

ἡ δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος βλασφημία
the blasphemy against the Spirit (Mat. 12:31) [blaspheme the Holy Spirit]

ὁ θερισμὸς τῆς γῆς
the harvest of the earth (Rev. 14:15) [harvest the earth]

Time Genitive

Genitives of time functions like adverbs. Genitives of time express time “within which” something happens.

ἦλθεν πρὸς αὐτὸν νυκτός.
he came to him during the night (Jn. 3:2).

ἕως τῶν ἡμερῶν Δαυίδ
until the days of David (Acts 7:45)

Agency Genitive

The agency genitive identifies the agent that has been involved in an action.

ἔσονται πάντες διδασκτοὶ θεοῦ.
They shall all be taught by God (Jn. 6:45) (God is the agent teaching).

Deeper into the Dative

In chapter 4, the dative was given as the indirect object case (He hit the ball to Elliott). It is also used to express self-interest, means, location, and point of time.

Indirect Object

εἶπεν αὐτοῖς Λύσατε.
He said to them, “Destroy” (Jn. 2:19).

Perschbacher (*New Testament Greek Syntax*, pp. 144–52), Wallace (*Beyond the Basics*, pp. 137–75), and Dana and Mantey (*Manual Grammar*, pp. 83–91) provide rich discussions that have been utilized here and that go beyond our present level of discussion. Daniel Wallace’s *Basics of New Testament Syntax: An Intermediate Greek Grammar* (Zondervan, 2000) and David Black’s *It’s Still Greek to Me* (Baker, 1998) are the most readable and excellent introductions to the next level.

Dative of Interest

The dative of interest may express advantage or disadvantage. When expressing advantage, it may be translated “to” or “for.” When expressing disadvantage, “against” may be used (Wallace, *Beyond the Basics*, pp. 142f.).

ὥστε μαρτυρεῖτε ἑαυτοῖς
so that you witness against yourselves (Mat. 23:31)

Μὴ θησαυρίζετε ὑμῖν θησαυροὺς ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς.
Do not store up for yourselves treasure on earth (Mat. 6:19).

Dative of Location

The dative is often used with the prepositions ἐν (in) and πρὸς (to, toward) to reference a particular physical location. However, the dative may also be used alone to indicate location.

οἱ . . . μαθηταὶ τῷ πλοιαρίῳ ἦλθον.
the disciples came in a small boat (Jn. 21:8).

ὁ δὲ δοῦλος οὐ μένει ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ.

But the slave does not remain in the house (Jn. 8:35).

Instrumental Dative

The dative often indicates the means by which something happens. It can designate the instrument (impersonal) or agent (personal) that performs the action.

εἰς ὑπακοὴν ἔθνων, λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ

to the obedience of the Gentiles by word and deed (Rom. 15:18)

χαρίτι ἐστε σεσωσμένοι.

You have been saved by grace (Eph. 2:5).

Dative of Time

The dative may be used to refer to a particular point in time, in contrast to the genitive, which describes time as time within which or time during which.

Καὶ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ τρίτῃ γάμος ἐγένετο.

And on the third day there was a wedding (Jn. 2:1).

Ἦν δὲ σάββατον ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

And it was the Sabbath on that day (Jn. 5:9).

Dative of Sphere

The dative of sphere refers to an abstract realm, whereas the dative of location refers to a specific physical location.

ἕκαστος καθὼς προήρηται τῇ καρδίᾳ

Let each one as he has purposed in [the sphere of his] heart (2 Cor. 9:7)

καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπιγνοὺς ὁ Ἰησοῦς τῷ πνεύματι αὐτοῦ

And immediately Jesus knew in [the sphere of] his spirit (Mk. 2:8).

Vocabulary

ἀσπάζομαι	I greet (59)
δέχομαι	I take, receive (56)
διδάσκαλος, -ου, ὁ	teacher (59)
ἐπερωτάω	I ask (56)
θεωρέω	I look at (58)
λίθος, -ου, ὁ	stone (59)
συνάγω	I gather (59)
τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτον	such (57)
ὑπάρχω	I am, exist (60)
χαρά, -ᾶς, ἡ	joy (59)

Commencement

Well, the end has finally arrived. You have learned the basics of Greek grammar. Where do you go from here?

There are basically three directions you may to explore at this point:

1. Rapid reading of the New Testament (see the 1 John reader supplied on the CD-ROM),
2. Vocabulary development (check out the Vocabulary Builder on the CD-ROM. It will take you down to all the words used nine times or more in the NT).
3. In-depth exegesis of particular passages (I suggest Daniel Wallace's second-year grammar, *The Basics of New Testament Syntax* [see below], or David Black's useful guide, *It's Still Greek to Me* [see below]).

Indispensable Books

The Greek New Testament. Ed. B. Aland, K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, B. M. Metzger. 4th rev. ed. Stuttgart: United Bible Societies, 1993. Usually cited as UBS⁴; or

Novum Testamentum Graece. Ed. E. and E. Nestle, B. and K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, B. M. Metzger. 27th ed. Stuttgart: Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 1993. Usually cited as NA²⁷.

A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature. Ed. W. Bauer, F. W. Danker, W. F. Arndt, and F. W. Gingrich, 3d ed. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2000). Expensive but a foundational tool! Usually cited as BDAG.

Rapid Reading Tools

A rapid reading tool saves you from the drudgery of looking words up in the BDAG Greek lexicon. Start with reading John 1–3 on the *Mastering New Testament Greek* CD. First John has also been added in an easy-reader style. The point of these tools is to help you do pleasure reading in the Greek New Testament. Yes, it should be a pleasure and a delight.

Other Reading Helps

Kubo, Sakae. *A Reader's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1975.

Perhaps the way I enjoy reading the most is using *Bible Works 5.0*. This is the most excellent concordancing reading tool available anywhere. It is published by

Hermeneutica and currently sells for about \$300. It has full texts of the Septuagint, New Testament in Greek, numerous English, Spanish, German, French, Latin, and other translations. When you run your mouse across a word it automatically gives you the translation and parsing. Click on a word, and it will do a concordance search for the word in all the Septuagint, New Testament, or whatever. It's an incredible tool and helps make reading Greek a pure pleasure. New Greek concordancing programs by Logos, Accordance, or Bible Windows may also fill a similar software role.

Vocabulary Builders

Three slender paperbacks and an ebook list the words of the Greek New Testament by frequency:

Hildebrandt, Ted. *Vocabulary Frequency List* ebook. See the Adobe Acrobat PDF files included on the *Mastering New Testament Greek* CD-ROM, if you want to print the vocab list, and see the Vocabulary Builder if you want an interactive flashcard-like approach on the computer. This list teaches you over 1,200 of the most frequently used Greek words, and it's already on your CD-ROM.

Metzger, Bruce M. *Lexical Aids for Students of New Testament Greek*. 3d ed. Grand Rapids: Baker, 1998.

Robinson, Thomas. *Mastering Greek Vocabulary*. Peabody, Mass.: Hendrickson, 1991.

Trenchard, Warren. *The Student's Complete Vocabulary Guide to the Greek New Testament*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1992.

Advanced Grammars

Grammars to work with at this point:

Black, David Alan. *It's Still Greek to Me*. Grand Rapids: Baker, 1998. Good for second-year Greek.

Perschbacher, Wesley J. *New Testament Greek Syntax*. Chicago: Moody, 1995. Useful.

Wallace, Daniel B. *Greek Grammar beyond the Basics: An Exegetical Syntax of the Greek New Testament*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1996. Massive and comprehensive.

———. *The Basics of New Testament Syntax: An Intermediate Greek Grammar*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 2000. Greek grammar lite.

Workbook Readers

Guthrie, George, and J. S. Duvall. *Biblical Greek Exegesis*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1998.

Levinsohn, Stephen. *Discourse Features of New Testament Greek*. Dallas: SIL International, 2000. A favorite of mine.

Mounce, William D. *A Graded Reader of Biblical Greek*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1996. This is good for the summer after your first year.

Exegetical Dictionaries

For extensive word studies, the following dictionaries are very helpful:

Balz, Horst, and Gerhard Schneider, eds. *Exegetical Dictionary of the New Testament*. 3 vols. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1990–93.

Brown, Colin, ed. *New International Dictionary of New Testament Theology*. 4 vols. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1975–86. Highly recommended.

Kittel, Gerhard, and Gerhard Friedrich, eds. *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*. Trans. G. W. Bromiley. 10 vols. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1964–76. Heavy! See James Barr's critique of TDNT in his book *The Semantics of Biblical Language* (London: Oxford University Press, 1961).

These dictionary sets are fairly expensive but extremely helpful in their exhaustive treatment of Greek words both in and outside of the New Testament. Colin Brown is my favorite.

Concordances

Moulton, W. F., and A. S. Geden, *A Concordance to the Greek Testament*. Edinburgh: Clark, 1963.

Electronic Greek concordances are quite helpful. The best is *Bible Works 5.0* (Win) from Hermeneutica (about \$300). It allows for advanced grammatical/morphological searches or simple word searches in any of over thirteen languages. Programs by Logos, Accordance, and Bible Windows should also be explored to see what works best for you.

I hope you have enjoyed your study of Greek. This is a good time to return to why we have undertaken this endeavor. The New Testament tells us about the person and work of Jesus, God's Son. It is the story of the journey of a early Christian community called the church. Its words come with the power and authority of God and are refreshment for the soul, giving eternal guidance that transcends our postmodern culture. If you have come to the end of this study hating it because it was hard, you have accomplished little. If you have come to love the language and now find that one of your greatest joys is to sit and read the pages of the New Testament directly from the Greek text, you have gained a valuable resource. The goal for this course was to develop a love and passion for reading the New Testament in Greek. It has been hard, but the best things in life don't come easy. You be the judge of how well the goal was accomplished.

It has made me laugh when I realize that the computer medium has allowed me to share in your journey and to help you master New Testament Greek. Hours and hours of 5:00 A.M. typing and editing are finally over. I hope this new format brings glory to God and his awesome Son! Amen!

τὸ τέλος—the end

Works Cited

- Black, David Alan. *It's Still Greek to Me: An Easy-to-Understand Guide to Intermediate Greek*. Grand Rapids: Baker, 1998.
- Dana, H. E., and Julius R. Mantey. *A Manual Grammar of the Greek New Testament*. New York: Macmillan, 1957.
- Hansen, Hardy, and Gerald M. Quinn. *Greek: An Intensive Course*. 2d rev. ed. New York: Fordham University Press, 1992.
- Hewitt, James A. *New Testament Greek: A Beginning and Intermediate Grammar*. Peabody, Mass.: Hendrickson, 1986.
- Machen, J. Gresham. *New Testament Greek for Beginners*. New York: Macmillan, 1923.
- Mounce, William D. *Basics of Biblical Greek: Grammar*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1993.
- Perschbacher, Wesley J. *New Testament Greek Syntax*. Chicago: Moody, 1995.
- Stevens, Gerald L. *New Testament Greek*. 2d ed. Lanham, Md.: University Press of America, 1997.
- Summers, Ray. *Essentials of New Testament Greek*. Nashville: Broadman, 1950.
- Wallace, Daniel B. *Greek Grammar beyond the Basics: An Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1996.
- Wenham, John W. *The Elements of New Testament Greek*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1965.

Appendix 1

Vocabulary Lists by Chapter

In parentheses is the number of times the word occurs in the Greek New Testament.

Chapter 1

ἄγγελος	angel (175)—angel
ἀμήν	truly, verily (129)—amen
ἄνθρωπος	man, human (550)—anthropology
ἐγώ	I (1,175)—ego
θεός	God (1,317)—theology
καί	and, even, also (9,153)
καρδία	heart (156)—cardiac
λέγω	I say (2,354)
προφήτης	prophet (144)—prophet
Χριστός	Christ, Messiah, anointed one (529)—Christ

Chapter 2

ἀδελφός	brother (343)
ἀκούω	I hear, obey (428)
δόξα	glory, fame (166)
ἔχω	I have, hold (708)
κόσμος	world (186)
κύριος	lord, Lord, sir (717)
λόγος	word (330)
Πέτρος	Peter (156)
υἱός	son (377)
Φαρισαῖος	Pharisee (98)

Chapter 3

ἀλλά	but, yet (638)
ἀπόστολος	apostle, sent one (80)
βλέπω	I see (133)
γάρ	for, then (1,041)
γινώσκω	I know (222)
Ἰησοῦς	Jesus (917)

λαμβάνω	I take, receive (258)
λύω	I loose (42)
οὐρανός	heaven (273)
πιστεύω	I believe (241)

Chapter 4

ἀγαπάω	I love (143)
γράφω	I write (191)
δέ	but, and (2,792)
δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ	servant, slave (124)
εὕρισκω	I find (176)
ἱερόν, -οῦ, τό	temple (71)
λαός, -οῦ, ὁ	people (142)
νόμος, -ου, ὁ	law (194)
οἶκος, -ου, ὁ	house (114)
ὥς	as, about, how (504)

Chapter 5

ἀγάπη, -ης, ἡ	love (116)
ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ	truth (109)
ἁμαρτία, -ας, ἡ	sin (173)
βασιλεία, -ας, ἡ	kingdom (162)
γραφή, -ῆς, ἡ	writing, Scripture (50)
ἐγείρω	I raise up (144)
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ	assembly, church (114)
ἔργον, -ου, τό	work (169)
μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ	disciple (261)
ὥρα, -ας, ἡ	hour (106)

Chapter 6

ἀπό	from (with gen.) (646)
διά	through (with gen.) (667)
	on account of (with acc.)
εἰς	into (with acc.) (1,768)
ἐκ	out of (with gen.) (914)
ἐν	in (with dat.) (2,752)
ἐπί	on, over (with gen.) (890)
	on, at, on the basis of, against (with dat.)
	on, to, toward, against (with acc.)
κατά	down, against (with gen.) (473)
	according to (with acc.)
μετά	with (with gen.) (469)
	after, behind (with acc.)

περί	about, concerning (with gen.) (333)
πρός	around, near (with acc.) to (with acc.) (700)

Chapter 7

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν	good (102)
ἅγιος, -α, -ον	holy (233)
δίκαιος, -α, -ον	righteous (79)
εἰμί	I am (2,460)
Ἰουδαῖος, -α, -ον	Jewish, a Jew (195)
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα	great, large (243)
νεκρός, -ά, -όν	dead (128)
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ	no, not (1,606)
πρῶτος, -η, -ον	first (155)
φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ	voice (139)

Chapter 8

αὐτός, -ή, -ό	he/she/it (5595)
γῆ, -ῆς, ἡ	earth, land, region (250)
ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς	I, we (2666)
ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ	day (389)
ὅτι	that, because (1,296)
οὖν	so, then, therefore (499)
ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ	crowd (175)
παρά	from (with gen.) (194) beside, with (with dat.) alongside, beside (with acc.)
σύ, ὑμεῖς	you, you (pl.) (2,905)
ὑπό	by, at the hands of (with gen.) under, below (with acc.) (220)

Chapter 9

ἀποκρίνομαι	I answer (231)
ἀποστέλλω	I send (132)
βάλλω	I throw (122)
γίνομαι	I become (669)
εἰσέρχομαι	I come in (194)
ἐξέρχομαι	I go out (218)
ἔρχομαι	I come, go (634)
θέλω	I wish (208)
οὕτως	thus, so (208)
πορεύομαι	I go (153)

Chapter 10

ζωή, -ῆς, ἡ	life (135)
θάνατος, -ου, ὁ	death (120)
κρίνω	I judge (114)
μένω	I remain (118)
μόνος, -η, -ον	only, alone (114)
νῦν	now (147)
οὐδέ	and not, nor (143)
Παῦλος, -ου, ὁ	Paul (158)
σώζω	I save (106)
τότε	then (160)

Chapter 11

ἀπέρχομαι	I go away, leave (117)
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο	that (265)
Ἰουδαῖος, -α, -ον	Jewish, a Jew (195)
καθώς	as, just as (182)
ὅς, ἡ, ὅ	who, which (1365)
ὅταν	when (123)
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο	this (1388)
πάλιν	again, back (141)
Πέτρος, -ου, ὁ	Peter (150)
ὑπέρ	for, about (gen.) (150)
	above, beyond (acc.)

Chapter 12

ἀποθνήσκω	I die (111)
ἐκεῖ	there (105)
ἕως	until (146)
ἰδοὺ	behold (200)
ἵνα	in order that (663)
Ἰωάννης, -ου, ὁ	John (135)
μέν	on the one hand, indeed (179)
ὅλος, -η, -ον	whole, entire (109)
ὅτε	when (103)
σύν	with (128)

Chapter 13

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ	man, husband (216)
βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ	king (115)
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ	power, miracle (119)
ὄνομα, -ματος, τό	name, reputation (231)

παῖς, παῖσα, πᾶν	all, each, every (1244)
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ	father (413)
πίστις, πίστεως, ἡ	faith, belief (243)
πνεῦμα, -ατος, τό	spirit, wind (379)
σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ	flesh, body (147)
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ	grace, kindness (155)

Chapter 14

αἷμα, -ματος, τό	blood (97)
αἶρω	I raise, take up (101)
διδάσκω	I teach (97)
ἴδιος, -α, -ον	one's own (114)
καλός, -ή, -όν	good (100)
μέλλω	I am about to, intend (109)
ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ	way (101)
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ	much, many (416)
σῶμα, -ματος, τό	body (142)
ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ	soul, life (103)

Chapter 15

ἄλλος, -η, -ο	other (155)
ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ	bread (97)
δεῖ	it is necessary (101)
ἐξουσία, -ας, ἡ	authority (100)
ἕτερος, -α, -ον	different (98)
ἔτι	yet, still (93)
ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ	eye (100)
τέκνον, -ου, τό	child (99)
τόπος, -ου, ὁ	place (94)
φῶς, φωτός, τό	light (73)

Chapter 16

αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ	age, eternity (122)
ἀλλήλων	one another (100)
ἀρχιερεύς, -έως, ὁ	high priest (122)
γυνή, -αϊκός, ἡ	woman (215)
δύναμαι	I can, am able (210)
ἔθνος, -ους, τό	nation (162)
ὅσος, -η, -ον	as great as (110)
πόλις, -εως, ἡ	city (162)
τε	and, and so (215)
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ	hand (177)

Chapter 17

εἰ	if, that (504)
ἐσθίω	I eat (158)
ζάω	I live (140)
ζητέω	I seek (117)
ἢ	or, either (343)
καλέω	I call (148)
λαλέω	I speak, say (296)
παρακαλέω	I urge, exhort (109)
πληρόω	I complete, fill (86)
ποιέω	I do, make (568)

Chapter 18

γεννάω	I beget (97)
δικαιοσύνη, -ης, ἡ	righteousness (92)
εἴαν	if, when (351)
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ	peace (92)
οἶδα	I know (318)
οἰκία, -ας, ἡ	house (93)
ὁράω	I see (454)
περιπατέω	I walk, live (95)
πῶς	how (103)
φοβέομαι	I fear (95)

Chapter 19

ἀκολουθέω	I follow (90)
ἐνώπιον	before (94)
θάλασσα, -ης, ἡ	sea, lake (91)
κάθημαι	I sit (91)
καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ	time (85)
οὔτε	and not, neither/nor (87)
πίπτω	I fall (90)
πούς, ποδός, ὁ	foot (93)
προσέρχομαι	I come/go to (86)
προσεύχομαι	I pray (85)

Chapter 20

ἀναβαίνω	I go up (82)
ἄρχω	I rule, begin (mid) (86)
ἕκαστος, -η, -ον	each, every (82)
ἐκβάλλω	I drive out (81)
κἀγώ	and I, but I (81)

καταβαίνω	I go down (83)
μᾶλλον	more, rather (81)
μήτηρ, -ός, ἡ	mother (83)
ὅπου	where, since (82)
ὥστε	therefore, so that (83)

Chapter 21

ἀνοίγω	I open (77)
βαπτίζω	I baptize (77)
εὐαγγέλιον, -ου, τό	gospel (76)
μαρτυρέω	I witness (76)
πέμπω	I send (79)
πονηρός, -ά, -όν	evil, bad (78)
πρόσωπον, -ου, τό	face (76)
σημείον, -ου, τό	sign, miracle (77)
στόμα, -ατος, τό	mouth (78)
ὑπάγω	I go away (79)

Chapter 22

αἰτέω	I ask (70)
αἰώνιος, -ον	eternal (71)
ἀποκτείνω	I kill (74)
κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ	head (75)
πίνω	I drink (73)
πλοῖον, -ου, τό	boat (68)
πῦρ, -ός, τό	fire (71)
τηρέω	I keep, guard (70)
ὔδωρ, -ατος, τό	water (76)
χαίρω	I rejoice (74)

Chapter 23

ἄγω	I lead, bring (67)
ἀπολύω	I set free (66)
εἴτε	if, whether (65)
ἐντολή, -ῆς, ἡ	commandment (68)
καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ	fruit (66)
πιστός, -ή, -όν	faithful (67)
πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον	elder (66)
ῥῆμα, -ατος, τό	word (68)
σάββατον, -ου, τό	Sabbath (68)
φέρω	I bear, carry (66)

Chapter 24

ἀγαπητός, -ή, -όν	beloved (61)
γραμματεύς, -έως, ὁ	scribe (63)
δαιμόνιον, -ου, τό	demon (63)
δοκέω	I think (62)
δοξάζω	I glorify, honor (61)
ἔξω	outside (63)
ἐρωτάω	I ask (63)
θέλημα, -ατος, τό	will (62)
θρόνος, -ου, ὁ	throne (62)
ὄρος, -ους, τό	mountain (63)

Chapter 25

ἀνίστημι	I raise, erect (108)
ἀπόλλυμι	I destroy (90)
ἀφίημι	I let go, dismiss (143)
δίδωμι	I give, put (415)
ἤδη	now, already (61)
ἵστημι	I set, stand (154)
κηρύσσω	I proclaim (61)
παραδίδωμι	I entrust (119)
τίθημι	I put, place (100)
φημί	I say (66)

Chapter 26

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς	of him/her/itself (319)
ἐμός, -ή, -όν	my, mine (76)
ἱμάτιον, -ου, τό	garment (60)
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ	night (61)
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι	whoever (153)
ποῦ	where? (48)
προσκυνέω	I worship (60)
τις, τι	someone, something (525)
τίς, τί	who? which? (555)
ᾧδε	here, hither (61)

Chapter 27

δύο	two (135)
δώδεκα	twelve (75)
εἷς, μία, ἓν	one (344)
ἐκατόν	one hundred (11)
ἐπτά	seven (88)

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν	no, no one (90)
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν	no, no one (234)
πέντε	five (36)
τρῆς, τρία	three (68)
χιλιάς, -άδος, ἡ	thousand (23)

Chapter 28

ἀσπάζομαι	I greet (59)
δέχομαι	I take, receive (56)
διδάσκαλος, -ου, ὁ	teacher (59)
ἐπερωτάω	I ask (56)
θεωρέω	I look at (58)
λίθος, -ου, ὁ	stone (59)
συνάγω	I gather (59)
τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτον	such (57)
ὑπάρχω	I am, exist (60)
χαρά, -ᾶς, ἡ	joy (59)

τὸ τέλος—the end

Appendix 2

Paradigms

Verbs

Present Tense

Present Active Indicative (PAI) Paradigm

	Singular		Plural	
1.	λύω	I loose/am loosing	λύόμεν	We loose/ are loosing
2.	λύεις	You loose/are loosing	λύετε	You loose/are loosing
3.	λύει	He/she/it looses/is loosing	λύουσι(ν)	They loose/are loosing

Primary Pronominal Suffixes

-ω	I	-ομεν	We
-εις	You (thou)	-ετε	You (you-all)
-ει	He/she/it	-ουσι(ν)	They

Present Middle Indicative Paradigm

	Singular		Plural	
1.	λύομαι	I am loosing (for myself)	λύόμεθα	We are loosing (for ourselves)
2.	λύῃ	You are loosing (for yourself)	λύεσθε	You are loosing (for yourselves)
3.	λύεται	He/she/it is loosing (for himself/herself/itself)	λύονται	They are loosing (for themselves)

Present Passive Indicative Paradigm

	Singular		Plural	
1.	λύομαι	I am being loosed	λύόμεθα	We are being loosed
2.	λύῃ	You are being loosed	λύεσθε	You are being loosed
3.	λύεται	He/she/it is being loosed	λύονται	They are being loosed

Middle/Passive Primary Endings

	Singular	Plural
1.	-ομαι	-ομεθα
2.	-η (-σαι)	-εσθε
3.	-εταί	-ονταί

Present of εἰμί

	Singular		Plural	
1.	εἰμί	I am	ἐσμέν	We are
2.	εἶ	You are	ἐστέ	You are
3.	ἐστί(ν)	He/she/it is	εἰσί(ν)	They are

Contract Verbs**Present Active Indicative of ἀγαπάω**

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ἀγαπῶ (αω)	I love	ἀγαπῶμεν (αομεν)	We love
2.	ἀγαπᾷς (αις)	You love	ἀγαπᾶτε (αετε)	You love
3.	ἀγαπᾷ (αι)	He/she/it loves	ἀγαπῶσι(ν) (αουσι)	They love

Present Active Indicative of ποιέω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ποιῶ (εω)	I do	ποιοῦμεν (εομεν)	We do
2.	ποιεῖς (εις)	You do	ποιεῖτε (εετε)	You do
3.	ποιεῖ (ει)	He/she/it does	ποιοῦσι(ν) (εουσι)	They do

Present Active Indicative of πληρόω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	πληρῶ (οω)	I fill	πληροῦμεν (οομεν)	We fill
2.	πληροῖς (οεις)	You fill	πληροῦτε (οετε)	You fill
3.	πληροῖ (οει)	He/she/it fills	πληροῦσι(ν) (οουσι)	They fill

Present Active Participles

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Gen.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος
Dat.	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι
Acc.	λύοντα	λύουσάν	λύον
Plural			
Nom.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
Gen.	λυόντων	λυουσῶν	λυόντων
Dat.	λύουσι(ν)	λυούσαις	λύουσι(ν)
Acc.	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα

Present Middle/Passive Participles

	2	1	2
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λυόμενος	λυομένη	λυόμενον
Gen.	λυομένου	λυομένης	λυομένου
Dat.	λυομένῳ	λυομένῃ	λυομένῳ
Acc.	λυόμενον	λυομένην	λυόμενον
Plural			
Nom.	λυόμενοι	λυόμεναι	λυόμενα
Gen.	λυομένων	λυομένων	λυομένων
Dat.	λυομένοις	λυομέναις	λυομένοις
Acc.	λυομένους	λυομένας	λυόμενα

Present Active Participle of εἰμί

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	ὢν	οὔσα	ὄν
Gen.	όντος	ούσης	όντος
Dat.	όντι	ούσῃ	όντι
Acc.	όντα	ούσαν	όν
Plural			
Nom.	όντες	ούσαι	όντα
Gen.	όντων	ουσῶν	όντων
Dat.	οὔσι(ν)	ούσαις	οὔσι(ν)
Acc.	όντας	ούσας	όντα

Future Tense**Future Active Indicative Paradigm**

Singular		Plural	
1.	λύσω I will loose	λύσομεν We will loose	
2.	λύσεις You will loose	λύσετε You will loose	
3.	λύσει He/she/it will loose	λύουσι(ν) They will loose	

Future Middle Indicative Paradigm

Singular		Plural	
1.	λύσομαι I will loose (for myself)	λυσόμεθα We will loose (for ourselves)	
2.	λύσῃ You will loose (for yourself)	λύσεσθε You will loose (for yourselves)	
3.	λύσεται He/she/it will loose (for himself/herself/itself)	λύσονται They will loose (for themselves)	

Future Passive Indicative of λύω

Singular		Plural	
1.	λυθήσομαι I will be loosed	λυθησόμεθα We will be loosed	
2.	λυθήσῃ You will be loosed	λυθήσεσθε You will be loosed	
3.	λυθήσεται He/she/it will be loosed	λυθήσονται They will be loosed	

Future of εἰμί

Singular		Plural	
1.	ἔσομαι I will be	ἐσόμεθα We will be	
2.	ἔσῃ You will be	ἔσεσθε You will be	
3.	ἔσται He/she/it will be	ἔσονται They will be	

Imperfect Tense**Imperfect Active Indicative of λύω**

Singular		Plural	
1.	ἔλυον I was losing	ἐλύομεν We were losing	
2.	ἔλυες You were losing	ἐλύετε You were losing	
3.	ἔλυε(ν) He/she/it was losing	ἔλυον They were losing	

Secondary Active Endings

	Singular	Plural
1.	-ν	-μεν
2.	-ς	-τε
3.	-ε	-ν

Learn: ν ς ε μεν τε ν (n s e men te n)

Imperfect Middle/Passive Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ἐλύόμην	I was being loosed	ἐλύόμεθα	We were being loosed
2.	ἐλύου	You were being loosed	ἐλύεσθε	You were being loosed
3.	ἐλύετο	He/she/it was being loosed	ἐλύοντο	They were being loosed

Secondary Middle/Passive Endings

	Singular	Plural
1.	-μην	-μεθα
2.	-ου	-εσθε
3.	-το	-οντο

Imperfect of εἰμί

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ἦμην	I was	ἦμεν	We were
2.	ἦς	You were	ἦτε	You were
3.	ἦν	He/she/it was	ἦσαν	They were

Aorist Tense**First Aorist Active Indicative of λύω**

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ἔλυσα	I loosed	ἐλύσαμεν	We loosed
2.	ἔλυσας	You loosed	ἐλύσατε	You loosed
3.	ἔλυσε(ν)	He/she/it loosed	ἔλυσαν	They loosed

Note: —, σ, ε, μεν, τε, ν endings are the same as the imperfects except in the first person singular, where the ν is dropped.

First Aorist Middle Indicative of λύω

Singular		Plural	
1.	ἐλυσάμην I loosed (for myself)	ἐλυσάμεθα	We loosed (for ourselves)
2.	ἐλύσω You loosed (for yourself)	ἐλύσασθε	You loosed (for yourselves)
3.	ἐλύσατο He/she/it loosed (for himself/herself/itself)	ἐλύσαντο	They loosed (for themselves)

First Aorist Passive Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural
1.	ἐλύθην I was loosed	ἐλύθημεν	We were loosed
2.	ἐλύθης You were loosed	ἐλύθητε	You were loosed
3.	ἐλύθη He/she/it was loosed	ἐλύθησαν	They were loosed

First Aorist Active Participles (recognize these forms)

	3 Singular	1 Feminine	3 Neuter
Nom.	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαν
Gen.	λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος
Dat.	λύσαντι	λυσάσῃ	λύσαντι
Acc.	λύσαντα	λύσασαν	λύσαν
Plural			
Nom.	λύσαντες	λύσασαι	λύσαντα
Gen.	λυσάντων	λυσασῶν	λυσάντων
Dat.	λύσασιν(ν)	λυσάσαις	λύσασιν(ν)
Acc.	λύσαντας	λυσάσας	λύσαντα

First Aorist Middle Participles

	2 Singular	1 Feminine	2 Neuter
Nom.	λυσάμενος	λυσαμένη	λυσάμενον
Gen.	λυσαμένου	λυσαμένης	λυσαμένου
Dat.	λυσαμένῳ	λυσαμένῃ	λυσαμένῳ
Acc.	λυσάμενον	λυσαμένην	λυσάμενον
Plural			
Nom.	λυσάμενοι	λυσάμεναι	λυσάμενα
Gen.	λυσαμένων	λυσαμένων	λυσαμένων
Dat.	λυσαμένοις	λυσαμέναις	λυσαμένοις
Acc.	λυσαμένους	λυσαμένας	λυσάμενα

First Aorist Passive Participles

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
Dat.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
Acc.	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
Plural			
Nom.	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
Gen.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
Dat.	λυθείσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι(ν)
Acc.	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

Second Aorist Active Indicative of λαμβάνω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ἔλαβον	I took	ἐλάβομεν	We took
2.	ἔλαβες	You took	ἐλάβετε	You took
3.	ἔλαβε(ν)	He/she/it took	ἔλαβον	They took

Note: ν, σ, ε, μεν, τε, ν endings are the same as the imperfects.

Second Aorist Middle Indicative of γίνομαι

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ἐγενόμην	I became	ἐγενόμεθα	We became
2.	ἐγένου	You became	ἐγένεσθε	You became
3.	ἐγένετο	He/she/it became	ἐγένοντο	They became

Note: μην, ου, το, μεθα, εσθε, οντο endings are the same as the imperfects.

Perfect Tense**Perfect Active Indicative of λύω**

	Singular		Plural	
1.	λέλυκα	I have loosed	λελύκαμεν	We have loosed
2.	λέλυκας	You have loosed	λελύκατε	You have loosed
3.	λέλυκε(ν)	He/she/it has loosed	λελύκασι(ν)	They have loosed

Perfect Middle/Passive Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	λέλυμαι	I have been loosed	λελύμεθα	We have been loosed
2.	λέλυσαι	You have been loosed	λέλυσθε	You have been loosed
3.	λέλυται	He/she/it has been loosed	λέλυνται	They have been loosed

Perfect Active Participles

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Plural			
Nom.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυίας	λελυκόσι(ν)
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα

Perfect Middle/Passives Participles

	2	1	2
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Gen.	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
Dat.	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένηᾳ	λελυμένῳ
Acc.	λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον
Plural			
Nom.	λελυμένοι	λελυμέναι	λελυμένα
Gen.	λελυμένων	λελυμένων	λελυμένων
Dat.	λελυμένοις	λελυμέναις	λελυμένοις
Acc.	λελυμένους	λελυμένας	λελυμένα

Infinitive Forms**Present Infinitive**

Active	Middle	Passive
λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύεσθαι

First Aorist Infinitive

Active	Middle	Passive
λῦσαι	λύσασθαι	λυθῆναι

Second Aorist Infinitive (λείπω, to leave)

Active	Middle	Passive
λιπέιν	λιπέσθαι	λειφθῆναι

Perfect Infinitive

Active	Middle	Passive
λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	λελύσθαι

Present Infinitive of εἶμί: εἶναι

Subjunctive Mood

Present/Continuous Subjunctive of λύω

Active	Singular	Plural
	1. λύω	λύωμεν
	2. λύης	λύητε
	3. λύη	λύωσι(ν)
Middle/Passive	Singular	Plural
	1. λύωμαι	λυώμεθα
	2. λύη	λύησθε
	3. λύηται	λύωνται

First Aorist/Undefined Subjunctive of λύω

Active	Singular	Plural
	1. λύσω	λύσωμεν
	2. λύσης	λύσητε
	3. λύσῃ	λύσωσι(ν)
Middle	Singular	Plural
	1. λύσωμαι	λυσώμεθα
	2. λύσῃ	λύσησθε
	3. λύσῃται	λύσωνται
Passive	Singular	Plural
	1. λυθῶ	λυθώμεν
	2. λυθῇς	λυθῇτε
	3. λυθῇ	λυθώσι(ν)

**Second Aorist Active Subjunctive Forms of λείπω
(to leave, fall short) (no sigma)**

Singular	Plural
1. λίπω	λίπωμεν
2. λίπης	λίπητε
3. λίπη	λίπωσι(ν)

Subjunctive of εἶμί

Singular	Plural
1. ᾶ	ᾶμεν
2. ᾶς	ᾶτε
3. ᾶ	ᾶσι(ν)

*Imperative Mood***Present/Continuous Action Imperative of λύω**

Active	Singular	Plural
	2. λῦε	λύετε
	3. λυέτω	λυέτωσαν
Middle/Passive	Singular	Plural
	2. λύου	λύεσθε
	3. λυέσθω	λυέσθωσαν

First Aorist/Undefined Action Imperative of λύω

Active		Passive	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
2. λῦσον	λύσατε	λύθητι	λύθητε
3. λυσάτω	λυσάτωσαν	λυθήτω	λυθήτωσαν
Middle			
Singular	Plural		
2. λῦσαι	λύσασθε		
3. λυσάσθω	λυσάσθωσαν		

Second Aorist/Undefined Action Imperative of λείπω (I leave)

Active		Passive	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
1. λίπε	λίπετε	λείψθητι	λείψθητε
2. λιπέτω	λιπέτωσαν	λειψθήτω	λειψθήτωσαν
Middle			
Singular	Plural		
1. λιποῦ	λίπεσθε		
2. λιπέσθω	λιπέσθωσαν		

Imperative of εἶμι

Singular	Plural
2. ἴσθι	ἔστε
3. ἔστω	ἔστωσαν

-μι Verbs*δίδωμι Paradigms (I give [root δο])***Active Indicatives**

Present	Imperfect	Future Singular	Aorist	Perfect
1. δίδωμι	ἐδίδουν	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα
2. δίδως	ἐδίδους	δώσεις	ἔδωκας	δέδωκας
3. δίδωσι(ν)	ἐδίδου	δώσει	ἔδωκε(ν)	δέδωκε(ν)
Plural				
1. δίδομεν	ἐδίδομεν	δώσομεν	ἐδώκαμεν	δεδώκαμεν
2. δίδοτε	ἐδίδοτε	δώσετε	ἐδώκατε	δεδώκατε
3. διδόασι(ν)	ἐδίδοσαν	δώσουσι(ν)	ἔδωκαν	δέδωκαν

**Present Middle/Passive Indicative
(note how regular)**

	Singular	Plural
1.	δίδομαι	διδόμεθα
2.	δίδοσαι	δίδοσθε
3.	δίδοται	δίδονται

Other Moods

		Active	
Present Subjunctive	Aorist Subjunctive	Present Imperative	Aorist Imperative
Singular			
1. διδῶ	δῶ	—	—
2. διδῷς	δῷς	δίδου	δός
3. διδῶ	δῶ	διδότω	δότω
Plural			
1. διδῶμεν	δῶμεν	—	—
2. διδῶτε	δῶτε	δίδοτε	δότε
3. διδῶσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	διδότωσαν	δότωσαν

	Present Infinitive	Aorist Infinitive
Active	διδόναι	δοῦναι
Middle	δίδοσθαι	δόσθαι
Passive	δίδοσθαι	δοθῆναι

Participles (masculine singular)

	Present	Aorist
	Active	Active
Nom.	διδούς	δούς
Gen.	διδόντος	δόντος
	Middle/Passive	Middle
Nom.	διδόμενος	δόμενος
Gen.	διδομένου	δομένου

Other -μι Verb Paradigms**Present Active Indicative**

	Singular	
1. ἴστημι	τίθημι	δείκνυμι
2. ἴστης	τίθης	δείκνυς/δεικνύεις
3. ἴστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)
	Plural	
1. ἴσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δείκνυμεν
2. ἴστατε	τίθετε	δείκνυτε
3. ἴστασι(ν)	τιθέασι(ν)	δεικνύασι(ν)

Second Declension Nouns**Masculine Second Declension Forms (Stem Ending in α)**

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	λόγος	a word	λόγοι	words	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	λόγου	of a word	λόγων	of words	(possessive)
Dat.	λόγῳ	to a word	λόγοις	to words	(indirect object)
Acc.	λόγον	a word	λόγους	words	(direct object)
Voc.	λόγε	O word	λόγοι	O words	(direct address)

Neuter Second Declension Forms (Stem Ending in ο)**ἱερόν = temple**

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	ἱερόν	a temple	ἱερά	temples	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	ἱεροῦ	of a temple	ἱερῶν	of temples	(possessive)
Dat.	ἱερῷ	to a temple	ἱεροῖς	to temples	(indirect object)
Acc.	ἱερόν	a temple	ἱερά	temples	(direct object)
Voc.	ἱερόν	O temple	ἱερά	O temples	(direct address)

Feminine First Declension Forms (Stem Ending in η)**γραφή = writing, Scripture**

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	γραφή	a writing	γραφαί	writings	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	γραφῆς	of a writing	γραφῶν	of writings	(possessive)
Dat.	γραφῇ	to a writing	γραφαῖς	to writings	(indirect object)
Acc.	γραφήν	a writing	γραφάς	writings	(direct object)
Voc.	γραφή	O writing	γραφαί	O writings	(direct address)

Feminine First Declension Forms (Stem Ending in α)**ώρα = hour**

	Singular		Plural		
Nom./Voc.	ώρα	hour	ώραι	hours	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	ώρας	of an hour	ώρων	of hours	(possessive)
Dat.	ώρᾳ	for an hour	ώραις	for hours	(indirect object)
Acc.	ώραν	hour	ώρας	hours	(direct object)

Masculine First Declension Forms (Stem Ending in η)**προφήτης = prophet**

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	προφήτης	prophet	προφῆται	prophets	(subject)
Gen.	προφήτου	of a prophet	προφητῶν	of prophets	(possessive)
Dat.	προφήτῃ	to a prophet	προφήταις	to prophets	(indirect object)
Acc.	προφήτην	prophet	προφήτας	prophets	(direct object)
Voc.	προφήτα	O prophet	προφῆται	O prophets	(direct address)

Third Declension Nouns**Kappa Final Stems****σάρξ, σαρκός (flesh)**

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	σάρξ	σάρκες
Gen.	σαρκός	σαρκῶν
Dat.	σαρκί	σαρξί(ν)
Acc.	σάρκα	σάρκας

Tau/Delta Final Stemsχάρις, χάριτος, ἡ (**grace**)

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	χάρις	χάριτες
Gen.	χάριτος	χαρίτων
Dat.	χαρίτι	χαρίσι(ν)
Acc.	χάριτα	χάριτας

Iota Final Stemsπίστις, πίστεως, ἡ (**faith**)

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	πίστις	πίστεις
Gen.	πίστεως	πίστεων
Dat.	πίστει	πίστεσι(ν)
Acc.	πίστιν	πίστεις

-ματ Final Stemsὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό (**name**)

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	ὄνομα	ὀνόματα
Gen.	ὀνόματος	ὀνομάτων
Dat.	ὀνόματι	ὀνόμασι(ν)
Acc.	ὄνομα	ὀνόματα

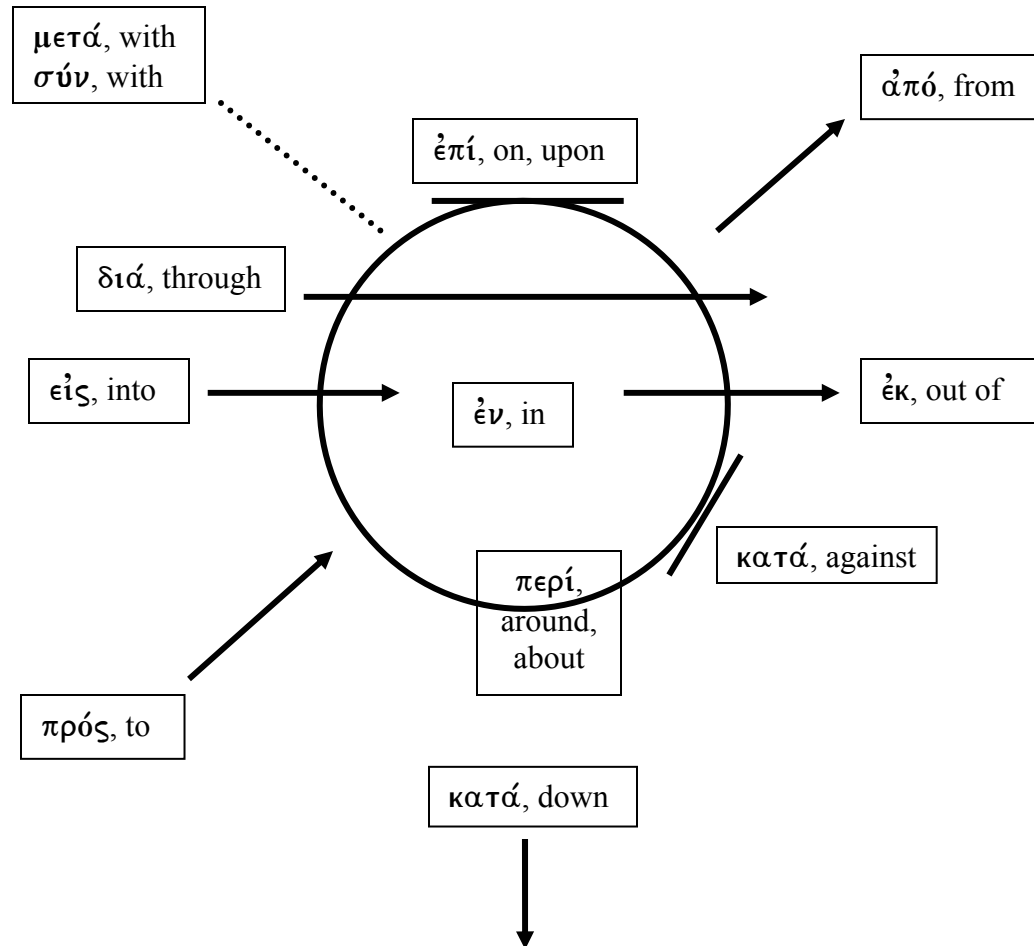
πᾶς (all)

	Singular			Plural		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dat.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

Definite Article ("the") Forms

	Singular			Plural		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό	τούς	τάς	τά

Chart of Prepositions



Adjectives

Paradigm of ἀγαθός (good)

	2	1	2
Singular	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Plural			
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά

Paradigm for adjectives ending in ε, ι, or ρ
δίκαιος (righteous)

	2	1	2
Singular	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	δίκαιος	δικαία	δίκαιον
Gen.	δικαίου	δικαίας	δικαίου
Dat.	δικαίῳ	δικαίᾳ	δικαίῳ
Acc.	δίκαιον	δικαίαν	δίκαιον
Voc.	δίκαιε	δικαία	δίκαιον
Plural			
Nom./Voc.	δίκαιοι	δίκαιαι	δίκαια
Gen.	δικαίων	δικαίων	δικαίων
Dat.	δικαίοις	δικαίαις	δικαίοις
Acc.	δικαίους	δικαίας	δίκαια

Pronouns

Personal Pronouns

First Person Paradigm

		Singular		Plural
Nom.	ἐγώ	I	ἡμεῖς	we
Gen.	μου	of me/my	ἡμῶν	of us/our
Dat.	μοι	to me/for me	ἡμῖν	to us/for us
Acc.	με	me	ἡμᾶς	us

Second Person Paradigm

		Singular		Plural
Nom.	σύ	you	ὕμεῖς	you (you-all)
Gen.	σου	of you/your	ὕμῶν	your
Dat.	σοι	to/for you	ὕμῖν	to/for you
Acc.	σε	you	ὕμᾶς	you

Third Person Paradigm: Three Genders

Masculine

		Singular		Plural
Nom.	αὐτός	he	αὐτοί	they
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	his	αὐτῶν	their
Dat.	αὐτῷ	to/for him	αὐτοῖς	to/for them
Acc.	αὐτόν	him	αὐτούς	them

Feminine

	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	αὐτή	she	αὐταί	they
Gen.	αὐτῆς	hers	αὐτῶν	their
Dat.	αὐτῇ	to/for her	αὐταῖς	to/for them
Acc.	αὐτήν	her	αὐτάς	them

Neuter

	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	αὐτό	it	αὐτά	they
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	its	αὐτῶν	their
Dat.	αὐτῷ	to/for it	αὐτοῖς	to/for them
Acc.	αὐτό	it	αὐτά	them

Demonstrative Pronouns**ἐκεῖνος (that/those)**

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	ἐκείνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

οὗτος (this/these)

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	ταύτων	ταύτων
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
Acc.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

Relative Pronouns**ὅς (who/which)**

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
Gen.	οὗ	ῆς	οὗ	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ῇ	ᾧ	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
Acc.	ὃν	ῆν	ὅ	οὓς	ἄς	ἃ

*Reflexive Pronouns***First Person (myself)**

Singular		Plural	
	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	ἐαυτοῖς
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	ἐαυτούς

Second Person (yourself)

Singular		Plural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.
			Fem.
Gen.	σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	ἐαυτοῖς
Acc.	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	ἐαυτούς

Third Person (himself/herself/itself)

Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
					Neut.
Gen.	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
Acc.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτά

Appendix 3

Chapter Summaries

Chapter 1 Summary: The Alphabet

α / A	Alpha sounds like “a” in father.
β / B	Beta sounds like “b” in Bible.
γ / Γ	Gamma sounds like “g” in gone.
δ / Δ	Delta sounds like “d” in dog.
ε / E	Epsilon sounds like “e” in met.
ζ / Z	Zeta sounds like “z” in daze when it begins a word, dz when it’s in the middle of a word.
η / H	Eta sounds like “e” in obey.
θ / Θ	Theta sounds like “th” in think.
ι / I	Iota short sounds like the “i” in sit. Iota long sounds like the “i” in machine. In initial position on Hebrew name, it sounds like a “y.”
κ / K	Kappa sounds like “k” in kitchen.
λ / Λ	Lambda sounds like “l” in law.
μ / M	Mu sounds like “m” in mother.
ν / N	Nu sounds like “n” in new.
ξ / Ξ	Xsi sounds like “x” in axe.
ο / O	Omicron sounds like “o” in not. Some pronounce it like modern Greek long “o” as in “obey.”
π / Π	Pi sounds like “p” in peach.
ρ / P	Rho sounds like “r” in rod.
σ / Σ	Sigma sounds like “s” in set. Sigma looks like ς when it comes at the end of a word (final sigma)—σ ^ο φός (wise).
τ / T	Tau sounds like “t” in talk.
υ / Υ	Upsilon sounds like “u” in “universe.”
φ / Φ	Phi sounds like “ph” in phone.
χ / X	Chi sounds like “ch” in chemical.
ψ / Ψ	Psi sounds like “ps” in lips.
ω / Ω	Omega sounds like “o” in tone.

Vowels: Short: ε, ο; Long: η, ω; Either: α, ι, υ

Eight diphthongs: **αι**—ai as in aisle, **ει**—ei as in eight, **οι**—oi as in oil, **υι**—ui as in suite, **αυ**—au as in sauerkaut, **ευ**, **ηυ**—eu as in feud, **ου**—ou as in soup (two letters, one sound)

Iota subscripts: **αι, ηι, ωι**

Nasal gamma: g sound changes to an n sound when put before: **γ, κ, χ, ξ**. **ἄγγελος** pronounced: “angelos.” This is called a “nasal gamma.”

Chapter 2 Summary: Accents, Syllables, and English Grammar

Four Syllable Rules

1. A consonant or pronounceable consonant cluster (i.e., any consonant combination that can begin a Greek word) goes with the vowel that follows it.
2. Split two consonants if they are the same letter or if they create an unpronounceable combination (i.e., any consonant combination that cannot begin a Greek word).
3. Split two vowels (except for diphthongs), allowing only one vowel or diphthong per syllable.
4. Split compound words into their original parts before applying the rules of syllable division.

Syllable Names

Antepenult	Penult	Ultima	
	κό	σμος	world
προ	φή	της	prophet
ἄ	δελ	φός	brother

Three Accents

1. Acute (´) angles upward, originally indicating a rising pitch. λέγω
2. Grave (`) angles downward, originally indicating a falling pitch. ἀδελφός
3. Circumflex (˘) angles upward then downward, originally indicating a rising then falling pitch. αὐτοῦ

Potential Accent Placement

1. Acute may occur on any of the last three syllables.
2. Circumflex may occur only on the last two syllables (but only if the vowel is long).
3. Grave may occur only on the last syllable.

Six Accent Rules

1. Nouns are retentive. They attempt to keep their accents on the syllable of the base form.
2. Verbs are recessive. Their accent recedes toward the first syllable as far as possible.
3. If the ultima is long, then the antepenult cannot be accented.
4. If the ultima is long and the penult is accented, then that accent must be an acute.
5. If the ultima is short and the penult is both long and accented, that accent must be a circumflex.
6. If an acute is on the ultima, it becomes a grave when followed by another word.

Words with No Accents

1. Proclitic comes *before* the word that carries the accent. ὁ λόγος
2. Enclitic comes *after* the word that carries the accent. πρῶτός μου

Breathing Marks

1. Smooth breathing (´) does not affect pronunciation: ἀδελφός
2. Rough breathing (´) adds an “h” sound before the sound of the initial vowel: υἱός

Punctuation Marks

1. Period (.) λόγος.
2. Comma (,) λόγος,
3. Colon (:) λόγος:
4. Question Mark (;) λόγος;

Apostrophe

Vowels that drop out are marked with an apostrophe (e.g., it’s).

διά + αὐτοῦ becomes δι’ αὐτοῦ

Coronis

καί + ἐγώ becomes καὶ γώ (Jn. 1:31, 33) (internal breathing mark)

Diaeresis (¨)

Ῥ Ἡ σ α ῖ ας Isaiah (Jn. 1:23) (shows a vowel is pronounced separately)

Quick Review of English Grammar**Parts of Speech**

1. *Noun* names a person, place, thing or idea (e.g., book).
2. *Adjective* is a word used to qualify the meaning of the noun (e.g., good book).
3. *Definite Article* is a word that specifies a particular noun (e.g., the book). The indefinite article is “a.”
4. *Pronoun* is a word used instead of a noun (e.g., the book, it).
5. *Preposition* is a relational word that connects an object (often a noun) to its antecedent (e.g., in the book).
6. *Verb* is often an action or state-of-being word that makes a statement, asks a question, or gives a command (e.g., read).
7. *Adverb* qualifies the meaning of the verb (e.g., read quickly).
8. *Particle* is indeclinable and assists in expressing the meaning of the sentence.

Sentence Parts (Syntax)

The sentence is divided into two parts:

1. Subject, about which something is said. Terry went to the store.
2. Predicate, what is said about the subject. Joy walked home. Predicate Nominative: It is I.

Phrase

A *phrase* is a group of words used as a single part of speech (e.g., Read in the morning).

Clause

A *clause* is a group of words that includes a subject and predicate. A clause has a verb; a phrase does not (e.g., The person who owns the store).

Vanquishing Verbs

Tense generally describes the time of action (present, future, past). However, some Greek tenses are used to denote aspect, or type, of action, rather than time. Joy walks everyday (present tense).

Aspect denotes the type of action:

Continuous action (the event as a process): I was studying.

Undefined (the event simply happened): I studied.

Perfect (the event happened, with effects continuing into the present): I have studied.

Voice shows who does or receives the action of the verb.

Active: Subject does the action: Zachary shot the ball.

Middle: Subject does action on or for itself: Zachary was hit.

Passive: Subject does the action to himself: Zachary hit himself.

Mood shows how something is said

Indicative: Statement of fact: He learned Greek well.

Subjunctive: Desire, probable: He *may* learn Greek well.

Imperative: Command: Learn Greek!

Optative: Wish, remote possibility: Oh that you might learn Greek

Nouns

Nouns in Greek have gender, number and case.

Gender: The Greek has masculine, feminine, and neuter genders.

Number: As an “s” often marks an English word as being plural, Greek has likewise, endings that mark whether a noun is singular or plural (e.g., book, books).

Case: In English we have three cases that are seen in how we use our pronouns.

1. Subjective or Nominative Case:
She = subject (She did it.)
2. Objective or Accusative Case:
Her = object (The car hit her.)
3. Possessive or Genitive Case:
Hers = possessive (The car was hers.)

Greek adds two more cases:

4. Dative case: The case marking the indirect object.
(I told the story to the apostles.)
5. Vocative case: The case of direct address.
(O Lord, save me.)

Chapter 3 Summary: Present Active Verbs

Verbs are words of action or state of being.

Tense: Present, past, future. (I swim, I swam, I will swim). In Greek, tense is used to refer not only to time (when the event happened), but also to aspect (the type of action).

Voice

1. Active voice: The subject does the action of the verb. (He hit the ball.)
2. Passive voice: The subject receives the action of the verb. (He was hit by the ball.)
3. Middle voice: The subject acts on him/herself (reflexive), or members of a group interact among themselves (reciprocal). (He hit himself.) Middles will usually be translated active. Most middle voice verbs should be translated as active because most that are middle in form are really deponent.

Mood

Mood refers to the kind of reality of the action, or how the action of the verb is regarded.

1. *Indicative mood*: The verb simply states or indicates that something happened.
2. *Imperative mood*: The verb gives a command or exhortation.
3. *Subjunctive mood*: The verb expresses a wish, possibility, or potentiality.

Person

1. First person indicates the person(s) speaking (I studied Greek.)
2. Second person indicates the person(s) spoken to (you [singular or plural]). (You studied Greek.)
3. Third person indicates the person(s) or thing(s) spoken about (he, she, they, it). (She studied Greek.)

Number and Agreement

Verbs must agree with their subjects in both person and number.

He rides the wave. They ride the wave.

Translation

The Present tense may denote either undefined (event simply happens) or continuous aspect (event was a process).

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Undefined action: | I loose, I run |
| 2. Continuous action: | I am loosing, I am running |

Historical Present

Greek will often use the present tense to reference an event that actually happened in the past.

Present Active Indicative (PAI) Paradigm

	Singular		Plural
1. λύω	I loose/am loosing	λύομεν	We loose/ are loosing
2. λύεις	You loose/are loosing	λύετε	You loose/are loosing
3. λύει	He/she/it looses/is loosing	λύουσιν(ν)	They loose/are loosing

Pronominal Suffixes

-ω	I	-ομεν	we
-εις	you	-ετε	you (you-all)
-ει	he/she/it	-ουσιν(ν)	they

Movable Nu (ν)

Sometimes a nu (ν) is added to the end of words ending in σι or ε, especially when it is followed by a word that begins with a vowel.

Parsing Format

Tense, voice, mood, person, number, lexical from, English meaning.

λύω PAI, 1 sg. from λύω “I loose, destroy”

Chapter 4 Summary: Second Declension Nouns

A noun is commonly defined as a word that stands for a person, place or thing.

Natanya = person; store = place; book = thing.

Declensions: First, Second, Third

A declension is a grouping of nouns that are inflected with a shared set of endings.

1. First declension nouns are characterized by an η or α and are mostly feminine.
2. The second declension nouns are characterized by an \omicron as the final letter of the stem. They are largely masculine or neuter.
3. Third declension nouns have stems that end in a consonant.

Definite Article “the”

Greek nouns are assumed to be indefinite unless marked by the definite article (“the”).

$\delta\acute{o}$ = masculine (“the”); $\eta\acute{\eta}$ = feminine (“the”); $\tau\acute{o}$ = neuter (“the”)

Gender

Greek nouns are *masculine*, *feminine*, or *neuter* in gender. Often this gender is more a syntactic feature than a metaphysical statement as many inanimate objects are given grammatical gender. Gender is indicated by the definite article.

Number and Agreement

As in English, Greek has both *singular* and *plural* nouns. The verb must match the number of the subject noun the same way as in English: Students love Greek. The student loves Greek.

Case Inflectional Forms

There are five inflectional forms that mark the various cases or roles that nouns play in sentences.

Nominative form marks the subject of the sentence.

Music calms the heart.

Genitive form expresses a possessive.

The Pharisee went to the house of God.

Dative form marks the indirect object:

He spoke a word to the apostle.

Accusative form indicates the object of the sentence.

Joy saw the ball.

Vocative form is used for direct address.

O Lord, how majestic is your name.

Masculine Second Declension Forms**λόγος = word**

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	λόγος	a word	λόγοι	words	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	λόγου	of a word	λόγων	of words	(possessive)
Dat.	λόγῳ	to a word	λόγοις	to words	(indirect object)
Acc.	λόγον	a word	λόγους	words	(direct object)
Voc.	λόγε	O word	λόγοι	O words	(direct address)

Neuter Second Declension Forms**ἱερόν = temple**

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	ἱερόν	a temple	ἱερά	temples	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	ἱεροῦ	of a temple	ἱερῶν	of temples	(possessive)
Dat.	ἱερῷ	to a temple	ἱεροῖς	to temples	(indirect object)
Acc.	ἱερόν	a temple	ἱερά	temples	(direct object)
Voc.	ἱερόν	O temple	ἱερά	O temples	(direct address)

Chapter 5 Summary: First Declension Nouns

Feminine First Declension Forms (Stem Ending in η)

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	γραφή	a writing	γραφαί	writings	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	γραφῆς	of a writing	γραφῶν	of writings	(possessive)
Dat.	γραφῇ	to a writing	γραφαῖς	to writings	(indirect object)
Acc.	γραφὴν	a writing	γραφάς	writings	(direct object)
Voc.	γραφή	O writing	γραφαί	O writings	(direct address)

Feminine First Declension Forms (Stem Ending in α)

ώρα = hour

	Singular		Plural		
Nom./Voc.	ώρα	hour	ώραι	hours	(subject of sentence)
Gen.	ώρας	of an hour	ώρων	of hours	(possessive)
Dat.	ώρᾳ	for an hour	ώραις	for hours	(indirect object)
Acc.	ώραν	hour	ώρας	hours	(direct object)

Masculine First Declension Forms

προφήτης = prophet

	Singular		Plural		
Nom.	προφήτης	prophet	προφῆται	prophets	(subject)
Gen.	προφήτου	of a prophet	προφητῶν	of prophets	(possessive)
Dat.	προφήτῃ	to a prophet	προφήταις	to prophets	(indirect object)
Acc.	προφήτην	prophet	προφήτας	prophets	(direct object)
Voc.	προφῆτα	O prophet	προφῆται	O prophets	(direct address)

The Definite Article

λόγος	“word” or “a word”	Nom. sg. masc. (Acts 13:15)
ὁ λόγος	“the word”	Nom. sg. masc. (Jn. 1:1)

Definite Article (“the”) Forms

	Singular			Plural		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό	τούς	τάς	τά

Chapter 6 Summary: Prepositions

Definition of Preposition

Prepositions are usually small function words that link or relate two words together. Often they tell position in space or time: Put the book on the table.

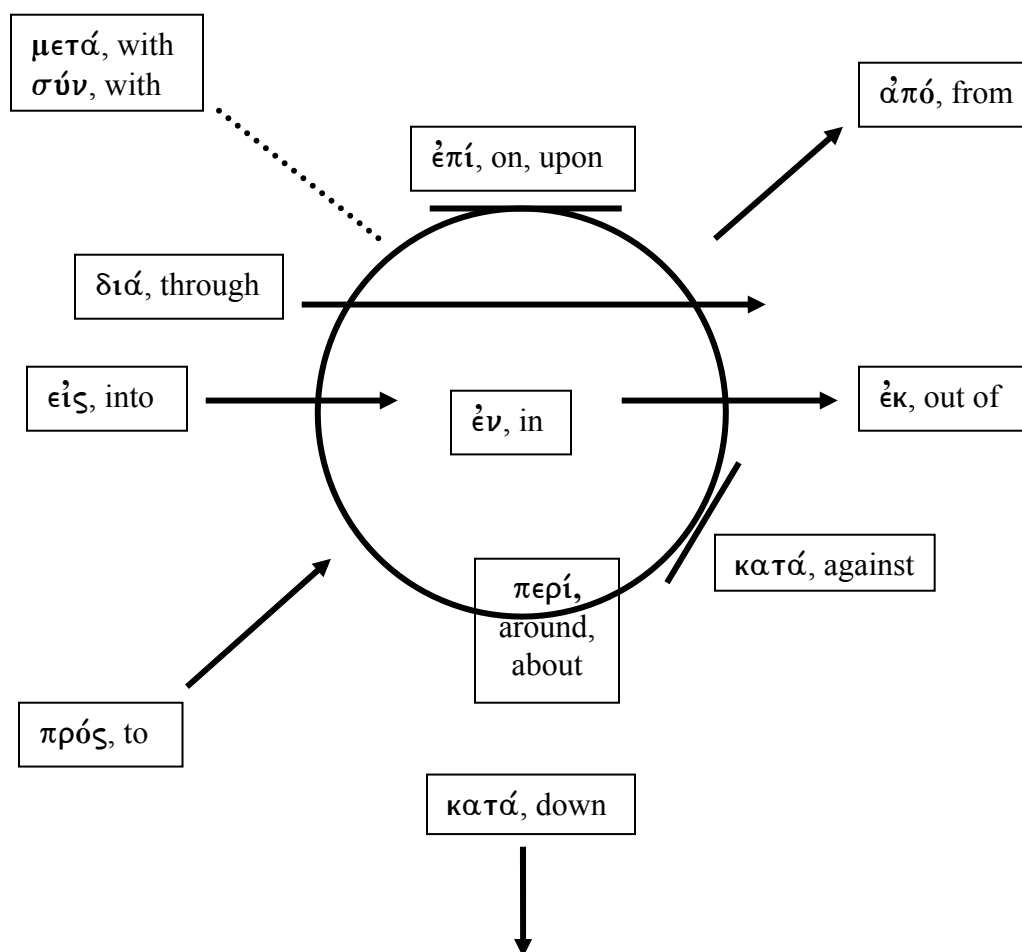
Prepositional Phrase

A *phrase* is a string of closely connected words.

A prepositional phrase is usually composed of a preposition followed by a noun which is called the *object of the preposition*.

Prep. + noun = in + the car (“the car” is the object of the preposition “in”)

Chart of Prepositions



Memory Verse: John 1:1

Ἐν	ἀρχῇ	ἦν	ὁ	λόγος,
in	beginning	was	the	Word,

καὶ	ὁ	λόγος	ἦν	πρὸς	τὸν θεόν.
and	the	Word	was	with	God.

Chapter 7 Summary: Adjectives

Definition

An adjective is a word used to modify a noun or pronoun. The soft snow.

Three Uses of Adjectives

1. An attributive adjective attributes a characteristic to the noun it modifies. The good book
2. A predicate adjective assigns a characteristic to the subject of the sentence. The book is good.
3. As a substantive, an adjective acts independently, as a noun itself. The good die young.

Adjective Paradigm

ἀγαθός (good)

Declension	2	1	2
Singular	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Plural			
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά

Attributive position = Adjective has definite article

ὁ ἀγαθὸς λόγος	the good word
ὁ λόγος ὁ ἀγαθός	the good word

Predicate position = Adjective has no definite article

ἀγαθὸς ὁ λόγος	the word is good
ὁ λόγος ἀγαθός	the word is good

Substantive use: Adjective used as a noun

The substantive use often has the article.

οἱ δὲ δίκαιοι εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον

and the righteous unto eternal life (Mat. 25:46)

Present Indicative of εἰμί

Singular		Plural	
εἰμί	I am	ἐσμέν	We are
εἶ	You are	ἐστέ	You are
ἐστί(ν)	He/she/it is	εἰσί(ν)	They are

οὐ, οὐκ, and οὐχ

1. οὐ before a consonant;
2. οὐκ before a vowel with a smooth breathing mark; and
3. οὐχ before a vowel with a rough breathing mark.

Memory Verse: John 1:1

Ἐν	ἀρχῇ	ἦν	ὁ	λόγος,		
In	beginning	was	the	Word,		
καὶ	ὁ	λόγος	ἦν	πρὸς	τὸν	θεόν,
and	the	Word	was	with	the	God,
καὶ	θεὸς	ἦν	ὁ	λόγος.		
and	God	was	the	word.		

Note: ὁ λόγος is the subject of the last clause.

Chapter 8 Summary: Personal Pronouns

Definition: A pronoun is a word that stands in place of a noun usually for brevity or to avoid repetition. The person or object to which the pronoun refers is called its “antecedent.” It (the ball) hit him (Elliott) in the head.

Types of Pronouns

1. Personal pronouns stand in for a person: Bill did it. He was there.
2. Demonstrative pronouns point to a person or object that is near (this/these) or far (that/those): This book belongs to that student.
3. Relative pronouns relate a subordinate clause to a noun: It is a great person who attempts to master Greek.
4. Reciprocal pronouns state an interchange between two things/persons: They loved one another.
5. Reflexive pronouns direct the action of the verb back to the subject: She hid herself behind the door.
6. Interrogative pronouns ask a question: Who broke the chair?

First Person Pronoun Paradigm

		Singular		Plural
Nom.	ἐγώ	I	ἡμεῖς	we
Gen.	μου	of me/my	ἡμῶν	of us/our
Dat.	μοι	to me/for me	ἡμῖν	to us/for us
Acc.	με	me	ἡμᾶς	us

Second Person Pronoun Paradigm

		Singular		Plural
Nom.	σύ	you	ὕμεῖς	you
Gen.	σου	of you/your	ὕμῶν	your
Dat.	σοι	to/for you	ὕμῖν	to/for you
Acc.	σε	you	ὕμᾶς	you

Pronoun Enclitics: Many personal pronouns are enclitics (e.g., μου, μοι, με, σου, σοι, σε).

Declension Format:	Person +	Case +	Number
ἐγώ	First	nominative	singular (I)
σοί	Second	dative	singular (to you)

Third Person Pronoun Paradigm: 3 Genders

Masculine

		Singular		Plural
Nom.	αὐτός	he	αὐτοί	they
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	his	αὐτῶν	their
Dat.	αὐτῷ	to/for him	αὐτοῖς	to/for them
Acc.	αὐτόν	him	αὐτούς	them

Feminine

		Singular		Plural
Nom.	αὐτή	she	αὐταί	they
Gen.	αὐτῆς	hers	αὐτῶν	their
Dat.	αὐτῇ	to/for her	αὐταῖς	to/for them
Acc.	αὐτήν	her	αὐτάς	them

Neuter

		Singular		Plural
Nom.	αὐτό	it	αὐτά	they
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	its	αὐτῶν	their
Dat.	αὐτῷ	to/for it	αὐτοῖς	to/for them
Acc.	αὐτό	it	αὐτά	them

Three Uses

αὐτός can be used in three ways:

1. As a pronoun, matching its antecedent in number and gender and translated as “he,” “she,” “it,” or “they.”
2. As a reflexive intensifier, when αὐτός is used as an adjective in the predicate position (usually in the *nominative case*) it is translated reflexively (e.g. he himself will get the car).
3. Adjective meaning “same,” when αὐτός is used in the attributive position.

Chapter 9 Summary: Present Middle/Passive Verbs

Definitions: There are two voices in English.

In the *active voice*, the subject of the sentence does the action: Zach hits the ball.

In the *passive voice*, the subject is acted on by the verb: Zach was hit by the ball.

Aspect: Punctiliar (single point in time): Zach is hit by the ball.

Continuous: Zach is being hit by the ball.

The middle has two functions:

1. As a deponent the middle is translated as active. Most middles (75 percent) are deponent and should be translated as active: “Tanya splashed Rebekah.”
2. As expressing self-interest, or a reflexive sense, the subject does an action on the object but it in turn impacts the subject: “Tanya splashed herself.”

Present Middle Indicative Paradigm

Singular		Plural	
1. λύομαι	I am loosing (for myself)	λύομεθα	We are loosing (for ourselves)
2. λύῃ	You are loosing (for yourself)	λύεσθε	You are loosing (for yourselves)
3. λύεται	He/she/it is loosing (for himself/herself/itself)	λύονται	They are loosing (for themselves)

Present Passive Indicative Paradigm

Singular		Plural	
1. λύομαι	I am being loosed	λύομεθα	We are being loosed
2. λύῃ	You are being loosed	λύεσθε	You are being loosed
3. λύεται	He/she/it is being loosed	λύονται	They are being loosed

Present Middle/Passive Indicative Primary Endings

Singular	Plural
1. -ομαι	-ομεθα
2. -ῃ (-σαι)	-εσθε
3. -εται	-ονται

Deponent Verbs

Deponent verbs are middle in form but translated as actives. They have no active form and are easy to tell in vocabulary lists because they have the middle ending **-ομαι**.

Frequently Used Deponent Verbs

ἀποκρίνομαι	I answer (231)
εἰσέρχομαι	I come in (194)
ἔρχομαι	I come, go (634)
ἐξέρχομαι	I go out (218)
γίνομαι	I become (669)
πορεύομαι	I go (132)

Accompanying Cases

Often with passives there is a need to express the agent, instrument, or means by which the subject is acted on, by

1. using ὑπό or διὰ with the genitive to express agency (e.g., Elliott was hit by Zach.), or
2. using the dative case to indicate means or instrument. The translation will use “with” or “by” (e.g., Elliott was hit by the ball).

Compound Verbs

ἔρχομαι	I go in, enter
εἰσέρχομαι	I go in, enter (εἰς prefix).
ἐξέρχομαι	I go out, leave (ἐκ prefix).
διέρχομαι	I go through (διὰ prefix).

Chapter 10 Summary: Future Verbs

Introduction

In the present tense we say, “We go to college.”

In the past we say, “We went to college.”

In the future we say, “We will go to college.”

Future Active Indicative Paradigm

Singular		Plural	
1. λύσω	I will loose	λύσομεν	We will loose
2. λύσεις	You will loose	λύσετε	You will loose
3. λύσει	He/she/it will loose	λύουσι(ν)	They will loose

Future Middle Indicative Paradigm

Singular		Plural	
1. λύσομαι	I will loose (for myself)	λυσόμεθα	We will loose (for ourselves)
2. λύσῃ	You will loose (for yourself)	λύσεσθε	You will loose (for yourselves)
3. λύσεται	He/she/ it will loose (for himself/herself/itself)	λύσονται	They will loose (for themselves)

Future Connective σ Transformations

Palatals κ, γ, or χ + σ = ξ	Dentals τ, δ, or θ + σ = σ
Labials π, β, or φ + σ = ψ	Liquid (Lemoners) λ, μ, ν, or ρ + σ = ω
Sibilants σ or ζ + σ = σ	

Future of the Verb of Being: εἰμί (I am)

Singular		Plural	
1. ἔσομαι	I will be	ἐσόμεθα	We will be
2. ἔσῃ	You will be	ἐσεσθε	You will be
3. ἔσται	He/she/it will be	ἔσονται	They will be

Deponent Futures

Sometimes there are verbs that in the present tense are not deponent but in the future they are:

Present	Future	
ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	I will hear
λαμβάνω	λήψομαι	I will take, receive
γινώσκω	γνώσομαι	I will know

Irregular Futures

Present	Future	
ἔρχομαι	ἐλεύσομαι	I will come, go
γινώσκω	γνώσομαι	I will know
λέγω	ἐρῶ	I will say

Chapter 11 Summary: Demonstrative, Relative, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns

Demonstrative Pronouns

Demonstratives are pointers. They point to things near (“this/these”) or things far (“that/those”). “These” and “those” are the plural forms.

ἐκεῖνος	that (plural = those)
οὗτος / αὗτη / τοῦτο	this (plural = these)

ἐκεῖνος (that/those)

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκείνα
Gen.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	ἐκείνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκείνα

οὗτος (this/these)

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	οὗτος	αὗτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

Relative Pronouns

Relative pronouns are words like who, whom, which, that, and whose.

ὅς (who/which)

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ἥ	ᾧ	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὅ	οὓς	ἃς	ἃ

Reflexive/Reciprocal Pronouns

Reflexive pronouns are used to indicate that the antecedent is acting on itself. This is similar to one of the functions of the middle voice in Greek.

Terry threw himself into the water from the bridge.

Reciprocal pronouns are used to indicate that several subjects are acting on each other. ἀλλήλων (“one another”) is the reciprocal pronoun.

Reflexive Pronouns

First Person (myself)

	Singular		Plural	
	2	1	2	1
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς

Second Person (yourself)

	Singular		Plural	
	2	1	2	1
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Gen.	σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς
Acc.	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς

Third Person (himself/herself/itself)

	Singular			Plural		
	2	1	2	2	1	2
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Gen.	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
Acc.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

Chapter 12 Summary: Imperfect Verbs

Greek Imperfect

The Greek imperfect tense is used for continuous or repeated action in the past. In English, it will usually be translated with the helping verb was/were + the participle form of the verb (e.g., was singing).

Augment +	Verb stem +	Connecting vowel +	Secondary active endings	
ε +	λυ +	ο +	ν =	ἔλουν
Aug	Stem	CV	Ending	

The connecting vowel: ο before μ and ν and ε elsewhere

Imperfect Active Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural
1. ἔλουν	I was loosing	ἐλύομεν	We were loosing
2. ἔλυες	You were loosing	ἐλύετε	You were loosing
3. ἔλυε(ν)	He/she/it was loosing	ἔλουν	They were loosing

Secondary Active Endings

Singular	Plural
1. -ν	-μεν
2. -ς	-τε
3. -ε	-ν

Learn: ἔλουν, ς, ε, μεν, τε, ν (n s e m e n t e n)

Imperfect Middle/Passive Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural
1. ἐλύομην	I was being loosed	ἐλύομεθα	We were being loosed
2. ἐλύου	You were being loosed	ἐλύεσθε	You were being loosed
3. ἐλύετο	He/she/it was being loosed	ἐλύοντο	They were being loosed

Secondary Middle/Passive Endings

Singular	Plural
1. -μην	-μεθα
2. -ου	-εσθε
3. -το	-οντο

Learn: ἐλύομην, ου, το, μεθα, εσθε, οντο

Augments

The augment (prefix) is added in four ways:

1. Before consonants it is ε.
2. Before vowels the augment contracts with the vowel according to the following rules:
Four patterns:
 1. α and ε lengthen to η
 2. ο lengthens to ω
 3. ι ending a diphthong subscript
 4. υ ending a diphthong stays strong
3. Compound verbs with prepositions ending in a consonant: insert the augment between the prepositional prefix and the verb stem. ἐκβάλλω becomes ἐξέβαλλον.
4. Compound verbs with prepositions ending in a vowel: the final vowel of the preposition is dropped and the ε augment inserted in its place. ἀποκτείνω becomes ἀπέκτεινον.

Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί

	Singular		Plural
1. ἦμην	I was	ἦμεν	We were
2. ἦς	You were	ἦτε	You were
3. ἦν	He/she/it was	ἦσαν	They were

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:9, the Lord's Prayer

Πάτερ	ἡμῶν	ὁ	ἐν	τοῖς	οὐρανοῖς·
Father	our,	the one	in	the	heavens;

ἁγιασθήτω	τὸ	ὄνομά	σου·
hallowed be	the	name	your

Chapter 13 Summary: Third Declension Nouns

Transformations

Labials: π, β, or φ + σ = ψ

Velars: κ, γ, or χ + σ = ξ

Dentals: τ, δ, or θ + σ = σ

Nu drops out when followed by a sigma.

Tau/Delta Final Stems

χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ (**grace**)

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	χάρις	χάριτες
Gen.	χάριτος	χαρίτων
Dat.	χαρίτι	χαρίσι(ν)
Acc.	χάριτα	χάριτας

Iota Final Stems

πίστις, πίστεως, ἡ (**faith**)

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	πίστις	πίστεις
Gen.	πίστεως	πίστεων
Dat.	πίστει	πίστεσι(ν)
Acc.	πίστιν	πίστεις

-ματ Final Stems

ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό (**name**)

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	ὄνομα	ὀνόματα
Gen.	ὀνόματος	ὀνομάτων
Dat.	ὀνόματι	ὀνόμασι(ν)
Acc.	ὄνομα	ὀνόματα

πᾶς (all)

	Singular			Plural		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dat.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

Memory Verse: Mat 6:10a

ἐλθέτω	ἡ	βασιλεία	σου•
Let come	the	kingdom	your;

γενηθήτω	τὸ	θέλημά	σου.
let happen	the	will	your.

Chapter 14 Summary: Second Aorist Verbs

Form: The second aorist is built from the second aorist verb stem. It is preceded by an (ε) augment and followed by secondary endings like the imperfect.

Augment +	Verb stem +	Connecting vowel +	Secondary endings	
ε +	λαβ +	ο +	ν =	ἔλαβον
Aug	Stem	CV	Ending	

The connecting vowel is ο before μ and ν and ε elsewhere

Second Aorist Active Indicative of λαμβάνω

	Singular		Plural
1.	ἔλαβον I took	ἐλάβομεν	We took
2.	ἔλαβες You took	ἐλάβετε	You took
3.	ἔλαβε(ν) He/she/it took	ἔλαβον	They took

Note: The ν, σ, ε, μεν, τε, ν endings are the same as for the imperfections.

Second Aorist Middle Indicative of γίνομαι

	Singular		Plural
1.	ἐγενόμην I became	ἐγενόμεθα	We became
2.	ἐγένου You became	ἐγένεσθε	You became
3.	ἐγένετο He/she/it became	ἐγένοντο	They became

Note: The μην, ου, το, μεθα, εσθε, οντο endings are the same as for the imperfections.

Augments

Aorist augments = Imperfect augments

Aorist Stems of Verbs

Here is a list of second aorist forms of verbs already learned. Master these forms.

Present	Aorist	
ἀπέρχομαι	ἀπῆλθον	I departed
ἀποθνήσκω	ἀπέθανον	I died
βάλλω	ἔβαλον	I threw
ὁράω	εἶδον	I saw (cf. βλέπω, ὄψομαι)
γίνομαι	ἐγενόμην	I became
γινώσκω	ἔγνων	I knew
εἰσέρχομαι	εἰσῆλθον	I entered
ἐξέρχομαι	ἐξῆλθον	I went out

ἔρχομαι	ἦλθον	I came, went
εὕρισκω	εὔρον	I found
ἔχω	ἔσχον	I had
λαμβάνω	ἔλαβον	I took
λέγω	εἶπον	I said

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:10c

ὥς	ἐν	οὐρανῷ	καὶ	ἐπὶ	γῆς·
as	in	heaven	so also	on	earth;

Chapter 15 Summary: First Aorist Verbs

Comparison with Greek

Like English, Greek forms the past in two ways. The first aorist is formed off the present stem, with an augment and a suffixed $\sigma\alpha$. The second aorist is built from a different aorist stem, which adds endings identical to the imperfect.

First Aorist Form

Augment +	Verb stem +	Tense formative +	Secondary endings	
$\epsilon +$	$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\sigma\alpha +$	$\varsigma =$	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\varsigma$
Aug	Stem	Tense connective	Ending	

Aorist Active Indicative of λύω

Singular		Plural	
1. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha$	I loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$	We loosed
2. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\varsigma$	You loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\tau\epsilon$	You loosed
3. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\epsilon(\nu)$	He/she/it loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$	They loosed

Note: The ν , σ , ϵ , $\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\tau\epsilon$, ν endings are the same as the imperfects except that in the first person singular the ν is dropped.

Aorist Middle Indicative of λύω

Singular		Plural	
1. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$	I loosed (for myself)	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	We loosed (for ourselves)
2. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\omega$	You loosed (for yourself)	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\sigma\theta\epsilon$	You loosed (for yourselves)
3. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\tau\omicron$	He/she/it loosed (for himself/herself/itself)	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\omicron$	They loosed (for themselves)

Note: The $\mu\eta\nu$, ω , $\tau\omicron$, $\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$, $\omicron\nu\tau\omicron$ endings are the same as the imperfects except in the second person singular, where the $\omicron\upsilon$ shifts to ω .

Ending Transformations

The sigma ending is added in basically the same way as the sigma was added for future tense verbs (see chap. 10).

Palatals (κ , γ , or χ) + σ becomes ξ
 $\delta\iota\delta\acute{\alpha}\sigma\kappa\omega + \sigma\alpha = \acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\alpha\xi\alpha$

Labials (π , β , or ϕ) + σ becomes ψ
 $\beta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega + \sigma\alpha = \acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\epsilon\psi\alpha$

Dentals (τ, δ, or θ) + σ drops the dental
 πείθω + σα = ἔπεισα

With liquids (λ and ρ) and nasals (μ and ν), lemoners, often the sigma is dropped and the preceding vowel in the stem is changed. μένω + σα = ἔμεινα

Aorist Stems of Verbs

Here is a list of first aorist active indicative forms of verbs already learned.

Present	First Aorist	
ἀκούω	ἤκουσα	I heard
ἀποστέλλω	ἀπέστειλα	I sent
βλέπω	ἑβλεψα	I saw
γράφω	ἔγραψα	I wrote
διδάσκω	ἐδίδαξα	I taught
πιστεύω	ἐπίστευσα	I believed
θέλω	ἠθέλησα	I wished
μένω	ἔμεινα	I remained
κρίνω	ἔκρινα	I judged
σώζω	ἔσωσα	I saved

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:11

τὸν	ἄρτον	ἡμῶν	τὸν	ἐπιούσιον
the	bread	our	the	daily portion
δὸς	ἡμῖν	σήμερον·		
Give	us	today;		

Chapter 16 Summary: Aorist and Future Passive Verbs

Introduction

Passive verbs go with subjects acted on by the action of the verbs. In English, we form the past passive indicative by using a helping verb (e.g., I was struck by the foul ball). Similarly, the future passive indicative is formed with the helping “will be” (e.g., I will be flown to Indianapolis).

Form: The aorist passives are formed by adding $\theta\eta$ before the ending:

$\acute{\epsilon} +$	$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\theta\eta +$	$\nu =$	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\nu$
Aug.	Stem	Passive connective	Ending	I was loosed

The future passives add $\theta\eta\sigma$ before the ending and drop the augment.

$\lambda\upsilon +$	$\theta\eta\sigma +$	$\omicron\mu\alpha\iota =$	$\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$
Stem	Passive connective	Ending	I will be loosed

Passive Connective Transformations

Consonant Shifts

Palatals:	κ, γ	$+ \theta$	$= \chi$
Labials:	π, β	$+ \theta$	$= \phi$
Dentals:	τ, δ, θ	$+ \theta$	$= \sigma$
Sibilants:	ζ, ξ, ψ	$+ \theta$	$= \sigma$

First Aorist Passive Indicative of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$

	Singular		Plural
1. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\nu$	I was loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\mu\epsilon\nu$	We were loosed
2. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\varsigma$	You were loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\tau\epsilon$	You were loosed
3. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta$	He/she/it was loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$	They were loosed

Future Passive Indicative of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$

	Singular		Plural
1. $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	I will be loosed	$\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\sigma\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	We will be loosed
2. $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\eta$	You will be loosed	$\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$	You will be loosed
3. $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$	He/she/it will be loosed	$\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	They will be loosed

Passive Stems

Present Active	Aorist Passive	Future Passive
ἀποστέλλω	ἀπεστάλην	—
βάλλω	ἐβλήθην	βληθήσομαι
γίνομαι	ἐγενήθην	—
γινώσκω	ἐγνώσθην	γνωσθήσομαι
διδάσκω	ἐδίδάχθην	—
δύναμαι	ἠδυνήθην	—
ἐγείρω	ἠγέρθην	ἐγερθήσομαι
εὕρισκω	εὔρέθην	εὔρεθήσομαι
θέλω	ἠθελήθην	—
κρίνω	ἐκρίθην	ἐκριθήσομαι
λαμβάνω	ἐλήμφθην	—
λέγω	ἐρρέθην	—
πιστεύω	ἐπιστεύθην	—
πορεύομαι	ἐπορεύθην	—
σώζω	ἐσώθην	σωθήσομαι

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:12a

καὶ	ἄφες	ἡμῖν	τὰ	ὀφειλήματα	ἡμῶν,
and	forgive	for us	the	debts	our

Chapter 17 Summary: Contract Verbs

Introduction

Verbs with stems ending in α , ϵ , or \omicron are known as contract verbs. For example, in the verb ἀγαπάω the stem ends with alpha. When pronominal endings are added to the verb, the final vowel of the stem and the connecting vowel of the ending contract according to five rules.

Contractions take place in the *present* and *imperfect* tenses.

Rules of Contraction

Rule 1: Likes go long. Two like vowels combine into their common long vowel.

$$\alpha + \alpha = \alpha \quad \epsilon + \eta = \eta \quad \omicron + \omega = \omega$$

Rule 2: **O**vercomes. An \omicron or ω will overcome an α , ϵ , or η ; becoming ω .

$$\omicron + \alpha = \omega \quad \epsilon + \omega = \omega$$

Rule 3: **F**irst overcomes. When an α , ϵ , or η come together, whichever comes first becomes its own matching long vowel.

$$\alpha + \epsilon \text{ or } \alpha + \eta = \text{long } \alpha \quad \epsilon + \alpha = \eta$$

Rule 4: **S**ame vowel, diphthong drops. A vowel similar to the first vowel of a diphthong drops out.

$$\omicron + \omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon \quad \epsilon + \epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$$

Rule 5: **D**issimilar diphthong contracts. A vowel dissimilar to the diphthong that follows it will contract using the preceding rules—

- unless the third vowel is an upsilon, in which case the upsilon drops out.
- unless the third vowel is an iota, in which case the iota becomes an iota subscript.

Exceptions: $\omicron + \epsilon\iota = \omicron\iota$ $\epsilon + \omicron\iota = \omicron\iota$ $\omicron + \eta = \omicron\iota$

Present Active Indicative of ἀγαπάω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ἀγαπῶ (αω)	I love	ἀγαπῶμεν (αομεν)	We love
2.	ἀγαπᾷς (αεις)	You love	ἀγαπᾶτε (αετε)	You love
3.	ἀγαπᾷ (αει)	He/she/it loves	ἀγαπῶσι(ν) (αουσι)	They love

Present Active Indicative of ποιέω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	ποιῶ (εω)	I do	ποιοῦμεν (εομεν)	We do
2.	ποιεῖς (εεις)	You do	ποιεῖτε (εετε)	You do
3.	ποιεῖ (εει)	He/she/it does	ποιοῦσι(ν) (εουσι)	They do

Present Active Indicative of πληρόω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	πληρῶ (οω)	I fill	πληροῦμεν (οομεν)	We fill
2.	πληροῖς (οεις)	You fill	πληροῦτε (οετε)	You fill
3.	πληροῖ (οει)	He/she/it fills	πληροῦσι(ν) (οουσι)	They fill

Memory Verse: Review + Mat. 6: 12b

καὶ	ἄφες	ἡμῖν	τὰ	ὀφειλήματα	ἡμῶν,	
and	forgive	for us	the	debts	our	
ὥς	καὶ	ἡμεῖς	ἀφήκαμεν	τοῖς	ὀφειλέταις	ἡμῶν·
as	also	we	we forgave	the	debtors	our;

Chapter 18 Summary: Perfect Verbs

Introduction

The Greek perfect is used to indicate that an action is completed in the past and its impact continues into the present (e.g., “I have prepared for the game”).

Perfect Translation

While the perfect is generally translated into English using the helping verb “have,” sometimes the meaning of the verb makes it clear that the action is completed and its effects continue into the present

Redup.	Stem	Perfect connective	Pronominal ending
λε +	λυ +	κα +	τε =
			λελύκατε

Reduplication Patterns

Consonantal reduplication: When a verb begins with a consonant, the consonant is doubled and attached to the front of a word with a connecting epsilon (λε + λυκα).

Vocalic reduplication: When a verb begins with a vowel or diphthong, the vowel is lengthened (ἐλπίζω becomes ἤλπικα and αἰτέω becomes ἤτηκα).

Doubled consonant or ρ: If a word begins with two consonants or a rho, an epsilon is usually added instead of reduplication. (γινώσκω, stem γνω-, becomes ἔγνωκα).

Compound verbs: The reduplicated form comes between the verb and the initial preposition: ἀποστέλλω becomes ἀπέσταλκα.

Adding Perfect Kappa

Contract verbs lengthen their final stem vowel preceding the perfect κ ending: ἀγαπάω becomes ἠγάπηκα.

If a verb stem ends in τ, δ, or θ, the consonant is dropped when the perfect κ is added: ἐλπίζω (stem ἐλπιδ-) becomes ἤλπικα.

Perfect Active Indicative of λύω

	Singular		Plural	
1.	λέλυκα	I have loosed	λελύκαμεν	We have loosed
2.	λέλυκας	You have loosed	λελύκατε	You have loosed
3.	λέλυκε(ν)	He/she/it has loosed	λελύκασι(ν)	They have loosed

Note the active secondary endings are used: –, ς, ε, μεν, τε, ν. The first singular drops the ν.

Perfect Middle/Passive Indicative of λύω

Singular		Plural	
1.	λέλυμαι I have been loosed	λελύμεθα	We have been loosed
2.	λέλυσαι You have been loosed	λέλυσθε	You have been loosed
3.	λέλυται He/she/it has been loosed	λέλυνται	They have been loosed

Οἶδα

οἶδα is a perfect but translated as a present, with irregular forms:

1.	οἶδα I know	οἶδαμεν	We know
2.	οἶδας You know	οἶδατε	You know
3.	οἶδε(ν) He knows	οἶδασι(ν)	They know

Pluperfect Paradigm

Pluperfect tense is rare and expresses action completed in the past with a terminated effect some time in the past.

1.	ἐλελύκειν I had loosed	ἐλελύκειμεν	We had loosed
2.	ἐλελύκεις You had loosed	ἐλελύκειτε	You had loosed
3.	ἐλελύκει He/she/it had loosed	ἐλελύκεισαν	They had loosed

Principal Parts

For Greek verbs there are six principal parts from which the paradigms are built. You now know how all the parts function.

Present ἀγαπάω	Future ἀγαπήσω	Aorist Active ἠγάπησα
Perfect Active ἠγάπηκα	Perfect Mid/Pass ἠγάπημαι	Aorist Passive ἠγαπήθην

Perfect Indicative Verb Stems

Present Active	Perfect Active	Perfect Mid/Pass	
ἀγαπάω	ἠγάπηκα	ἠγάπημαι	I love
ἀκούω	ἤκῃκα	—	I hear
ἀποστέλλω	ἀπέσταλκα	ἀπέσταλμαι	I send
βάλλω	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	I throw
γίνομαι	γέγονα	γεγέννημαι	I become
γινώσκω	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι	I know
γράφω	γέγραφα	γέγραμμαι	I write
έρχομαι	ἐλήλυθα	—	I come
εὑρίσκω	εὔρηκα	—	I find
ἔχω	ἔσχηκα	—	I have

καλέω	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	I call
κρίνω	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι	I judge
λαλέω	λελάληκα	λελάλημαι	I speak
λέγω	εἴρηκα	εἴρημαι	I say
μένω	μεμένηκα	—	I remain
ὁράω	έώρακα	—	I see
πιστεύω	πεπίστευκα	πεπίστευμαι	I believe
ποιέω	πεποίηκα	πεποίημαι	I do, make
πορεύομαι	—	πεπόρευμαι	I go
σώζω	σέσωκα	σέσωσμαι	I save

Memory Verse: Mat. 6:13a

καὶ	μὴ	εἰσενέγκης	ἡμᾶς	εἰς	πειρασμόν,
and	not	(you) lead	us	into	temptation,

Chapter 19 Summary: Present Participles

Introduction

In Greek, participles are used in much the same way as they are in English. Present participles are formed in English by adding “-ing” to the verbal form (e.g., walking). A participle is a verbal (with present, aorist, active/passive tenses) adjective (with gender, number, case).

Participle as Adjective

You can tell when a participle is being used adjectivally because, as an *attributive* adjective, it will *modify a noun* or pronoun (e.g., the running car). It will usually *come with a definite article*. When translating a Greek present participle, we may use a simple English participle, which is usually a word ending in “ing.” A participle, like other adjectives, may be used as a *substantive* when it has the article and no modified noun or pronoun (e.g., running is fun).

Participle as Adverb

A participle may be used as an adverb modifying the verb in some way. It usually does not take a definite article (i.e., it is *anarthrous*). Often the adverbial participles will be translated as a temporal clause. If the *present tense* is used, it will refer to something that happens at the same time as the main verb (e.g. while walking). If an *aorist tense* participle is used, the action of the participle was before the action of the main verb (e.g., after walking). If a *perfect tense* participle is used, its action was completed, with continuing results (e.g., after having walked).

Translating Participles

The adjectival participle will often be translated by using the English participle (“-ing”) with some connecting words such as “who,” “which,” or “the one who” (e.g., The one speaking to me wrote the book).

Present Participle Forms

In the *masculine* and *neuter* the sign of the participle (οντ) is added, followed by the third declension noun endings:

$$\lambda\upsilon + \text{οντ} + \text{ος} = \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{οντος}$$

The present active *feminine* participle is formed by using ουσ as the sign of the participle, to which the first declension endings are suffixed:

$$\lambda\upsilon + \text{ουσ} + \text{ης} = \lambda\upsilon\acute{o}\text{ύσης}$$

Middle/passives participles are formed using the present verb stem adding -ομεν as a middle/passive participle indicator and the second declension case endings for the masculine and neuter:

$$\lambda\upsilon + \text{ομεν} + \text{ος} = \lambda\upsilon\acute{o}\text{μενος}$$

The feminine uses first declension endings:

λυ + ομεν + η = λυομένη

Present Participle (DA = def. art.)	Adverbial participle has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun/pronoun to modify.
Active	while loosing	the loosing girl	the one loosing
Middle	while loosing himself	the girl loosing herself	the ones loosing themselves
Passive	while being loosed	the girl being loosed	the one being loosed

Present Active Participles

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Gen.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος
Dat.	λύοντι	λυούση	λύοντι
Acc.	λύοντα	λύουσιν	λύον
Plural			
Nom.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
Gen.	λυόντων	λυουσών	λυόντων
Dat.	λύουσι(ν)	λυούσαις	λύουσι(ν)
Acc.	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα

Present Middle/Passive Participles (recognize these)

	3		3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λυόμενος	λυομένη	λυόμενον
Gen.	λυομένου	λυομένης	λυομένου
Dat.	λυομένω	λυομένη	λυομένω
Acc.	λυόμενον	λυομένην	λυόμενον
Plural			
Nom.	λυόμενοι	λυόμεναι	λυόμενα
Gen.	λυομένων	λυομένων	λυομένων
Dat.	λυομένοις	λυομέναις	λυομένοις
Acc.	λυομένους	λυομένας	λυόμενα

Present Active Participle of εἰμί

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	ὢν	οὔσα	ὄν
Gen.	όντος	ούσης	όντος
Dat.	όντι	ούση	όντι
Acc.	όντα	ούσαν	όν
Plural			
Nom.	όντες	ούσαι	όντα
Gen.	όντων	ουσών	όντων
Dat.	ούσι(ν)	ούσαις	ούσι(ν)
Acc.	όντας	ούσας	όντα

Present Active Participles (know these forms)

Nom.	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον
Gen.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος

Present Middle/Passive Participles

Nom.	λυόμενος	λυομένη	λυόμενον
Gen.	λυομένου	λυομένης	λυομένου

Memory Verse: Review + Mat. 6:13b

καὶ μὴ εἰσενέγκης ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν,
and not (you) lead us into temptation

ἀλλὰ ῥῦσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ.
but (you) deliver us from the evil (one).

Chapter 20 Summary: Aorist Participles

Translating Participles

The aorist adjectival participle will often be translated by using the English participle (“-ing”) with some connecting word like “who,” “which,” or “the one who” (e.g., The one who spoke to me wrote the book). Adverbial participles will often be translated in a temporal clause by using “while, after, or before” (e.g., After laughing, the boy left).

First Aorist Participle Forms

Stem	Aor.	Ptc. ντ	Third Declension	Aorist Active Ptc.
λυ +	σα +	ντ +	ος =	λύσαντος
Stem	Aor.	Ptc. σ	First Declension	Aorist Active Ptc.
λυ +	σα +	σ +	ης =	λυσάσης
Stem	Aor.	Mid. Ptc.	Second Declension	Aorist Middle Ptc.
λυ +	σα +	μεν +	ος =	λυσάμενος
Stem	Aor. Pass.	Ptc. ντ	Third Declension	Aorist Passive Ptc.
λυ +	θε +	ντ +	ος =	λυθέντος

First Aorist Active Participles (recognize these forms)

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαν
Gen.	λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος
Dat.	λύσαντι	λυσάσῃ	λύσαντι
Acc.	λύσαντα	λύσασαν	λύσαν
Plural			
Nom.	λύσαντες	λύσασαι	λύσαντα
Gen.	λυσάντων	λυσασῶν	λυσάντων
Dat.	λύσασιν(ν)	λυσάσαις	λύσασιν(ν)
Acc.	λύσαντας	λυσάσας	λύσαντα

First Aorist Middle Participles

	2	1	2
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λυσάμενος	λυσαμένη	λυσάμενον
Gen.	λυσαμένου	λυσαμένης	λυσαμένου
Dat.	λυσαμένω	λυσαμένη	λυσαμένω
Acc.	λυσάμενον	λυσαμένην	λυσάμενον
Plural			
Nom.	λυσάμενοι	λυσάμεναι	λυσάμενα
Gen.	λυσαμένων	λυσαμένων	λυσαμένων
Dat.	λυσαμένοις	λυσαμέναις	λυσαμένοις
Acc.	λυσαμένους	λυσάμενας	λυσάμενα

First Aorist Passive Participles

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
Dat.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
Acc.	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
Plural			
Nom.	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
Gen.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
Dat.	λυθείσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι(ν)
Acc.	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

First Aorist Active Participles (know these forms cold)

	3	1	3
Nom.	λύσας	λύσασα	λῦσαν
Gen.	λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος

First Aorist Middle Participles

	2	1	2
Nom.	λυσάμενος	λυσαμένη	λυσάμενον
Gen.	λυσαμένου	λυσαμένης	λυσαμένου

First Aorist Passive Participles

	3	1	3
Nom.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος

Aorist Participle (<i>DA = def. art.</i>)	Adverbial participle has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun to modify.
Active	after loosing	(the girl) who loosed	the one who loosed
Middle	after loosing himself	(the girl) who loosed herself	the ones who loosed themselves
Passive	after being loosed	(the girl) who was loosed	the one who was loosed

Chapter 21 Summary: Perfect Participles

Introduction

Perfect participles are used when the action being described is completed and yet has continuing results. Perfect participles can be translated by using the helping verb “having” (e.g., having spoken). When used adverbially, the temporal preposition “after” may be used (e.g., after having driven).

Perfect Participle Forms

$\lambda\epsilon + \lambda\upsilon + \kappa + \omicron\tau + \omicron\varsigma = \lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\omicron\tau\omicron\varsigma$

$\lambda\epsilon + \lambda\upsilon + \mu\epsilon\nu + \omicron\varsigma = \lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$

Perfect Active Participles (be able to recognize)

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Plural			
Nom.	λελυκοῖτες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι(ν)
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα

Perfect Middle/Passive Participles

	2	1	2
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Gen.	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
Dat.	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένῃ	λελυμένῳ
Acc.	λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον
Plural			
Nom.	λελυμένοι	λελυμέναι	λελυμένα
Gen.	λελυμένων	λελυμένων	λελυμένων
Dat.	λελυμένοις	λελυμέναις	λελυμένοις
Acc.	λελυμένους	λελυμένας	λελυμένα

Perfect Active Participles (know these by heart)

	3	1	3
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος

Perfect Middle/Passives Participles

	2	1	2
Singular	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Gen.	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου

Participle Translation Charts (DA = definite article)

Active Participle	Adverbial has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun.
Present	While loosing	(The boy) who is loosing	The one loosing
Aorist	After loosing	(The girl) who was loosing	The one who was loosing
		(The girl) who loosed	The one who loosed
Perfect	After having loosed	(The crowd) having loosed	The ones having loosed

Middle Participle	Adverbial has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun.
Present	While loosing himself	(The boy) who is loosing	The one loosing
Aorist	After loosing herself	(The girl) who was loosing	The one who was loosing
		(The girl) who loosed	The one who loosed
Perfect	After having loosed themselves	(The crowd) having loosed themselves	The ones having loosed themselves

As usual, the deponents may look middle/passive but are translated as active.

Passive Participle	Adverbial has no DA.	Adjectival attributive has DA before noun it modifies.	Adjectival substantive has DA but no noun.
Present	While being loosed	(The boy) who is being loosed	The one being loosed
Aorist	After being loosed	(The girl) who was being loosed	The one who was being loosed
Perfect	After having been loosed	(The crowd) having been loosed	The ones having been loosed

Introduction to Periphrastics

εἰμί + participle is a periphrastic construction. Translate the periphrastic form as the normal tense of the verb. Mounce's chart is helpful at this point (*Basics*, p. 277):

Translated Tense	Periphrastic Construction
Present	Present εἰμί + Present participle
Imperfect	Imperfect εἰμί + Present participle
Future	Future εἰμί + Present participle
Perfect	Present εἰμί + Perfect participle
Pluperfect	Imperfect εἰμί + Perfect participle
Future Perfect	Future εἰμί + Perfect participle

Genitive Absolutes

A genitive absolute links a participle and a noun or pronoun in the genitive case and is only loosely connected to the rest of the sentence. The subject of the sentence is not the subject of this participial construction.

Participle (gen.) + noun/pronoun (gen.)

ὁ γὰρ Ἰησοῦς ἐξένευσεν ὄχλου ὄντος ἐν τῷ τόπῳ.

For Jesus had withdrawn, a crowd being in the place (Jn. 5:13).

Chapter 22 Summary: Infinitives

Introduction

Infinitives are verbal nouns usually indicated in English by a “to” + verb (e.g., He went inside to call a friend.). While in English an infinitive does not take a subject, it may take an object or be modified by some qualifier. For example: “He came to put the ball in the box” uses “the ball” as the object and “in the box,” which describes location, to modify the infinitive “to put.” With Greek infinitives, the tense indicates aspect rather than time of action:

Present represents *continuous* action.
Aorist indicates *undefined* action.
Perfect is used for *completed* action.

As a noun, an infinitive can be the subject of a sentence or the object of a finite verb. In Greek an infinitive may go with a noun in the accusative that functions as its subject.

Translations

Present = to continue to call (to call)
Past = to call
Perfect = to have called

Infinitive Forms

Active	Middle	Passive
Present Infinitive		
λῦειν	λύεσθαι	λύεσθαι
First Aorist Infinitive		
λῦσαι	λύσασθαι	λυθῆναι
Second Aorist Infinitive (λείπω, to leave)		
λιπεῖν	λίπεσθαι	λειφθῆναι
Perfect Infinitive		
λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	λελύσθαι
Present Infinitive of εἶμι		
εἶναι		

Articular Infinitive

A Greek infinitive may also function adverbially by telling when a verbal action took place. Greek expresses this function by using a preposition + an article + infinitive.

διό	+ article	+ infinitive	= because
εἰς	+ article	+ infinitive	= in order that
ἐν	+ article	+ infinitive	= when, while
μετά	+ article	+ infinitive	= after

πρίν	+ article	+ infinitive	= before
πρό	+ article	+ infinitive	= before
πρός	+ article	+ infinitive	= in order that

Complementary Infinitives

δεῖ	+ infinitive	= It is necessary to
ἔξεστί(ν)	+ infinitive	= It is permitted to
δύναμαι	+ infinitive	= I am able to
μέλλω	+ infinitive	= I am about to

Infinitives for Indirect Discourse

Indirect discourse can be expressed with the infinitive + an accusative or with ὅτι as an introductory word.

Chapter 23 Summary: Subjunctive Verbs

Introduction

There are three Greek moods of potential:

1. Subjunctive is the realm of the possible. “May” or “might” is often used in translation (e.g., Zach may wash the car.)
2. Imperative indicates expected action. The imperative usually expresses a command (e.g., Zach, wash the car!)
3. Optative indicates a hoped-for circumstance that is often a remote possibility. In Greek it is often used in prayer. (e.g., Oh, that Zach would wash the car.)

Introduction to the Subjunctive

The subjunctive mood is the mood of potential or possibility. “May” and “might” are the two key words often used in translating subjunctives.

Form

The subjunctive present (continuous action) is built from the present verb stem as follows:

$\lambda\upsilon + \omega + \mu\epsilon\nu = \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ We may continue loosing

The subjunctive aorist (undefined action) is built from the aorist verb stem with a sigma and the same endings as the present. There is no initial augment.

$\lambda\upsilon + \sigma + \omega + \mu\epsilon\nu = \lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ We may loose

Present/Continuous Action Subjunctive of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ (chant Present & First Aorist)

Active	Singular	Plural
	1. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$
	2. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta\tau\epsilon$
	3. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\sigma\iota(\nu)$
Middle/ Passive	Singular	Plural
	1. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\mu\alpha\iota$	$\lambda\upsilon\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
	2. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta\sigma\theta\epsilon$
	3. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta\tau\alpha\iota$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\nu\tau\alpha\iota$

Aorist/Undefined Action Subjunctive of λύω

Active	Singular	Plural
	1. λύσω	λύσωμεν
	2. λύσης	λύσητε
	3. λύσῃ	λύσωσι(ν)
Middle	Singular	Plural
	1. λύσωμαι	λυσώμεθα
	2. λύσῃ	λύσησθε
	3. λύσῃται	λύσωνται
Passive	Singular	Plural
	1. λυθῶ	λυθώμεν
	2. λυθῇς	λυθῇτε
	3. λυθῇ	λυθῶσι(ν)

**Second Aorist Subjunctive Forms of λείπω
(to leave, fall short) (no sigma)**

Singular	Plural
1. λίπω	λίπωμεν
2. λίπης	λίπητε
3. λίπῃ	λίπωσι(ν)

Subjunctive of εἰμί

Singular	Plural
1. ᾶ	ᾶμεν
2. ᾷς	ᾷτε
3. ᾷ	ᾶσι(ν)

Subjunctive Triggers

ἵνα	in order that (used most often)
εἰάν	if
ὅς ᾧ	whoever
ἕως	until

Four Types of Conditionals

Conditions have two parts: the protasis (if) and the apodosis (then). The protasis presents the condition and the apodosis tells the consequence.

1. First class condition: Reality (e.g., If you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law.)
Form: εἰ + indicative verb (protasis) + any apodosis.
Function: Affirms the reality of the condition (protasis).

2. Second class condition: Impossibility (contrary to fact) (e.g., If you had been here, my brother would not have died.)
Form: **εἰ** + past indicative verb (protasis) + **ἄν** + past indicative verb (apodosis)
Function: The condition is contrary to fact.
3. Third class condition: Probability (e.g., If you release him, you are not Caesar's friend.)
Form: **εἰάν** + subjunctive (protasis) + any apodosis
Function: Probable future condition.
4. Fourth class condition: Possibility (rare) (e.g., If you should suffer, . . .)
Form: **εἰ** + optative mood (protasis) + optative (apodosis) rare

Various Subjunctive Functions

1. Hortatory subjunctive urges the speaker and listeners to a certain behavior or mind-set. This use requires the first person.
Διέλθωμεν, . . . καὶ ἴδωμεν. Let us go . . . and let us see (cf. Lk. 2:15).
2. Subordinate purpose clause is often introduced by **ἵνα** + subjunctive.
ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός, in order that he might witness concerning the light (Jn. 1:7).
3. Prohibitive subjunctive uses the undefined (aorist) with a negative and prohibits an action.
μὴ εἰσενέγκῃς ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν, Lead us not into temptation (Mat. 6:13).
4. Deliberative subjunctive often is a rhetorical device not calling for an answer.
τί εἶπω ὑμῖν; What shall I say to you? (1 Cor. 11:22).

Negative Questions

When a question begins with **οὐ**, the expected answer is “yes.”

When a question begins with **μή**, the expected answer is “no.”

One way to remember this is, “May” (**μή**) means “nay.”

Optatives

There are only sixty-seven optatives in the New Testament. We will not learn a paradigm, but you should be aware that they exist, express a “wish,” and that their form is characterized by the connective **οἶ**, **αἶ**, or **εἶ**. Here are a few examples (Oh that . . .):

γένοιτο, aorist dep. third sing., from **γίνομαι**, “Oh may it be”

Chapter 24 Summary: Imperative Verbs

Introduction

The imperative mood is used to express a command, entreaty, or prohibition. In English the imperative is used only with the second person (e.g., [You] get in the car!). The Greek imperative occurs in the present and aorist tenses. Both second and third person (“Let him/her/it”) forms may be used.

Form

Learn the little rhythm:

	2 sg	3 sg	2 pl	3 pl
Present Active	ε	τω	τε	τωσαν
Present Mid/Pas	ου	σθω	σθε	σθωσαν
First Aorist Active	ν	τω	τε	τωσαν
First Aorist Middle	αι	σθω	σθε	σθωσαν
First Aorist Passive	τι	τω	τε	τωσαν

Present/Continuous Action Imperative of λύω

Active

Singular

2. λύε You loose!

3. λύέτω Let him loose!

Plural

λύετε You loose!

λύέτωσαν Let them loose!

Middle/Passive

Singular

2. λύου You be loosed!

3. λύέσθω Let him be loosed!

Plural

λύεσθε You be loosed!

λύέσθωσαν Let them be loosed!

First Aorist/Undefined Action Imperative of λύω

Active

Singular

2. λύσον

3. λυσάτω

Plural

λύσατε

λυσάτωσαν

Passive

Singular

λύθητι

λυθήτω

Plural

λύθητε

λυθήτωσαν

Middle

Singular

2. λύσαι

3. λυσάσθω

Plural

λύσασθε

λυσάσθωσαν

Second Aorist/Undefined Action Imperative of λείπω (I leave)

Active		Passive	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
1. λίπε	λίπετε	λείφθητι	λείφθητε
2. λιπέτω	λιπέτωσαν	λειφθήτω	λειφθήτωσαν

Middle	
Singular	Plural
1. λιποῦ	λίπεσθε
2. λιπέσθω	λιπέσθωσαν

Imperative of εἰμί

Singular	Plural
2. ἴσθι	ἔστε
3. ἔστω	ἔστωσαν

Various Functions

1. As a command:
ἀγαπᾶτε τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ὑμῶν.
Love your enemies! (Mat. 5:44).
2. As a prohibition:
Μὴ φοβοῦ, τὸ μικρὸν ποίμνιον
fear not, little flock! (Lk. 12:32).
3. As an entreaty, especially when speaking to a superior:
Πάτερ ἅγιε, τήρησον αὐτοὺς ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί σου.
Holy Father, keep them in your name (Jn. 17:11).

Chapter 25 Summary: The -μι Verbs

Introduction

There are four types of -μι verbs:

1. Omicron class (δίδωμι, I give), with the root δο-.
2. Alpha class (ἵστημι, I set, stand), with the root στα-.
3. Epsilon class (τίθημι, I put), with the root θε-.
4. Upsilon class (δείκνυμι, I show, explain), with the root δεικνυ-.

Formation Rules

1. In the present and imperfect, the initial consonant is *reduplicated* and connected with an iota (cf. perfect). δο (the root of δίδωμι) becomes διδο.
2. -μι verbs do not take a connecting vowel before the pronominal endings. Rather, the root's *final vowel may be retained, lengthened, or omitted*. διδο becomes διδω.
3. The present form takes the following pronominal endings:

Singular	Plural
-μι	-μεν
-ς	-τε
-σι	-ασι

4. Most of the -μι verbs use the tense suffix κα rather than the normal σα (e.g., ἔδωκα). Don't confuse this with the perfects.

δίδωμι Paradigms (I give [root δο])

Active Indicatives

Present	Imperfect	Future Singular	Aorist	Perfect
1. δίδωμι	ἐδίδουν	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα
2. δίδως	ἐδίδους	δώσεις	ἔδωκας	δέδωκας
3. δίδωσι(ν)	ἐδίδου	δώσει	ἔδωκε(ν)	δέδωκε(ν)
		Plural		
1. δίδομεν	ἐδίδομεν	δώσομεν	ἔδώκαμεν	δεδώκαμεν
2. δίδοτε	ἐδίδοτε	δώσετε	ἔδώκατε	δεδώκατε
3. διδύασι(ν)	ἐδίδοσαν	δώσουσι(ν)	ἔδωκαν	δέδωκαν

Other Moods

Active			
Present Subjunctive	Aorist Subjunctive	Present Imperative	Aorist Imperative
Singular			
1. διδῶ	δῶ	—	—
2. διδῷς	δῷς	δίδου	δός
3. διδῶ	δῶ	διδότω	δότω
Plural			
1. διδῶμεν	δῶμεν	—	—
2. διδῶτε	δῶτε	δίδοτε	δότε
3. διδῶσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	διδότωσαν	δότωσαν

Infinitives

	Present Infinitive	Aorist Infinitive
Active	διδόναι	δοῦναι
Middle	δίδοσθαι	δόσθαι
Passive	δίδοσθαι	δοθηῖναι

Present Middle/Passive (note how regular)

Singular	Plural
1. δίδομαι	διδόμεθα
2. δίδοσαι	δίδοσθε
3. δίδοται	διδονται

Present Paradigms of Other -μι Verbs

Singular		
1. ἵστημι	τίθημι	δείκνυμι
2. ἵστης	τίθης	δείκνυς/δεικνύεις
3. ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δείκνυσσι(ν)
Plural		
1. ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δείκνυμεν
2. ἵστατε	τίθετε	δείκνυτε
3. ἵστασι(ν)	τιθέασι(ν)	δεικνύασι(ν)

-μι Participles (masculine singular)

	Present Active	Aorist Active
Nom.	διδούς	δούς
Gen.	διδόντος	δόντος
	Present Middle/Passive	Aorist Middle
Nom.	διδόμενος	δόμενος
Gen.	διδομένου	δομένου

Chapter 26 Summary: Numbers and Interrogatives

Introduction

Thus far we have looked at personal (e.g., ἐγώ), relative (e.g., ὅς), demonstrative (e.g., οὗτος), reflexive pronouns (myself, yourself, him/her/itself), and reciprocal (e.g., ἀλλήλων) pronouns. In this section we will examine indefinite pronouns (someone/something) and reflexive pronouns (myself, yourself, him/her/itself).

Indefinite Pronouns (τις/τι, someone, anything)

This form is an enclitic and often combined with ὅς (ὅστις).

	Singular		Plural	
	Masc./Fem.	Neut.	Masc./Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	τις	τι	τινές	τινά
Gen.	τινός	τινός	τινῶν	τινῶν
Dat.	τινί	τινί	τισί(ν)	τισί(ν)
Acc.	τινά	τι	τινάς	τινά

Note that the word is an enclitic, with no accent or with an accent on the second syllable. The interrogative τίς/τί (who? which? what?) has the accent on the first syllable and is not an enclitic.

Interrogative Pronoun (τίς/τί who? which? what?)

	Singular		Plural	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	τίς	τί	τίνες	τίνα
Gen.	τίνος	τίνος	τίνων	τίνων
Dat.	τίνι	τίνι	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τίνας	τίνα

Note that the acute accent on τίς and τί never changes to a grave accent.

Interrogatives

πότε	when?
ποῦ	where?
πῶς	how?
τίς, τί	who? which? what?
διὰ τί	why?
τί	why?

Greek Numbers

There are two types of numbers:

1. Cardinal numbers (1, 2, 3, and counting)
2. Ordinal numbers (first, second, and third, telling order in a list)

In Greek ordinal numbers are expressed as shown:

πρῶτος, -η, -ον	first
δεύτερος, -α, -ον	second
τρίτος, -η, -ον	third

Cardinal Numbers

Cardinal numbers function like adjectives:

εἷς, μία, ἓν	1	ἕξ	6
δύο	2	ἑπτά	7
τρῆς, τρεῖς, τρία	3	ὀκτώ	8
τέσσαρες, -ων	4	ἐννέα	9
πέντε	5	δέκα	10
δώδεκα	12		
ἑκατόν	100		
χίλιοι, -αι, -α	1,000		

Number One

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν
Gen.	ἐνός	μιάς	ἐνός
Dat.	ἐνί	μιά	ἐνί
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	ἓν

Chapter 27 Summary: Comparatives, Conjunctions, and Clause Types

Comparative Adjectives

Greek uses either the endings -ίων or -τερος, -α, -ον, or the particle ἢ (than) to indicate a comparative. For example:

μέγας (great)	μείζων (greater)
μικρός (small)	μικρότερος (smaller)

Superlative Adjectives

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
μικρός (little)	ἐλάσσων (less)	ἐλάχιστος (least)
μέγας (great)	μείζων (greater)	μειζότερος (greatest)

Conjunctions: Structural Markers

Temporal

ἄχρι	until	ὅτε	when
ἐπεί	when	πρίν	before
ἐπειδή	when	ὥς	when, as
ἕως	until		

Causal

γάρ	for	ὅτι	because
διότι	because	ὥς	since
ἐπεί	since	ἐπειδή	since

Purpose

ἵνα	in order that
ὅπως	in order that
ὥς	in order that

Result

ὥστε	so that
ἵνα	(may also sometimes mean) so that
ὥς	so as
ὅτι	so that

Continuative

δέ	and, now	ὅτι	that
ἵνα	that	οὖν	then, now
καί	and	τέ	and

Adversative

ἀλλά	but	μέντοι	however
δέ	but	οὖν	however
καί	but		

Particles

ἀμήν	so be it, truly, amen
ἄν	(untranslated; occurs with the various moods and often with relative pronouns)
ἄρα	therefore, then
γέ	indeed (emphasizes the word it goes with)
ἴδε	look! notice, behold
ἰδοὺ	look! notice, behold
μέν	indeed (often with the relative pronoun), on the one hand
ναί	yes, indeed

Clause Type Introduction

1. Substantive
I do not have what I need (functions as the object).
2. Adjective
He bought the ball that Coach Kessler had signed (restrictive clause).
3. Adverb
I will come when I have finished playing with Elliott (modifies the verb).

Purpose Clauses

1. With an infinitive.
2. With ἵνα or ὅπως + subjunctive.
3. With εἰς or πρὸς followed by an articular infinitive.

Result Clauses

1. The most common is ὥστε or ὡς + infinitive.
2. ὥστε or ὅτι + indicative.

Temporal Clauses are formed—

1. With an indicative verb introduced by various prepositions and particles:

ὅτε, ἐπειδή, ὡς	when
ὅταν	whenever
ἕως, ἄχρι, οὗ	while
ἕως, ἄχρι	until
ὥς, οὗ	since

2. With the subjunctive with various prepositions or particles:

ὅταν, ἐπὶ	whenever
ἕως, ἄχρι, μέχρι	until

3. With πρίν + infinitive indicating “before”
4. With a participle meaning “while” or “after”

Chapter 28 Summary: Case Revisited [TP ROADS]

Genitive Introduction

Until now, we have seen the genitive as a case used for possession, translated “of.”

Possessive Genitive

The possessive genitive may be translated “of” or with a possessive noun or pronoun (his/her).

τὴν κοιλίαν τῆς μητρός
the mother’s womb (Jn. 3:4)

Relational Genitive

The relational genitive specifies a family relationship (son, parent, wife).

Σίμων Ἰωάννου
Simon, [son] of John (Jn. 21:15)

Descriptive Genitive

The descriptive genitive qualifies the noun, describing it in more detail.

Ὁ ζῆλος τοῦ οἴκου σου
the zeal of your house (Jn. 2:17) (specifies the type of zeal)

Subjective Genitive

The word in the genitive functions as the subject or produces the action of the verbal idea implied in the noun it describes.

ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς σαρκός
the lust of the flesh (1 Jn. 2:16) (the flesh lusts)

Objective Genitive

The word in the genitive receives the action. It acts like an object to the action of the word it modifies. These categories are not mutually exclusive. Sometimes a genitive may be both objective and descriptive.

ἡ δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος βλασφημία
the blasphemy against the Spirit (Mat. 12:31)

Time Genitive

The genitive of time functions like an adverb. It expresses time “within which” something happens.

ἦλθεν πρὸς αὐτὸν νυκτός
He came to him during the night (Jn. 3:2).

Agency Genitive

The agency genitive identifies the agent that has been involved in an action.

ἔσονται πάντες διδακτοὶ θεοῦ.
They shall all be taught by God (Jn. 6:45).

Deeper into the Dative [III LIST]

In chapter 4, the dative was given as the indirect object case (He hit the ball to Elliott). It is also used to express self-interest, means, location, and point of time.

Indirect Object

εἶπεν αὐτοῖς Λύσατε

He said to them, “Destroy” (Jn. 2:19).

The dative often accompanies the preposition ἐν.

Dative of Interest

The dative of interest may express advantage or disadvantage. When expressing advantage, it may be translated “to” or “for.” When expressing disadvantage, “against” may be used (Wallace, *Beyond the Basics*, pp. 142f.).

ὥστε μαρτυρεῖτε ἑαυτοῖς

so that you witness against yourselves (Mat. 23:31)

Dative of Location

The dative is often used with the prepositions ἐν (in) and πρὸς (to, toward) to reference a particular physical location. However, the dative may also be used alone to indicate location.

οἱ . . . μαθηταὶ τῷ πλοιαρίῳ ἦλθον.

the disciples came in a small boat (Jn. 21:8).

Instrumental Dative

The dative often indicates the means by which something happens. It can designate the instrument (impersonal) or agent (personal) that performs the action.

εἰς ὑπακοὴν ἐθνῶν, λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ

to the obedience of the Gentiles by word and deed (Rom. 15:18)

Dative of Time

The dative may be used to refer to a particular point in time, in contrast to the genitive which describes time as time within which or time during which.

Καὶ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ τρίτῃ γάμος ἐγένετο

And on the third day there was a wedding (Jn. 2:1).

Dative of Sphere

The dative of sphere refers to an abstract realm, whereas the dative of location refers to a specific physical location.

ἕκαστος καθὼς προήρηται τῇ καρδίᾳ

Let each one as he has purposed in [his] heart (2 Cor. 9:7)

Appendix 4

Verb Principal Parts

Verbs Occurring Nine or More Times in the New Testament

Verbs are listed in their present active indicative first person singular forms. Deponent verbs appear in the present middle/passive indicative form. Additional principal parts (PP) appearing in the New Testament are listed below the main entry in the following order: future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle/passive, aorist passive.

Greek Verb	English Meaning(s)	Times in N.T.
ἀγαθοποιέω	I do good	9
PP: ____, ἡγαθοποίησα, ____, ____, ____		
ἀγαλλιάω	I exult, am glad	11
PP: ____, ἡγαλλίασα, ____, ____, ἡγαλλιάθην		
ἀγαπάω	I love	143
PP: ἀγαπήσω, ἡγάπησα, ἡγάπηκα, ἡγάπημαι, ἡγαπήθην		
ἀγιάζω	I consecrate, make holy, sanctify	28
PP: ____, ἡγίασα, ____, ἡγίασμαι, ἡγιάσθην		
ἀγνοέω	I do not know	22
PP: ____, ἡγνόησα, ____, ____, ____		
ἀγοράζω	I buy	30
PP: ____, ἡγόρασα, ____, ἡγόρασμαι, ἡγοράσθην		
ἄγω	I lead, bring, arrest	69
PP: ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ____, ____, ἤχθην		
ἀδικέω	I wrong, do wrong	28
PP: ἀδίκησω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ____, ἡδικήθην		
ἀθετέω	I reject, nullify	16
PP: ἀθετήσω, ἡθέτησα, ____, ____, ____		
αἴρω	I take up, take away, raise	101
PP: ἀρῶ, ἤρα, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρθην		

αἰτέω	I ask	70
PP: αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα, ____, ____, ____, ____		
ἀκολουθέω	I follow, accompany	90
PP: ἀκολουθήσω, ἠκολούθησα, ἠκολούθηκα, ____, ____, ____, ____		
ἀκούω	I hear, understand, learn	428
PP: ἀκούσω, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ____, ἠκούσθην		
ἀλείφω	I anoint	9
PP: ____, ἤλειψα, ____, ____, ____		
ἁμαρτάνω	I sin	43
PP: ἁμαρτήσω, ἡμάρτησα, ἡμάρτηκα, ____, ____, ____, ____		
ἀναβαίνω	I go up, ascend	82
PP: ἀναβήσομαι, ἀνέβην, ἀναβέβηκα, ____, ____, ____, ____		
ἀναβλέπω	I look up, receive sight	25
PP: ____, ἀνέβλεψα, ____, ____, ____		
ἀναγγέλλω	I announce, report	14
PP: ἀναγγεῶ, ἀνήγγειλα, ____, ____, ἀνηγγέλην		
ἀναγινώσκω	I read, read aloud	32
PP: ____, ἀνέγνω, ____, ____, ἀνεγνώσθην		
ἀναγκάζω	I compel, urge	9
PP: ____, ἠνάγκασα, ____, ____, ἠναγκάσθην		
ἀνάγω	I lead up; Mid.: set sail	23
PP: ____, ἀνήγαγον, ____, ____, ἀνήχθην		
ἀναιρέω	I take away, kill	24
PP: ἀνελῶ, ἀνείλον, ____, ____, ἀνηρέθην		
ἀνάκειμαι	I recline (at table)	14
ἀνακρίνω	I examine, question, judge	16
PP: ____, ἀνέκρινα, ____, ____, ἀνεκρίθην		
ἀναλαμβάνω	I take up	13
PP: ____, ἀνέλαβον, ____, ____, ἀνελήμφθην		
ἀναπαύω	I refresh; Mid: take rest	12
PP: ἀναπαύσω, ἀνέπαυσα, ____, ἀναπέπαυμαι, ἀνεπαύθην		
ἀναπίπτω	I recline	12
PP: ____, ἀνέπεσον, ____, ____, ____		
ἀναστρέφω	I overturn, return	9
PP: ἀναστρέψω, ἀνέστρεψα, ____, ____, ἀνεστράφην		
ἀνατέλλω	I rise	9
PP: ____, ἀνέτειλα, ἀνατέταλκα, ____, ____, ____		
ἀναφέρω	I bring up, offer	10
PP: ____, ἀνήνεγκα, ____, ____, ____		

ἀναχωρέω	I depart	14
PP: ____, ἀνεχώρησα, ____, ____, __		
ἀνέχω	I endure	15
PP: ἀνέξω, ἀνέσχον, ____, ____, __		
ἀνθίστημι	I resist, oppose	14
PP: ____, ἀντέστην, ἀνθέστηκα, ____, __		
ἀνίστημι	I raise, cause to rise	108
PP: ἀναστήσω, ἀνέστησα, ____, ____, __		
ἀνοίγω	I open	77
PP: ἀνοίξω, ἠνέωξα, ἀνέωγα, ἀνέωγμαι, ἠνοίχθην		
ἀντιλέγω	I speak against, oppose	11
PP: ____, ἀντεῖπον, ____, ____, __		
ἀπαγγέλλω	I announce, report	45
PP: ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀπήγγειλα, ____, ____, ἀπηγγέλην		
ἀπάγω	I lead away	15
PP: ____, ἀπήγαγον, ____, ____, ἀπήχθην		
ἀπαρνέομαι	I deny	11
PP: ἀπαρνήσομαι, ἀπηρνησάμην, ____, ____, ἀπηρνήθην		
ἀπειθέω	I disbelieve, disobey	14
PP: ____, ἠπείθησα, ____, ____, __		
ἀπέρχομαι	I depart	117
PP: ἀπελεύσομαι, ἀπῆλθον, ἀπελήλυθα, ____, __		
ἀπέχω	I have received, am distant	19
ἀποδίδωμι	I give back, pay	48
PP: ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα, ____, ____, ἀπεδόθην		
ἀποδοκιμάζω	I reject	9
PP: ____, ἀπεδοκίμασα, ____, ἀποδεδοκίμασμαι, ἀπεδοκιμάσθην		
ἀποθνήσκω	I die	111
PP: ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον, ____, ____, __		
ἀποκαλύπτω	I reveal, uncover	26
PP: ἀποκαλύψω, ἀπεκάλυψα, ____, ____, ἀπεκαλύφθην		
ἀποκρίνομαι	I answer, reply	230
PP: ____, ἀπεκρινάμην, ____, ____, ἀπεκρίθην		
ἀποκτείνω	I kill	74
PP: ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, ____, ____, ἀπεκτάνθην		
ἀπολαμβάνω	I take aside, receive	10
PP: ἀπολήμψομαι, ἀπέλαβον, ____, ____, __		
ἀπόλλυμι	I destroy, ruin; Mid.: I die	90
PP: ἀπολέσω, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, ____, __		

ἀπολογέομαι	I defend myself	10
PP: ____, ἀπελογησάμην, ____, ____, ἀπελογήθην		
ἀπολύω	I release, divorce	66
PP: ἀπολύσω, ἀπέλυσα, ____, ἀπολέλυμαι, ἀπελύθην		
ἀποστέλλω	I send, send out	132
PP: ἀποστέλω, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀψεστα<lhn		
ἀποστρέφω	I turn away	9
PP: ἀποστρέψω, ἀπέστρεψα, ____, ἀπέστραμμαι, ἀπεστράφην		
ἀποτίθημι	I take off, lay aside	9
PP: ____, ἀπέθηκα, ____, ____, __		
ἅπτω	I touch	39
PP: ____, ἥψα, ____, ____, __		
ἄρέσκω	I please	17
PP: ἄρέσω, ἤρεσα, ____, ____, __		
ἄρνέομαι	I deny, refuse	33
PP: ἄρνήσομαι, ἠρνησάμην, ____, ἤρνημαι, __		
ἄρπάζω	I seize	14
PP: ἄρπάσω, ἤρπασα, ____, ____, ἠρπάσθην		
ἄρχω	I rule; Mid.: begin	86
PP: ἄρξομαι, ἠρξάμην, ____, ____, __		
ἀσθενέω	I am weak, sick, powerless	33
PP: ____, ἡσθένησα, ἡσθένηκα, ____, __		
ἀσπάζομαι	I greet, salute	59
PP: ____, ἡσπασάμην, ____, ____, __		
ἀτενίζω	I look intently, gaze upon	14
PP: ____, ἡτένισα, ____, ____, __		
αὐξάνω	I grow, increase	23
PP: αὐξήσω, ἡύξησα, ____, ____, ἡύξήθην		
ἀφαιρέω	I take away, cut off	10
PP: ἀφελῶ, ἀφείλον, ____, ____, ἀφηρέθην		
ἀφίημι	I permit, let go, forgive	143
PP: ἀφήσω, ἀφήκα, ____, ἀφέωμαι, ἀφέθην		
ἀφίστημι	I mislead, withdraw, depart	14
PP: ἀποστήσομαι, ἀπέστησα, ____, ____, __		
ἀφορίζω	I separate	10
PP: ἀφορίσω, ἀφώρισα, ____, ἀφώρισμαι, ἀφωρίσθην		
βάλλω	I throw, put	122
PP: βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην		

βαπτίζω	I baptize	77
PP: βαπτίσω, ἐβάπτισα, ___, βεβάπτισμαι, ἐβαπτίσθην		
βασανίζω	I torment	12
PP: ___, ἐβασάνισα, ___, ___, ἐβασανίσθην		
βασιλεύω	I rule, reign	21
PP: βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, ___, ___, ___		
bastάζω	I bear, carry	27
PP: βαστάσω, ἐβάστασα, ___, ___, ___		
βλασφημέω	I blaspheme, revile	34
PP: ___, ἐβλασφήμησα, ___, ___, ἐβλασφημήθην		
βλέπω	I see, look at	132
PP: βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, ___, ___, ___		
βοάω	I cry aloud	12
PP: βοήσω, ἐβόησα, ___, ___, ___		
βόσκω	I feed, graze	9
βούλομαι	I wish, want, determine	37
PP: ___, ___, ___, ___, ἐβουλήθην		
γαμέω	I marry	28
PP: ___, ἐγάμησα/ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, ___, ἐγαμήθην		
γέμω	I fill	11
γεννάω	I give birth to, become the father of, produce	97
PP: γεννήσω, ἐγέννησα, γεγέννηκα, γεγέννημαι, ἐγεννήθην		
γεύομαι	I taste, eat	15
PP: γεύσομαι, ἐγευσάμην, ___, ___, ___		
γίνομαι	I become, am, happen	669
PP: γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγέννημαι, ἐγενήθην		
γινώσκω	I know, learn, realize	222
PP: γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην		
γνωρίζω	I make known, reveal	25
PP: γνωρίσω, ἐγνώρισα, ___, ___, ἐγνωρίσθην		
γράφω	I write	191
PP: γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη		
γρηγορέω	I watch, keep awake	22
PP: ___, ἐγρηγόρησα, ___, ___, ___		
δαιμονίζομαι	I am possessed by a demon	13
PP: ___, ___, ___, ___, ἐδαιμονίσθην		
δεῖ	it is necessary (impersonal)	101
δείκνυμι	I show, explain	33
PP: δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, ___, ἐδείχθην		

δεόμαι	I ask, beg, pray	22
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ἐδεήθην		
δέρω	I beat	15
PP: ____, ἔδειρα, ____, ____, ἐδάρην		
δέχομαι	I take, receive	56
PP: ____, ἐδεξάμην, ____, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην		
δέω	I tie, bind	43
PP: ____, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην		
διάκονέω	I serve, minister, wait upon	37
PP: διακονήσω, διηκόνησα, ____, ____, διηκονήθην		
διακρίνω	I judge, discriminate	19
PP: ____, διέκρινα, ____, ____, διεκρίθην		
διαλέγομαι	I dispute	13
PP: ____, διελεξάμην, ____, ____, διελέχθην		
διαλογίζομαι	I debate, reason	16
διαμαρτύρομαι	I warn, testify solemnly	15
PP: ____, διεμαρτυράμην, ____, ____, __		
διαμερίζω	I divide, distribute	11
PP: ____, διεμέρισα, ____, διαμεμέρισμαι, διεμερίσθην		
διασκορπίζω	I scatter	9
PP: ____, διεσκόρπισα, ____, διεσκόρπισμαι, διεσκορπίσθην		
διατάσσω	I command, order	16
PP: διατάξω, διέταξα, διατέταχα, διατέταγμαι, διετάχθην		
διατρίβω	I stay, remain	9
PP: ____, διέτριψα, ____, ____, __		
διαφέρω	I differ, carry through	13
PP: ____, διήνεγκα, ____, ____, __		
διδάσκω	I teach	97
PP: διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, ____, ____, ἐδιδάχθην		
δίδωμι	I give, entrust, yield	415
PP: δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην		
διέρχομαι	I pass through	43
PP: διελεύσομαι, διήλθον, διελήλυθα, ____, __		
δικαιόω	I justify, pronounce righteous	39
PP: δικαιώσω, ἐδικαίωσα, ____, δεδικαίωμαι, ἐδικαιώθην		
διψάω	I thirst	16
PP: διψήσω, ἐδίψησα, ____, ____, __		
διώκω	I pursue, persecute	45
PP: διώξω, ἐδίωξα, ____, δεδιώγμαι, ἐδιώχθην		

δοκέω	I think, suppose, seem	62
PP: δόξω, ἔδοξα, ___, ___, ___		
δοκιμάζω	I prove by testing, approve	22
PP: δοκιμάσω, ἐδοκίμασα, ___, δεδοκίμασμαι, ___		
δοξάζω	I glorify, honor, praise	61
PP: δοξάσω, ἐδόξασα, ___, δεδόξασμαι, ἐδοξάσθην		
δουλεύω	I serve, obey	25
PP: δουλεύσω, ἐδούλευσα, δεδούλευκα, ___, ___		
δύναμαι	I am powerful, am able	210
PP: δυνήσομαι, ___, ___, ___, ἠδυνήθην		
εἶω	I permit, let go	11
PP: εἶσω, εἶσα, ___, ___, ___		
ἐγγίζω	I come near	42
PP: ἐγγιῶ, ἤγγισα, ἤγγικα, ___, ___		
ἐγείρω	I raise up, restore, wake	144
PP: ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ___, ἐγήγερμαι, ἠγέρθην		
ἐγκαταλείπω	I leave behind, forsake	10
PP: ἐγκαταλείψω, ἐγκατέλιπον, ___, ___, ἐγκατελείφθην		
εἶδον (aorist; see ὁράω)	I saw, perceived	341
εἶμί	I am, occur, live	2462
PP: ἔσομαι, ___, ___, ___, ___		
εἶπον (aorist; see λέγω)	I said	1024
εἰσάγω	I lead in	11
PP: ___, εἰσήγαγον, ___, ___, ___		
εἰσέρχομαι	I come in, go in, enter	194
PP: εἰσελεύσομαι, εἰσῆλθον, εἰσελήλυθα, ___, ___		
εἰσπορεύομαι	I enter, go in	18
ἐκβάλλω	I cast out	81
PP: ἐκβαλῶ, ἐξέβαλον, ___, ___, ἐξεβλήθην		
ἐκκόπτω	I cut out, cut off	10
PP: ἐκκόψω, ἐξέκοψα, ___, ___, ἐξεκόπην		
ἐκλέγομαι	I pick out, choose	22
PP: ___, ἐξελεξάμην, ___, ἐκλέλεγμαι, ___		
ἐκπίπτω	I fall away, fail	10
PP: ___, ἐξέπεσον, ἐκπέπτωκα, ___, ___		
ἐκπλήσσομαι	I am astonished, amazed	13
PP: ___, ___, ___, ___, ἐξεπλάγην		
ἐκπορεύομαι	I go out	33
PP: ἐκπορεύσομαι, ___, ___, ___, ___		

ἐκτείνω	I stretch out	16
PP: ἐκτενῶ, ἐξέτεινα, __, __, __		
ἐκχέω	I pour out	16
PP: ἐκχεῶ, ἐξέχεα, __, __, ἐξεχύθη		
ἐκχύννομαι (cf. ἐκχέω)	I pour out	11
PP: __, __, __, ἐκκέχυμαι, __		
ἐλέγχω	I convict, reprove, expose	17
PP: ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, __, __, ἤλέγχθη		
ἐλεέω	I have mercy	29
PP: ἐλεήσω, ἠλέησα, __, ἠλέημαι, ἠλεήθη		
ἐλπίζω	I hope	31
PP: ἐλπιῶ, ἤλπισα, ἤλπικα, __, __		
ἐμβαίνω	I embark, step in	16
PP: __, ἐνέβην, __, __, __		
ἐμβλέπω	I look at, consider	12
PP: __, ἐνέβλεψα, __, __, __		
ἐμπαίζω	I mock	13
PP: ἐμπαίξω, ἐνέπαιξα, __, __, ἐνεπαίχθη		
ἐμφανίζω	I manifest, reveal	10
PP: ἐμφανίσω, ἐνεφάνισα, __, __, ἐνεφανίσθη		
ἐνδείκνυμι	I show forth, demonstrate	11
PP: __, ἐνεδειξάμην, __, __, __		
ἐνδύω	I put on, clothe, wear	27
PP: __, ἐνέδυσα, __, ἐνδέδυμαι, __		
ἐνεργέω	I work, produce	22
PP: __, ἐνήργησα, ἐνήργηκα, __, __		
ἐντέλλομαι	I command	15
PP: ἐντελοῦμαι, ἐνετειλάμην, __, ἐντέταλμαι, __		
ἐντρέπω	I make ashamed	9
PP: __, __, __, __, ἐνετράπη		
ἐξάγω	I lead out, bring out	12
PP: __, ἐξήγαγον, __, __, __		
ἐξαποστέλλω	I send forth	13
PP: ἐξαποστελῶ, ἐξαπέστειλα, __, __, ἐξαπεστάλη		
ἐξέρχομαι	I go out	218
PP: ἐξελεύσομαι, ἐξῆλθον, ἐξελήλυθα, __, __		
ἔξεστι	it is lawful (impersonal)	31
ἐξίστημι	I amaze, am amazed, confuse	17
PP: __, ἐξέστησα, ἐξέστηκα, __, __		

ἐξομολογέω	I confess, promise, admit	10
PP: ἐξομολογήσω, ἐξωμολόγησα, __, __, __		
ἐξουθενέω	I despise	11
PP: __, ἐξουθένησα, __, ἐξουθένημαι, ἐξουθενήθην		
ἐπαγγέλλομαι	I promise, announce	15
PP: __, ἐπηγγειλάμην, __, ἐπήγγελμαι, __		
ἐπαίρω	I lift up	19
PP: __, ἐπῆρα, ἐπῆρκα, __, ἐπῆρθην		
ἐπαισχύνομαι	I am ashamed	11
PP: __, __, __, __, ἐπαισχύνηθην		
ἐπέρχομαι	I come upon, appear, attack	9
PP: ἐπελεύσομαι, ἐπῆλθον, __, __, __		
ἐπερωτάω	I ask, question	56
PP: ἐπερωτήσω, ἐηρώτησα, __, __, ἐπηρωτήθην		
ἐπιβάλλω	I lay on, put on	18
PP: ἐπιβαλῶ, ἐπέβαλον, __, __, __		
ἐπιγινώσκω	I come to know, recognize	44
PP: ἐπιγνώσομαι, ἐπέγνων, ἐπέγνωκα, __, ἐπεγνώσθην		
ἐπιδίδωμι	I hand over, deliver, surrender	9
PP: ἐπιδώσω, ἐπέδωκα, ἐπεδέδωκα, __, ἐπεδόθην		
ἐπιζητέω	I search for	13
PP: __, ἐπεζήτησα, __, __, __		
ἐπιθυμέω	I desire	16
PP: ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύμησα, __, __, __		
ἐπικαλέω	I call, name; Mid: invoke	30
PP: __, ἐπεκάλεσα, __, ἐπικέκλημαι, ἐπεκλήθην		
ἐπιλαμβάνομαι	I take hold of, catch, arrest	19
PP: __, ἐπελάβόμην, __, __, __		
ἐπιμένω	I continue, persist	16
PP: ἐπιμενῶ, ἐπέμεινα, __, __, __		
ἐπιπίπτω	I fall, upon, come upon	11
PP: __, ἐπέπεσον, ἐπιπέπτωκα, __, __		
ἐπιποθέω	I desire	9
PP: __, ἐπεπόθησα, __, __, __		
ἐπισκέπτομαι	I visit, care for	11
PP: ἐπισκέψομαι, ἐπεσκεψάμην, __, __, __		
ἐπίσταμαι	I understand	14
ἐπιστρέφω	I turn to, return	36
PP: ἐπιστρέψω, ἐπέστρεψα, __, __, ἐπεστράφην		

ἐπιτάσσω	I order, command	10
PP: ____, ἐπέταξα, ____, ____, __		
ἐπιτελέω	I complete, finish, perform	10
PP: ἐπιτελέσω, ἐπετέλεσα, ____, ____, __		
ἐπιτίθημι	I lay upon, inflict upon	39
PP: ἐπιθήσω, ἐπέθηκα/ἐπέθηκην, ____, ____, __		
ἐπιτιμάω	I rebuke, warn	29
PP: ____, ἐπετίμησα, ____, ____, __		
ἐπιτρέπω	I permit	18
PP: ____, ἐπέτρεψα, ____, ____, ἐπετρέπην		
ἐργάζομαι	I work	41
PP: ____, ἔργασάμην, ____, ἔργασμαι, __		
ἔρχομαι	I come, go	632
PP: ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, ____, __		
ἐρωτάω	I ask, request	63
PP: ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ____, ____, __		
ἐσθίω	I eat	158
PP: φάγομαι, ἔφαγον, ____, ____, __		
ἐτοιμάζω	I prepare	40
PP: ἐτοιμάσω, ἡτοίμασα, ἡτοίμακα, ἡτοίμασμαι, ἡτοιμάσθην		
εὐαγγελίζω	I proclaim, preach good news	54
PP: ____, εὐηγγέλισα, ____, εὐηγγέλισμαι, εὐηγγελίσθην		
εὐδοκέω	I am pleased with	21
PP: ____, εὐδόκησα, ____, ____, __		
εὐλογέω	I bless	41
PP: εὐλόγησω, εὐλόγησα, εὐλόγηκα, εὐλόγημαι, εὐλογήθην		
εὕρισκω	I find	176
PP: εὕρήσω, εὔρον, εὔρηκα, ____, εὔρέθην		
εὐφραίνω	I rejoice	14
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ηὐφράνθην		
εὐχαριστέω	I give thanks	38
PP: ____, εὐχαρίστησα, ____, ____, εὐχαριστήθην		
ἐφίστημι	I stand over, come upon, attack	21
PP: ____, ἐπέστην, ἐφέστηκα, ____, __		
ἔχω	I have, keep	708
PP: ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ____, __		
ζάω	I live	140
PP: ζήσω, ἔζησα, ____, ____, __		

ζηλόω	I am zealous	11
PP: ____, ἐζήλωσα, ____, ____, __		
ζητέω	I seek, desire, request	117
PP: ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, ____, ____, ἐζητήθην		
ζωοποιέω	I make alive	11
PP: ζωοποιήσω, ἐζωοποίησα, ____, ____, ἐζωοποιήθην		
ἡγέομαι	I lead, guide, think, regard	28
PP: ____, ἡγήσάμην, ____, ἡγήμην, __		
ἦκω	I have come	26
PP: ἦξω, ἦξα, ἦκα, ____, __		
θανατόω	I put to death, kill	11
PP: θανατώσω, ἐθανάτωσα, ____, ____, ἐθανατώθην		
θάπτω	I bury	11
PP: ____, ἔθαψα, ____, ____, ἐτάφην		
θαυμάζω	I marvel, wonder (at)	43
PP: θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, ____, ____, ἐθαυμάσθην		
θεάομαι	I see, look at	22
PP: ____, ἐθεασάμην, ____, τεθέαμαι, ἐθεάθην		
θέλω	I will, wish, desire	208
PP: θελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ____, ____, ἠθελήθην		
θεραπεύω	I heal	43
PP: θεραπεύσω, ἐθεράπευσα, ____, τεθεράπευμαι, ἐθεραπεύθην		
θερίζω	I reap, harvest	21
PP: θερίσω, ἐθέρισα, ____, ____, ἐθερίσθην		
θεωρέω	I look at, see	58
PP: ____, ἐθεώρησα, ____, ____, __		
θλίβω	I press, oppress	10
PP: ____, ____, ____, τέθλιμμαι, ἐθλίβην		
θνήσκω	I die	9
PP: ____, ____, τέθνηκα, ____, __		
θύω	I sacrifice, kill	14
PP: ____, ἔθυσσα, ____, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην		
ἰάομαι	I heal	26
PP: ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, ____, ἴαμαι, ἰάθην		
ἵστημι	I stand, set	153
PP: στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα/ἔστην, ἑσταμαι, ἐστάθην		
ἰσχύω	I am strong, able, healthy	28
PP: ἰσχύσω, ἴσχυσα, ____, ____, __		

καθαιρέω	I tear down, conquer, destroy	9
PP: καθελῶ, καθείλον, __, __, __		
καθαρίζω	I cleanse, purify	31
PP: καθαριῶ, ἐκαθάρισα, __, κεκαθάρισμαι, ἐκαθαρίσθην		
καθεύδω	I sleep	22
κάθημαι	I sit, live	91
PP: καθήσομαι, __, __, __, __		
καθίζω	I seat, sit	46
PP: καθίσω, ἐκάθισα, κεκάθικα, __, __		
καθίστημι/καθιστάνω	I set, appoint	21
PP: καταστήσω, κατέστησα, __, __, κατεστάθην		
καίω	I burn	12
PP: __, ἔκαυσα, __, κεκαύμαι, ἐκαύθην		
καλέω	I call, invite	148
PP: καλέσω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην		
καταβαίνω	I go down, descend	81
PP: καταβήσομαι, κατέβην, καταβέβηκα, __, __		
καταγγέλλω	I proclaim	18
PP: __, κατήγγειλα, __, __, κατηγγέλην		
κατάγω	I bring down	9
PP: __, κατήγαγον, __, __, κατήχθην		
καταισχύνω	I put to shame	13
PP: __, __, __, __, κατησχύνθην		
κατακαίω	I burn down, consume	12
PP: κατακαύσω, κατέκαυσα, __, __, κατεκαύθην		
κατάκειμαι	I lie down, dine	12
κατακρίνω	I condemn	18
PP: κατακρινῶ, κατέκρινα, __, κατακέκριμαι, κατεκρίθην		
καταλαμβάνω	I overtake, catch, seize	15
PP: __, κατέλαβον, κατείληφα, κατείλημαι, κατελήμφθην		
καταλείπω	I leave, abandon	24
PP: κατακέιψω, κατέλιπον, __, καταλέλειμμαι, κατελείφθην		
καταλύω	I destroy, I lodge	17
PP: καταλύσω, κατέλυσα, __, __, κατελύθην		
κατανοέω	I observe, notice, consider	14
PP: __, κατενόησα, __, __, __		
καταντάω	I come to, arrive	13
PP: __, κατήντησα, κατήντηκα, __, __		

καταργέω	I abolish, bring to naught	27
PP: καταργήσω, κατήργησα, κατήργηκα, κατήρημαι, κατηργήθην		
καταρτίζω	I mend, fit, perfect	13
PP: καταρτίσω, κατήρτισα, ____, κατήρτισμαι, ____		
κατασκευάζω	I prepare	11
PP: κατασκευάσω, κατεσκεύασα, ____, κατεσκεύασμαι, κατεσκευάσθην		
καταφρονέω	I despise, look down on	9
PP: καταφρονήσω, κατεγρόνησα, ____, ____, ____		
κατεργάζομαι	I work out, achieve	22
PP: ____, κατειργασάμην, ____, κατείργασμαι, κατειργάσθην		
κατέρχομαι	I come down, go down	16
PP: ____, κατήλθον, ____, ____, ____		
κατεσθίω	I eat up, devour	14
PP: καταφάγομαι, κατέφαγον, ____, ____, ____		
κατέχω	I hold back, suppress, hold fast	17
PP: ____, κατέσχον, ____, ____, ____		
κατηγορέω	I accuse	23
PP: κατηγορήσω, κατηγόρησα, ____, ____, ____		
κατοικέω	I live, dwell, inhabit	44
PP: ____, κατῶκησα, ____, ____, ____		
καυχάομαι	I boast	37
PP: καυχήσομαι, ἐκαυχησάμην, ____, κεκαύχημαι, ____		
κείμαι	I lie, recline, am laid	24
κελεύω	I order, command	25
PP: ____, ἐκέλευσα, ____, ____, ____		
κερδαίνω	I gain, profit	17
PP: κερδήσω, ἐκέρδησα, ____, ____, ἐκερδήθην		
κηρύσσω	I proclaim, preach	61
PP: κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, ____, ____, ἐκηρύχθην		
κλαίω	I weep	40
PP: κλαύσω, ἔκλαυσα, ____, ____, ____		
κλάω	I break	14
PP: ____, ἔκλασα, ____, ____, ____		
κλείω	I shut, lock	16
PP: κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, ____, κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην		
κλέπτω	I steal	13
PP: κλέψω, ἔκλειψα, ____, ____, ____		

κληρονομέω	I inherit	18
PP: κληρονομήσω, ἐκληρονόμησα, κекληρονόμηκα, ____, ____, ____, ____		
κοιμάομαι	I sleep	18
PP: ____, ____, ____, κεκοίμημαι, ἐκοιμήθην		
κοινώω	I make common, defile	14
PP: ____, ἐκοίνωσα, κεκοίνωκα, κεκοίνωμαι, ____		
κολλάω	I unite, join	12
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ἐκολλήθην		
κομίζω	I bring; Mid.: receive	10
PP: κομίσομαι, ἐκόμισα, ____, ____, ____		
κοπιάω	I labor, work hard	23
PP: ____, ἐκοπίασα, κεκοπίακα, ____, ____		
κοσμέω	I adorn, put in order	10
PP: ____, ἐκόσμησα, ____, κεκόσμημαι, ____		
κράζω	I cry out	55
PP: κράξω, ἔκραξα, κέκραγα, ____, ____		
κρατέω	I grasp, attain	47
PP: κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, κεκράτημαι, ____		
κρίνω	I judge, decide	114
PP: κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην		
κρούω	I knock	9
PP: ____, ἔκρουσα, ____, ____, ____		
κρύπτω	I conceal, hide	18
PP: ____, ἔκρυψα, ____, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύβην		
κτίζω	I create, make	15
PP: ____, ἔκτισα, ____, ἔκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην		
κωλύω	I forbid, hinder	23
PP: ____, ἐκώλυσα, ____, ____, ἐκωλύθην		
λαλέω	I speak, say	296
PP: λαλήσω, ἐλάλησα, λελάληκα, λελάλημαι, ἐλαλήθην		
λαμβάνω	I take, receive, seize	258
PP: λήμψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἵληφα, εἵλημμαι, ἐλήμφθην		
λατρεύω	I serve, worship	21
PP: λατρεύσω, ἐλάτρευσα, ____, ____, ____		
λέγω	I say, tell, declare	1329
PP: ἔρω, εἶπον, εἵρηκα, εἵρημαι, ἐρρέθην		
λιθάζω	I stone	9
PP: ____, ἐλίθασα, ____, ____, ἐλιθάσθην		

λογίζομαι	I calculate, account, reckon	40
PP: ____, ἐλογισάμην, ____, ____, ἐλογίσθην		
λυπέω	I grieve	26
PP: ____, ἐλύπησα, λελύπηκα, ____, ἐλυπήθην		
λύω	I loose, destroy	42
PP: λύσω, ἔλυσα, ____, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην		
μακροθυμέω	I am patient	10
PP: ____, ἐμακροθύμησα, ____, ____, __		
μανθάνω	I learn	25
PP: ____, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, ____, __		
μαρτυρέω	I testify, bear witness	76
PP: ματυρήσω, ἐμαρτύρησα, μεμαρτύρηκα, μεμαρτύρημαι, ἐμαρτυρήθην		
μέλει	it is a care	10
μέλλω	I am about to	109
PP: μελλήσω, ____, ____, __, __		
μένω	I remain, stay, live	118
PP: μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, ____, __		
μερίζω	I divide, separate	14
PP: ____, ἐμέρισα, μεμέρικα, μεμέρισμαι, ἐμερίσθην		
μεριμνάω	I am anxious, distracted	19
PP: μεριμνήσω, ἐμερίμνησα, ____, ____, __		
μεταβαίνω	I depart, pass over	12
PP: μεταβήσομαι, μετέβην, μεταβέβηκα, ____, __		
μετανοέω	I repent, change my mind	34
PP: μετανοήσω, μετενόησα, ____, ____, __		
μεταπέμπω	I send for	9
PP: ____, μετέπεμψα, ____, ____, μετεπέμφθην		
μετρέω	I measure, apportion	11
PP: ____, ἐμέτρησα, ____, ____, ἐμετρήθην		
μιμνήσκομαι	I remember	23
PP: ____, ____, ____, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην		
μισέω	I hate	40
PP: μισήσω, ἐμίσησα, μεμίσηκα, μεμίσημαι, __		
μνημονεύω	I remember	21
PP: ____, ἐμνημόνευσα, ____, ____, __		
μοιχεύω	I commit adultery	15
PP: μοιχεύσω, ἐμοίχευσα, ____, ____, ἐμοιχεύθην		
νηστεύω	I fast	20
PP: νηστεύσω, ἐνήστευσα, ____, ____, __		

νικάω	I conquer	28
PP: νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, ____, ἐνικήθην		
νίπτω	I wash	17
PP: ____, ἔνιψα, ____, ____, __		
νοέω	I understand	14
PP: ____, ἐνόησα, νενόηκα, ____, ____		
νομίζω	I suppose, think	15
PP: ____, ἐνόμισα, ____, ____, __		
ξενίζω	I entertain, startle	10
PP: ____, ἐξένισα, ____, ____, ἐξενίσθην		
ξηραίνω	I dry up, wither	15
PP: ____, ἐξήρανα, ____, ἐξήραμμαι, ἐξηράνθην		
οἶδα (= perf. of stem εἶδ-)	I know, understand	318
PP: εἶδήσω, ____, οἶδα, ____, __		
οἰκέω	I live	9
οἰκοδομέω	I build, edify, erect	40
PP: οἰκοδομήσω, ὠκοδόμησα, ____, ____, οἰκοδομήθην		
ὀμνύω/ὀμνυμι	I swear	26
PP: ____, ὥμοσα, ____, ____, __		
ὀμοιώνω	I make like, liken, compare	15
PP: ὀμοιώσω, ὠμοίωσα, ____, ____, ὠμοιώθην		
ὁμολογέω	I confess, promise	26
PP: ὁμολογήσω, ὠμολόγησα, ____, ____, __		
ὀνειδίζω	I reproach, insult	9
PP: ____, ὠνείδισα, ____, ____, __		
ὀνομάζω	I name	10
PP: ____, ὠνόμασα, ____, ____, ὠνομάσθην		
ὁράω	I see	113
PP: ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα/έόρακα, ____, ὤφθην		
ὀφείλω	I owe, ought	35
παιδεύω	I teach, train, educate	13
PP: ____, ἐπαίδευσα, ____, πεπαίδευσμαι, ἐπαιδεύθην		
παραγγέλλω	I command, order, charge	32
PP: ____, παρήγγειλα, ____, παρήγγελμαι, __		
παράγινομαι	I come, arrive	37
PP: ____, παρεγενόμην, ____, ____, __		
παράγω	I pass by	10
παραδίδωμι	I hand over, betray, entrust	119
PP: παραδώσω, παρέδωκα, παραδέδωκα, παραδέδομαι, παρεδόθην		

παραιτέομαι	I make excuse, refuse, reject	12
PP: ____, παρητησάμην, ____, παρήτημαι, __		
παρακαλέω	I call, urge, exhort, console	109
PP: ____, παρεκάλεσα, ____, παρακέκλημαι, παρεκλήθην		
παραλαμβάνω	I take, receive, accept	49
PP: παραλήμψομαι, παρέλαβον, ____, ____, παρελήμφθην		
παρατίθημι	I set before	19
PP: παραθήσω, παρέθηκα, ____, ____, παρετέθην		
πάρειμι	I have arrived, am present	24
PP: παρέσομαι, ____, ____, ____, __		
παρέρχομαι	I pass by, pass away, arrive	29
PP: παρελεύσομαι, παρήλθον, παρελήλυθα, ____, __		
παρέχω	I offer, afford	16
PP: παρέξω, παρέσχον, ____, ____, __		
παρίστημι	I am present, approach, stand by	41
PP: παραστήσω, παρέστησα, παρέστηκα, ____, παρεστάθην		
παρρησιάζομαι	I speak freely	9
PP: ____, ἐπαρρησιασάμην, ____, ____, __		
πάσχω	I suffer, endure	42
PP: ____, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, ____, __		
πατάσσω	I strike, hit	10
PP: πατάξω, ἐπάταξα, ____, ____, __		
παύω	I cease, stop	15
PP: παύσομαι, ἔπαυσα, ____, ἐπαυμαι, __		
πείθω	I persuade, convince	52
PP: πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην		
πεινάω	I hunger	23
PP: πεινάσω, ἐπείνασα, ____, ____, __		
πειράζω	I test, tempt	38
PP: ____, ἐπείρασα, ____, πεπείρασμαι, ἐπειράσθην		
πέμπω	I send	79
PP: πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, ____, ____, ἐπέμφθην		
πενθέω	I grieve	10
PP: πενθήσω, ἐπένθησα, ____, ____, __		
περιβάλλω	I clothe, put around	23
PP: περιβαλῶ, περιέβαλον, ____, περιβέβλημαι, __		
περιπατέω	I walk, live	95
PP: περιπατήσω, περιεπάτησα, ____, ____, __		

περισσεύω	I abound, am rich	39
PP: ____, ἐπερίσσευσα, ____, ____, ἐπερίσσεύθην		
περιτέμνω	I circumcise	17
PP: ____, περιέτεμον, ____, περιτέμμαι, περιετέμην		
πιάζω	I take, seize	12
PP: ____, ἐπίασα, ____, ____, ἐπιάσθην		
πίμπλημι	I fill	24
PP: ____, ἔπλησα, ____, ____, ἐπλήσθην		
πίνω	I drink	73
PP: πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, ____, ____,		
πιπράσκω	I sell	9
PP: ____, ____, πέπρακα, πέπραμαι, ἐπράθην		
πίπτω	I fall	90
PP: πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, ____, ____,		
πιστεύω	I believe (in), have faith (in)	241
PP: πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην		
πλανάω	I lead astray, misguide	39
PP: πλανήσω, ἐπλάνησα, ____, πεπλάνημαι, ἐπλανήθην		
πλεονάζω	I grow, increase	9
PP: ____, ἐπλεόνασα, ____, ____, ____,		
πληθύνω	I multiply, increase	12
PP: πληθυνῶ, ἐπλήθυνα, ____, ____, ἐπληθύνθην		
πληρόω	I fill, finish, fulfill	86
PP: πληρώσω, ἐπλήρωσα, πεπλήρωκα, πεπλήρωμαι, ἐπληρώθην		
πλουτέω	I am rich, generous	12
PP: ____, ἐπλούτησα, πεπλούτηκα, ____, ____,		
ποιέω	I do, make	568
PP: ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ____,		
ποιμαίνω	I shepherd, protect, rule	11
PP: ποιμανῶ, ἐποίμανα, ____, ____, ____,		
πορεύομαι	I go, live	153
PP: πορεύσομαι, ____, ____, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην		
ποτίζω	I give to drink, water	15
PP: ____, ἐπότισα, πεπότικα, ____, ἐποτίσθην		
πράσσω	I do, perform	39
PP: πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ____,		
προάγω	I lead forth, go before	20
PP: πρόαξω, προήγαγον, ____, ____, ____,		

προεῖπον (cf. προλέγω, λέγω, εἶπον)	I foretell	12
προέρχομαι	I proceed	9
PP: προελεύσομαι, προῆλθον, __, __, __		
προπέμπω	I accompany, help on one's journey	9
PP: __, προέπεμψα, __, __, προεπέμφθην		
προσδέχομαι	I receive, wait for	14
PP: __, προσεδεξάμην, __, __, __		
προσδοκάω	I wait for, expect	16
προσέρχομαι	I come to, go to	86
PP: __, προσῆλθον, προσελήλυθα, __, __		
προσεύχομαι	I pray	85
PP: προσεύξομαι, προσηυξάμην, __, __, __		
προσέχω	I attend to, pay attention to	24
PP: __, __, προσέσχηκα, __, __		
προσκαλέομαι	I summon, invite, call	29
PP: __, προσεκαλεσάμην, __, προσκέλημαι, __		
προσκαρτερέω	I continue in/with	10
PP: προσκαρτερήσω, __, __, __, __		
προσκυνέω	I worship	60
PP: προσκυνήσω, προσεκύνησα, __, __, __		
προσλαμβάνω	I receive, accept	12
PP: __, προσέλαβον, προσείληφα, __, __		
προστίθημι	I add to, increase	18
PP: __, προσέθηκα, __, __, προσετέθην		
προσφέρω	I bring to, offer	47
PP: __, προσήνεγκα, προσενήνοχα, __, προσηνέχθην		
προφητεύω	I prophesy, preach	28
PP: προφηρεύσω, ἐπροφήτευσα, __, __, __		
πυνθάνομαι	I inquire, ask	12
PP: __, ἐπυθόμην, __, __, __		
πωλέω	I sell	22
PP: __, ἐπώλησα, __, __, __		
ρύομαι	I rescue, deliver	17
PP: ρύσομαι, ἐρρυσάμην, __, __, ἐρρύσθην		
σαλεύω	I shake	15
PP: __, ἐσάλευσα, __, σεσάλευμαι, ἐσαλεύθην		
σαλπίζω	I sound the trumpet	12
PP: σαλπίσω, ἐσάλπισα, __, __, __		

σέβομαι	I worship	10
σιγάω	I am silent	10
PP: ____, ἐσίγησα, ____, σεσίμημαι, __		
σιωπάω	I am silent	10
PP: σιωπήσω, ἐσιώπησα, ____, ____, __		
σκανδαλίζω	I cause to stumble, cause to sin	29
PP: ____, ἐσκανδάλισα, ____, ____, ἐσκανδαλίσθην		
σπείρω	I sow (seed)	52
PP: ____, ἔσπειρα, ____, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην		
σπλαγχνίζομαι	I have compassion, pity	12
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ἐσπλαγχνίσθην		
σπουδάζω	I hasten, am eager	11
PP: σπουδάσω, ἐσπούδασα, ____, ____, __		
σταυρώω	I crucify	46
PP: σταυρώσω, ἐσταύρωσα, ____, ἐσταύρωμαι, ἐσταυρώθην		
στήκω (cf. ἵστημι)	I stand, stand fast	10
PP: ____, ____, ἔστηκα, ____, __		
στηρίζω	I establish, support	13
PP: στηρίξω, ἐστήριξα, ____, ἐστήριγμαι, ἐστηρίχθην		
στρέφω	I turn, change	21
PP: ____, ἔστρεψα, ____, ____, ἐστράφην		
συζητέω	I discuss, dispute	10
συλλαμβάνω	I seize, conceive, arrest	16
PP: συλλήμψομαι, συνέλαβον, συνέιληφα, ____, συνελήμφθην		
συμφέρω	I bring together	15
PP: ____, συνήνεγκα, ____, ____, __		
συνάγω	I gather together, invite	59
PP: συνάξω, συνήγαγον, ____, συνήγμαι, συνήχθην		
συνέρχομαι	I come together	30
PP: ____, συνήλθον, συνελήλυθα, ____, __		
συνέχω	I oppress, hold fast, urge on	12
PP: συνέξω, συνέσχον, ____, ____, __		
συνίημι	I understand	26
PP: συνήσω, συνήκα, ____, ____, __		
συνίστημι	I commend; Intrans: stand with	16
PP: ____, συνέστησα, συνέστηκα, ____, __		
σφάζω	I slay, murder	10
PP: σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ____, ἔσφαγμαι, ἐσφάγην		

σφραγίζω	I seal, mark	15
PP: __, ἐσφράγισα, __, __, ἐσφράγισμαι, ἐσφραγίσθην		
σχίζω	I split, divide, tear	11
PP: σχίσω, ἔσχισα, __, __, ἐσχίσθην		
σώζω	I save, rescue	106
PP: σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην		
ταπεινός	I humble	14
PP: ταπεινώσω, ἐταπείνωσα, __, __, ἐταπεινώθην		
ταράσσω	I trouble, disturb	17
PP: __, ἐτάραξα, __, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην		
τελειός	I fulfill, make perfect	23
PP: __, ἐτελείωσα, τετελείωκα, τετελείωμαι, ἐτελειώθην		
τελευτάω	I die	11
PP: __, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, __, __		
τελέω	I finish, complete, fulfill	28
PP: τελέσω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην		
τηρέω	I keep, guard	70
PP: τηρήσω, ἐτήρησα, τετήρηκα, τετήρημαι, ἐτηρήθην		
τίθημι	I put, place, set	100
PP: θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην		
τίκτω	I give birth to, bear	18
PP: τέξομαι, ἔτεκον, __, __, ἐτέχθην		
τιμάω	I honor	21
PP: τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, __, τετίμημαι, __		
τολμάω	I dare	16
PP: τολμήσω, ἐτόλμησα, __, __, __		
τρέφω	I feed, nourish, train	9
PP: __, ἔθρεψα, __, τέθραμμαι, __		
τρέχω	I run	20
PP: __, ἔδραμον, __, __, __		
τυγχάνω	I obtain, happen	12
PP: τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τέτευχα, __, __		
τύπτω	I smite, hit	13
ὑγιαίνω	I am healthy	12
ὑπάγω	I go away, go depart	79
ὑπακούω	I obey, follow	21
PP: __, ὑπήκουσα, __, __, __		
ὑπαντάω	I meet, go to meet	10
PP: __, ὑπήντησα, __, __, __		

ὑπάρχω	I am, exist	60
ὑπομένω	I remain, endure	17
PP: ὑπομενῶ, ὑπέμεινα, ὑπομεμένηκα, __, __		
ὑποστρέφω	I return, turn back	35
PP: ὑποστρέψω, ὑπέστρεψα, __, __, __		
ὑποτάσσω	I subject, subordinate	38
PP: __, ὑπέταξα, __, ὑποτέταγμαι, ὑπετάγην		
ὑστερέω	I lack, miss	16
PP: __, ὑστέρησα, ὑστέρηκα, __, ὑστερήθην		
ὑψόω	I lift up, exalt	20
PP: ὑψώσω, ὕψωσα, __, __, ὕψώθην		
φαίνω	I shine, appear	31
PP: φανήσομαι, ἔφανα, __, __, ἐφάνην		
φανερώνω	I reveal, make known	49
PP: φανερῶσω, ἐφανέρωσα, __, πεφανέρωμαι, ἐφανερώθην		
φείδομαι	I spare, refrain	10
PP: φείσομαι, ἐφεισάμην, __, __, __		
φέρω	I bear, carry, endure	66
PP: οἴσω, ἤνεγκα, __, __, ἠνέχθην		
φεύγω	I flee, escape	29
PP: φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, __, __, __		
φημί	I say	66
PP: __, ἔφη, __, __, __		
φθείρω	I ruin, corrupt, destroy	9
PP: __, ἔφθαιρα, __, __, ἐφθάρην		
φιλέω	I love, like	25
PP: __, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, __, __		
φοβέομαι	I fear	95
PP: __, __, __, __, ἐφοβήθην		
φονεύω	I kill, murder	12
PP: φονεύσω, ἐφόνευσα, __, __, __		
φρονέω	I think	26
PP: φρονήσω, __, __, __, __		
φυλάσσω	I guard, protect	31
PP: φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, __, __, __		
φυτεύω	I plant	11
PP: __, ἐφύτευσα, __, πεφύτευμαι, ἐφυτεύθην		
φωνέω	I call	43
PP: φωνήσω, ἐφώνησα, __, __, ἐφωνήθην		

φωτίζω	I give light, enlighten	11
PP: φωτίσω, ἐφώτισα, ___, πεφώτισμαι, ἐφωτίσθην		
χαίρω	I rejoice	74
PP: χαρήσομαι, ___, ___, ἐχάρην		
χαρίζομαι	I forgive, give freely	23
PP: χαρίσομαι, ἐχαρισάμην, ___, κεχάρισμαι, ἐχαρίσθην		
χορτάζω	I eat to the full, am satisfied	16
PP: ___, ἐχόρτασα, ___, ___, ἐχορτάσθην		
χράομαι	I use, employ	11
PP: ___, ἐχρησάμην, ___, κέχρημαι, __		
χρηματίζω	I warn	9
PP: χρηματίσω, ἐχρημάτισα, ___, κεχρημάτισμαι, ἐχρηματίσθην		
χωρέω	I make room, give way	10
PP: χωρήσω, ἐχώρησα, ___, ___, __		
χωρίζω	I separate, depart	13
PP: χωρίσω, ἐχωρिसα, ___, κεχώρισμαι, ἐχωρίσθην		
ψεύδομαι	I lie	12
PP: ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην ___, ___, __		
ὠφελέω	I profit, benefit	15
PP: ὠφελήσω, ὠφέλησα, ___, ___, ὠφελήθην		

English-Greek Glossary

Words Occurring Nine or More Times in the New Testament

abandon, I abandon	καταλείπω
able	ἰκανός, -ή, -όν
able, I am able	δύναμαι
able, I am able	ἰσχύω
abolish, I abolish	καταργέω
abound, I abound	περισσεύω
about	περί (+ gen.)
about	περί (+ acc.)
about	ὥς
about	ὥσεί
about to, I am about to	μέλλω
above	ἄνω
above	ἐπάνω
above	ἐπάνω (+ gen.)
above	ἐπί (+ dat.)
above	ὑπέρ (+ acc.)
above all	μάλιστα
Abraham	Ἀβραάμ, ὁ
abyss	ἄβυσσος, -ου, ἡ
accept, I accept	παραλαμβάνω
accept, I accept	προσλαμβάνω
accompany, I accompany	ἀκολουθέω
accompany, I accompany	προπέμπω
according to	κατά (+ acc.)
account, I account	λογίζομαι

accurately	ἀκριβῶς
accusation	αἰτία, -ας, ἡ
accuse, I accuse	κατηγορέω
accuser (devil)	σατανᾶς, -ᾱ, ὁ
Achaia	Ἀχαΐα, -ας, ἡ
achieve, I achieve	κατεργάζομαι
Adam	Ἀδάμ, ὁ
add to, I add to	προστίθημι
admit, I admit	ἐξομολογέω
adorn, I adorn	κοσμέω
adultery, I commit adultery	μοιχεύω
afar	μακρόθεν
afford, I afford	παρέχω
after	μετά (+ acc.)
after	ὀπίσω
afterward	ὑστερος, -α, -ον
afterward	ὑστερος, -α, -ον
again	ἄνωθεν
again	πάλιν
against	κατά (+ gen.)
against	μετά (+ gen.)
against	πρός (+ acc.)
age	αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ
Agrippa	Ἀγρίππας, -α, ὁ
akin to	συγγενής, -ες
alas	οὐαί
alien	ξένος, -η, -ον
alive, I make alive	ζωοποιέω
all	ἅπας, -ασα, -αν
all	πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν
Almighty	παντοκράτωρ, -ορος, ὁ
alms	ἐλεημοσύνη, -ης, ἡ
alone	μόνος, -η, -ον
alongside of	παρά (+ acc.)
already	ἤδη

also	καί
altar	θυσιαστήριον, -ου, τό
always	πάντοτε
am amazed, I am amazed	ἐξίστημι
am, I am	γίνομαι
am, I am	εἰμί
am, I am	ὑπάρχω
amaze, I amaze	ἐξίστημι
amazed, I am amazed	ἐκπλήσσομαι
amen	ἀμήν
among	ἐν (+ dat.)
Ananias	Ἀνανίας, -ου, ὁ
ancestor	πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ
ancient	ἀρχαῖος, -αία, αἶον
and	δέ
and	καί
and	τέ
and from there	καῦκέϊθεν
and I	καῦγώ
and if	καῦν
and not	μήτε
and not	οὔδέ
and not	οὔτε
and that one	καῦκείνος, -η, -ο
and then	καῦκέϊθεν
and there	καῦκεῖ
Andrew	Ἀνδρέας, -ου, ὁ
angel	ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ
anger	θυμός, -οῦ, ὁ
anger	ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ
animal	ζῶον, -ου, τό
announce, I announce	ἀναγγέλλω
announce, I announce	ἀπαγγέλλω
announce, I announce	ἐπαγγέλλομαι
anoint, I anoint	ἀλείφω
Anointed one	Χριστός, -οῦ, ὁ

another	ἄλλος, -η, -ον
another	ἕτερος, -α, -ον
another's	ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον
answer, I answer	ἀποκρίνομαι
Antioch	Ἀντιόχεια, -ας, ἡ
anxious, I am anxious	μεριμνάω
any	πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν
anyone	τις, τὶ
apart from	χωρίς (+ gen.)
Apollo	Ἀπολλῶς, -ῶ, ὁ
apostle	ἀπόστολος, -ου, ὁ
appear, I appear	ἐπέρχομαι
appear, I appear	φαίνω
appearance	πρόσωπον, -ου, τό
appoint, I appoint	καθίστημι/καθιστάνω
apportion, I apportion	μετρέω
apprentice	μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ
approach, I approach	παρίστημι
approve, I approve	δοκιμάζω
archetype	τύπος, -ου, ὁ
arm	χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ
army	παρεμβολή, -ῆς, ἡ
around	περί (+ acc.)
arrest, I arrest	ἄγω
arrest, I arrest	ἐπιλαμβάνομαι
arrest, I arrest	συλλαμβάνω
arrival	παρουσία, -ας, ἡ
arrive, I arrive	καταντάω
arrive, I arrive	παρέρχομαι
arrive, I arrive	παραγίνομαι
arrived, I have arrived	πάρειμι
as	καθάπερ
as	καθώς
as	οἷος, -α, -ον
as	ὥς
as	ὥσεί

as a gift	δωρέαν
as far as	ἄχρι, ἄχρις (+ gen.)
as far as	ἕως (+ gen.)
as far as	μέχρι (+ gen.)
as great as	ὅσος, -η, -ον
as many as	ὅσος, -η, -ον
ascend, I ascend	ἀναβαίνω
ashamed, I am ashamed	ἐπαισχύνομαι
Asia	Ἀσία, -ας, ἡ
ask, I ask	αἰτέω
ask, I ask	δεόμαι
ask, I ask	ἐπερωτάω
ask, I ask	ἐρωτάω
ask, I ask	πυνθάνομαι
assembly	ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ
assistant	ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ὁ
astonished, I am astonished	ἐκπλήσσομαι
astray, I lead astray	πλανάω
at	ἐπί (+ dat.)
at	παρά (+ acc.)
at	πρός (+ dat.)
at all	πώς
at all times	πάντοτε
at some time	ποτέ
at that time	τότε
at the same time	ἅμα
attack, I attack	ἐπέρχομαι
attack, I attack	ἐφίστημι
attain, I attain	κρατέω
attend to, I attend to	προσέχω
authority	ἐξουσία, -ας, ἡ
away	ἔξω
 Babylon	 Βαβυλὼν, -ῶνος, ἡ
bad	κακός, -ή, -όν

bad	πονηρός, -ά, -όν
badly	κακῶς
baptism	βάπτισμα, -ατος, τό
Baptist (John the Baptist)	βαπτιστής, -οῦ, ὁ
baptize, I baptize	βαπτίζω
Barabbas	Βαραββᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ
Barnabas	Βαρναβᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ
barracks	παρεμβολή, -ῆς, ἡ
basis	θεμελίον, -ου, τό
bear witness, I bear witness	μαρτυρέω
bear, I bear	βαστάζω
bear, I bear	τίκτω
bear, I bear	φέρω
beat, I beat	δέρω
beautiful	καλός, -ή, -όν
beautifully	καλῶς
because of	διὰ (+ acc.)
because	διότι
because	ἐπεί
because	ἐπειδή
because	ὅτι
because of	χάριν (+ gen.)
become, I become	γίνομαι
bed	κλίνη, -ης, ἡ
bed	κράβαττος, -ου, ὁ
before	ἔμπροσθεν
before	ἐνώπιον (+ gen.)
before	πρίν (+ gen.)
before	πρό (+ gen.)
before	πρότερος, -α, -ον
beg, I beg	δεόμαι
begin, I begin (in middle voice)	ἄρχω
beginning	ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ
behavior	ἀναστροφή, -ῆς, ἡ

behind	μετά (+ acc.)
behind	ὀπίσω
behold! (you) behold!	ἰδοῦ (see εἶδον)
behold, (you) behold	ἴδε
belief	πίστις, -εως, ἡ
believe (in), I believe (in)	πιστεύω
believer (subst.)	πιστός, -ή, -όν
belly	γαστήρ, -τρός, ἡ
belly	κοιλία, -ας, ἡ
belong to one	ἴδιος, -α, -ον
beloved	ἀγαπητός, -ή, -όν
beloved	φίλος, -η, -ον
below	κάτω
below	ὑποκάτω
benefit, I benefit	ὠφελέω
beside	παρά (+ dat.)
Bethany	Βηθανία, -ας, ἡ
betray, I betray	παραδίδωμι
better	κρείσσων/κρείττων, -ον
between	μεταξύ
between	μεταξύ (+ gen.)
beyond	πέραν (+ gen.)
bind, I bind	δέω
bird	πετεινόν, -οῦ, τό
birth to, I give birth to	γεννάω
birth to, I give birth to	τίκτω
blaspheme, I blaspheme	βλασφημέω
blasphemy	βλασφημία, -ας, ἡ
bless, I bless	εὐλογέω
blessed	μακάριος, -α, -ον
blessing	εὐλογία, -ας, ἡ
blind (person)	τυφλός, -ή, -όν
blood	αἷμα, -ατος, τό
blow	πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ
boast, I boast	καυχάομαι
boasting	καύχημα, -ατος, τό

boasting	καύχησις, -εως, ἡ
boat	πλοῖον, -ου, τό
body	σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ
boldness	παρρησία, -ας, ἡ
bond	δεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ
book	βιβλίον, -ου, τό
book	βίβλος, -ου, ἡ
both	ἀμφότεροι, -αί, -α
boundary	ὄριον, -ου, τό
bowels	σπλάγνον, -ου, τό
bowl	φιάλη, -ης, ἡ
boy	παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ
branch	κλάδος, -ου, ὁ
bread	ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ
break, I break	κλάω
breath	πνεῦμα, -ατος, τό
bridegroom	νυμφίος, -ου, ὁ
bright	λαμπρός, -ά, -όν
bright	λευκός, -ή, -όν
bring down, I bring down	κατάγω
bring out, I bring out	ἐξάγω
bring to naught, I bring to naught	καταργέω
bring to, I bring to	προσφέρω
bring together, I bring together	συμφέρω
bring up, I bring up	ἀναφέρω
bring, I bring	ἄγω
bring, I bring	κομίζω
brother	ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ
build, I build	οἰκοδομέω
building	οἰκοδομή, -ης, ἡ
burn down, I burn down	κατακαίω
burn, I burn	καίω
bury, I bury	θάπτω
but	ἀλλά

but	δέ
but	πλήν
but not	μηδέ
buy, I buy	ἀγοράζω
by	ἀπό (+ gen.)
by	διά (+ gen.)
by	ἐν (+ dat.)
by	μετά (+ gen.)
by	παρά (+ gen.)
by	πρός (+ dat.)
by	ὑπό (+ gen.)
Caesar	Καῖσαρ, -αρος, ὁ
Caesarea	Καισάρεια, -ας, ἡ
Caiaphas	Καϊάφας, -α, ὁ
calculate, I calculate	λογίζομαι
call	κλησις, -εως, ἡ
call, I call	ἐπικαλέω
call, I call	καλέω
call, I call	παρακαλέω
call, I call	προσκαλέομαι
call, I call	φωνέω
called	κλητός, -ή -όν
calling	κλησις, -εως, ἡ
camp	παρεμβολή, -ης, ἡ
Capernaum	Καφαρναούμ, ἡ
captain	ἐκατοντάρχης, -ου, ὁ
captain	στρατηγός, -ου, ὁ
care for, I care for	ἐπισκέπτομαι
carefully	ἀκριβῶς
carry through, I carry through	διαφέρω
carry, I carry	bastázō
carry, I carry	φέρω
cast out, I cast out	ἐκβάλλω
catch, I catch	ἐπιλαμβάνομαι

catch, I catch	καταλαμβάνω
cause	αἰτία, -ας, ἡ
cause of stumbling	σκάνδαλον, -ου, τό
cause to rise, I cause to rise	ἀνίστημι
cause to sin, I cause to sin	σκανδαλίζω
cause to stumble, I cause to stumble	σκανδαλίζω
cease, I cease	παύω
centurion	ἐκατοντάρχης, -ου, ὁ
Cephas	Κηφᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ
chain	ἄλυσις, -εως, ἡ
change my mind, I change my mind	μετανοέω
change, I change	στρέφω
charge, I charge	παραγγέλλω
chaste	παρθένος, -ου, ἡ/ὁ
chief priest	ἀρχιερεύς, -έως, ὁ
child	νήπιος, -α, -ον
child	παιδίον, -ου, τό
child	παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ
child	τέκνον, -ου, τό
choose, I choose	ἐκλέγομαι
chosen	ἐκλεκτός, -ή, -όν
Christ	Χριστός, -οῦ, ὁ
church	ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ
church (unified)	σῶμα, -ατος, τό
circumcise, I circumcise	περιτέμνω
circumcision	περιτομή, -ῆς, ἡ
city	πόλις, -εως, ἡ
clean	καθαρός, -ά, -όν
cleanse, I cleanse	καθαρίζω
clothe, I clothe	ἐνδύω
clothe, I clothe	περιβάλλω
cloud	νεφέλη, -ης, ἡ
cock	ἀλέκτωρ, -ορος, ὁ

colt	πῶλος, -ου, ὁ
come down, I come down	κατέρχομαι
come in, I come in	εἰσέρχομαι
come near, I come near	ἐγγίζω
come to know, I come to know	ἐπιγινώσκω
come to, I come to	καταντάω
come to, I come to	προσέρχομαι
come together, I come together	συνέρχομαι
come upon, I come upon	ἐπέρχομαι
come upon, I come upon	ἐπιπίπτω
come upon, I come upon	ἐφίστημι
come!	δεῦτε
come, I come	ἔρχομαι
come, I come	παράγίνομαι
come, I have come	ἤκω
coming	παρουσία, -ας, ἡ
command, I command	διατάσσω
command, I command	ἐντέλλομαι
command, I command	ἐπιτάσσω
command, I command	κελεύω
command, I command	παραγγέλλω
commander	στρατηγός, -ου, ὁ
commandment	ἐντολή, -ῆς, ἡ
commend, I commend	συνίστημι
commit adultery, I commit adultery	μοιχεύω
common	κοινός, -ή, -όν
communion	κοινωνία, -ας, ἡ
comparable	ἄξιος, -α, -ον
compare, I compare	ὁμοιόω
compassion	σπλάγνον, -ου, τό
compassion, I have compassion	σπλαγχνίζομαι
compel, I compel	ἀναγκάζω

complete	τέλειος, -α, -ον
complete, I complete	ἐπιτελέω
complete, I complete	τελέω
conceal, I conceal	κρύπτω
conceive, I conceive	συλλαμβάνω
concerning	περί (+ gen.)
condemn, I condemn	κατακρίνω
condemnation	κρίσις, -εως, ἡ
confess, I confess	ἐξομολογέω
confess, I confess	ὁμολογέω
confidence	παρρησία, -ας, ἡ
conflict	πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ
confuse, I confuse	ἐξίστημι
congregation	ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ
conquer, I conquer	καθαίρω
conquer, I conquer	νικάω
conscience	συνείδησις, -εως, ἡ
consecrate, I consecrate	ἀγιάζω
consecrated	ἅγιος, -ια, -ον
consider! (you) consider	ἰδοῦ (see εἶδον)
consider, I consider	ἐμβλέπω
consider, I consider	κατανοέω
considerable	ἱκανός, -ή, -όν
consolation	παράκλησις, -εως, ἡ
console, I console	παρακαλέω
consume, I consume	κατακαίω
continue in/with, I continue in/with	προσκαρτερέω
continue, I continue	ἐπιμένω
convict, I convict	ἐλέγχω
convince, I convince	πείθω
corner	γωνία, -ας, ἡ
corpse	σῶμα, -ατος, τό
corrupt, I corrupt	φθείρω
costly	τίμιος, -α, -ον
couch	κλίνη, -ης, ἡ

council	συνέδριον, -ου, τό
counsel	βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ
country	ἀγρός, -οῦ, ὁ
country (open)	χώρα, -ας, ἡ
courtyard	αὐλή, -ῆς, ἡ
covenant	διαθήκη, -ης, ἡ
covetousness	πλεονεξία, -ας, ἡ
create, I create	κτίζω
crippled	χωλός, -ή, -όν
crop	καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ
cross	σταυρός, -οῦ, ὁ
crowd	λαός, -οῦ, ὁ
crowd	ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ
crown	στέφανος, -ου, ὁ
crucify, I crucify	σταυρόω
crumb	κλάσμα, -ατος, τό
cry aloud, I cry aloud	βοάω
cry out, I cry out	κράζω
crying	κλαυθμός, -οῦ, ὁ
cup	ποτήριον, -ου, τό
cup	φιάλη, -ης, ἡ
custom	ἔθος, -ους, τό
cut off, I cut off	ἀφαιρέω
cut off, I cut off	ἐκκόπτω
cut out, I cut out	ἐκκόπτω

Damascus	Δαμασκός, -οῦ, ἡ
danger	κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ
dare, I dare	τολμάω
darkness	σκοτία, -ας, ἡ
darkness	σκότος, -ους, τό
daughter	θυγάτηρ, -τρός, ἡ
David	Δαυίδ, ὁ
dawn	ἀνατολή, -ῆς, ἡ
day	ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ
daylight	ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ

deacon	διάκονος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ
dead	νεκρός, -ά, -όν
dead person (subst.)	νεκρός, -ά, -όν
deaf	κωφός, -ή, -όν
death	θάνατος, -ου, ὁ
debate, I debate	διαλογίζομαι
deceit	δόλος, -ου, ὁ
decide, I decide	κρίνω
decision	κρίμα, -ατος, τό
declare, I declare	λέγω
decree	διαθήκη, -ης, ἡ
deed	ἔργον, -ου, τό
deed	πράγμα, -ατος, τό
defend myself, I defend myself	ἀπολογέομαι
defile, I defile	κοινώω
delight	χαρά, -ᾶς, ἡ
deliver, I deliver	ἐπιδίδωμι
deliver, I deliver	ρύομαι
deliverance	σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ
delusion	πλάνη, -ης, ἡ
demon	δαιμόνιον, -ου, τό
demonstrate, I demonstrate	ἐνδείκνυμι
denarius (silver coin)	δηνάριον, -ου, τό
deny, I deny	ἀπαρνέομαι
deny, I deny	ἄρνέομαι
depart, I depart	ἀναχωρέω
depart, I depart	ἀπέρχομαι
depart, I depart	ἀφίστημι
depart, I depart	μεταβαίνω
depart, I depart	ὑπάγω
depart, I depart	χωρίζω
descend, I descend	καταβαίνω
descendant	τέκνον, -ου, τό
descendant	υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ

descendants	σπέρμα, -ατος, τό
desert	ἔρημος, -ου, ἡ
deserted	ἔρημος, -ον
desire	ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ
desire	θέλημα, -ατος, τό
desire, I desire	ἐπιθυμέω
desire, I desire	ἐπιποθέω
desire, I desire	ζητέω
desire, I desire	θέλω
despise, I despise	ἐξουθενέω
despise, I despise	καταφρονέω
destroy, I destroy	ἀπόλλυμι
destroy, I destroy	καθαίρω
destroy, I destroy	καταλύω
destroy, I destroy	λύω
destroy, I destroy	φθείρω
destruction	ἀπώλεια, -ας, ἡ
determine, I determine	βούλομαι
devil	διάβολος, -ον
devour, I devour	κατεσθίω
die, I die	ἀποθνήσκω
die, I die	θνήσκω
die, I die (in middle voice)	ἀπόλλυμι
differ, I differ	διαφέρω
diligence	σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ
dine, I dine	κατάκειμαι
disbelieve, I disbelieve	ἀπειθέω
disciple	μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ
discriminate, I discriminate	διακρίνω
discuss, I discuss	συζητέω
disease	νόσος, -ου, ἡ
dishonest	ἄδικος, -ον
disobey, I disobey	ἀπειθέω
dispute	στάσις, -εως, ἡ

dispute, I dispute	διαλέγομαι
dispute, I dispute	συζητέω
distant, I am distant	ἀπέχω
distracted, I am distracted	μεριμνάω
distribute, I distribute	διαμερίζω
disturb, I disturb	ταράσσω
diverse	ποικίλος, -η, -ον
divide, I divide	σχίζω
divide, I divide	διαμερίζω
divide, I divide	μερίζω
divorce, I divorce	ἀπολύω
do good, I do good	ἀγαθοποιέω
do wrong, I do wrong	ἀδικέω
do, I do	ποιέω
do, I do	πράσσω
donkey, young donkey	πῶλος, -ου, ὁ
door	θύρα, -ας, ἡ
door	πύλη, -ης, ἡ
dove	περιστερά, -ᾶς, ἡ
down	κάτω
down from	κατά (+ gen.)
dragon	δράκων, -οντος, ὁ
drink, I drink	πίνω
drink, I give to drink	ποτίζω
dry up, I dry up	ξηραίνω
dumb/mute	κωφός, -ή, -όν
during	διά (+ gen.)
during	κατά (+ acc.)
dwell, I dwell	κατοικέω
each	ἑκάστη (+ acc.)
each	ἕκαστος, -η, -ον
eager, I am eager	σπουδάζω
eagerness	σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ
ear	οὖς, ὠτός, τό

earlier	πρῶτος, -η, -ον
early	πρωῖ
early in the morning	πρωῖ
earth	γῆ, γῆς, ἡ
earthquake	σεισμός, -οῦ, ὁ
east	ἀνατολή, -ῆς, ἡ
eat to the full, I eat to the full	χορτάζω
eat up, I eat up	κατεσθίω
eat, I eat	γεύομαι
eat, I eat	ἐσθίω
eating	βρῶσις, -εως, ἡ
edification	οἰκοδομή, -ῆς, ἡ
edify, I edify	οἰκοδομέω
educate, I educate	παιδεύω
Egypt	Αἴγυπτος, -ου, ἡ
either/or	ἢ
elder	πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον
elect	ἐκλεκτός, -ή, -όν
Elijah	Ἡλίας, -ου, ὁ
Elizabeth	Ἑλισάβετ, ἡ
embark, I embark	ἐμβαίνω
employ, I employ	χράομαι
empty	κενός, -ή, -όν
end	ἔσχατος, -η, -ον
end	τέλος, -ους, τό
endurance	ὑπομονή, -ῆς, ἡ
endure, I endure	ἀνέχω
endure, I endure	πάσχω
endure, I endure	ὑπομένω
endure, I endure	φέρω
enemy	ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν
enlighten, I enlighten	φωτίζω
enter, I enter	εἰσέρχομαι
enter, I enter	εἰσπορεύομαι
entertain, I entertain	ξενίζω

entirely	ὅλος, -η, -ον
entrance	πυλῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ
entreaty	δέησις, -εως, ἡ
entrust, I entrust	δίδωμι
entrust, I entrust	παραδίδωμι
envy	φθόνος, -ου, ὁ
Ephesus	Ἐφεσος, -ου, ἡ
epistle	ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ
erect, I erect	οἰκοδομέω
error	πλάνη, -ης, ἡ
escape, I escape	φεύγω
especially	μάλιστα
establish, I establish	στηρίζω
eternal	αἰώνιος, -α, -ον
eternity	αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ
even	γέ
even	ἔτι
even	καί
even as	καθάπερ
even as	καθώς
even as	ὥσπερ
evening	ὥψιος, -α, -ον
ever	ποτέ
every	ἕκαστος, -η, -ον
every	πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν
evil	κακία, -ας, ἡ
evil	κακός, -ή, -όν
evil	πονηρός, -ά, -όν
evil spirit	δαιμόνιον, -ου, τό
exalt, I exalt	ὑψόω
exalted	ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν
examine, I examine	ἀνακρίνω
example	τύπος, -ου, ὁ
exceedingly	λίαν
exceedingly	σφόδρα
except	ἀλλά

except	πλήν (+ gen.)
excuse, I make excuse	παραιτέομαι
exhort, I exhort	παρακαλέω
exhortation	παρακλήσις, -εως, ἡ
exist, I exist	ὑπάρχω
expect, I expect	προσδοκάω
explain, I explain	δείκνυμι
expose, I expose	ἐλέγχω
exult, I exult	ἀγαλλιάω
eye	ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ
face	πρόσωπον, -ου, τό
faction	αἵρεσις, -εως, ἡ
fail, I fail	ἐκπίπτω
faith	πίστις, -εως, ἡ
faithful	πιστός, -ή, -όν
faithless	ἄπιστος, -ον
fall asleep, I fall asleep	κοιμάομαι
fall away, I fall away	ἐκπίπτω
fall upon, I fall upon	ἐπιπίπτω
fall, I fall	πίπτω
false prophet	ψευδοπροφήτης, -ου, ὁ
falsehood	ψεύδος, -ους, τό
family	γενεά, -ᾶς, ἡ
family	γένος, -ους, τό
famine	λιμός, -οῦ, ὁ,
far away (from)	μακράν
farmer	γεωργός, -οῦ, ὁ
fast, I fast	νηστεύω
father	πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ
father, I become the father of	γεννάω
favor	εὐδοκία, -ας, ἡ
favor	χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ
favor	χάρισμα, -ατος, τό
fear	φόβος, -ου, ὁ

fear, I fear	φοβέομαι
feast	ἐορτή, -ῆς, ἡ
feed, I feed	βόσκω
feed, I feed	τρέφω
Felix	Φηλιξ, -ικος, ὁ
fellow slave	σύνδουλος, -ου, ὁ
fellow worker	συνεργός, -όν
fellow countryperson	συγγενής, -ές
fellowship	κοινωνία, -ας, ἡ
Festus	Φῆστος, -ου, ὁ
fetter	δεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ
few	ὀλίγος, -η, -ον
field	ἀγρός, -οῦ, ὁ
field	χώρα, -ας, ἡ
field	χωρίον, -ου, τό
fig tree	συκῆ, -ῆς, ἡ
fill, I fill	γέμω
fill, I fill	πίμπλημι
fill, I fill	πληρόω
find, I find	εὕρισκω
finish, I finish	ἐπιτελέω
finish, I finish	πληρόω
finish, I finish	τελέω
fire	πῦρ, -ός, τό
first	ἀπαρχή, -ῆς, ἡ
first	πρῶτος, -η, -ον
first fruits	ἀπαρχή, -ῆς, ἡ
fish	ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ
fish net	δίκτυον, -ου, τό
fit, I fit	καταρτίζω
five	πέντε
flee, I flee	φεύγω
flesh	σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ
follow, I follow	ἀκολουθέω
follow, I follow	ὑπακούω
food	ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ

food	βρῶμα, -ατος, τό
food	βρῶσις, -εως, ἡ
food	τροφή, -ῆς, ἡ
fool (subst.)	μωρός, -ά, -όν
foolish	ἄφρων, -ον
foolish	μωρός, -ά, -όν
foot	πούς, ποδός, ὁ
for	ἀντί (+ gen.)
for	γάρ
for	ἐπεί
for	ἐπί (+ acc.)
for	ὅτι
for	πρός (+ gen.)
for	ὑπέρ (+ gen.)
for the sake of	χάριν (+ gen.)
for this reason	διό
forbid, I forbid	κωλύω
foreign	ξένος, -η, -ον
foretell, I foretell	προείπον (cf. προλέγω)
forgive, I forgive	ἀφίημι
forgive, I forgive	χαρίζομαι
former	πρότερος, -α, -ον
fornication	πορνεία, -ας, ἡ
fornicator	πόρνος, -ου, ὁ
forsake, I forsake	ἐγκαταλείπω
fortress	παρεμβολή, -ῆς, ἡ
fortunate	μακάριος, -α, -ον
forty	τεσσαράκοντα
foundation	θεμελίον, -ου, τό
foundation	θεμέλιος, -ου, ὁ
foundation	καταβολή, -ῆς, ἡ
fountain	πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ
four	τέσσαρες, -α
fourth (part)	τέταρτος, -η, -ον
free	ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον
freedom	ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ

frequently	πολλάκις
friend	φίλος, -η, -ον
from	ἀπό (+ gen.)
from	ἐκ (+ gen.)
from	παρά (+ gen.)
from afar	μακρόθεν
from above	ἄνωθεν
from here	ἐντεῦθεν
from Nazareth	Ναζωραῖος, -ου, ὁ
from that place	ἐκεῖθεν
from this	ἐντεῦθεν
from where	ὅθεν
from where?	πόθεν
from within	ἔσωθεν
from without	ἔξωθεν
fruit	καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ
fulfill, I fulfill	πληρώω
fulfill, I fulfill	τελειόω
fulfill, I fulfill	τελέω
full	μεστός, -ή, -όν
full	πλήρης, -ες
fullness	πλήρωμα, -ατος, τό
gain, I gain	κερδαίνω
Galilean	Γαλιλαῖος, -α, -ον
Galilee	Γαλιλαία, -ας, ἡ
garment	ἱμάτιον, -ου, τό
gate	πύλη, -ης, ἡ
gateway	πυλῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ
gather together, I gather together	συνάγω
gaze upon, I gaze upon	ἀτενίζω
Gehenna	γέεννα, -ης, ἡ
generation	γενεά, -ᾶς, ἡ
generous, I am generous	πλουτέω
Gentile	Ἑλλην, -ηνος, ὁ

Gentiles	ἄκροβυστία, -ας, ἡ
Gentiles	ἔθνος, -ους, τό
gentleness	πραΰτης, -ητος, ἡ
gift	δωρέα, -ᾶς, ἡ
gift	δῶρον, -ου, τό
gift	χάρισμα, -ατος, τό
girl	θυγάτηρ, -τρός, ἡ
girl	παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ
give back, I give back	ἀποδίδωμι
give freely, I give freely	χαρίζομαι
give thanks, I give thanks	εὐχαριστέω
give way, I give way	χωρέω
give, I give	δίδωμι
glad, I am glad	ἀγαλλιάω
glorify, I glorify	δοξάζω
glory	δόξα, -ης, ἡ
go away, I go away	ὑπάγω
go before, I go before	προάγω
go down, I go down	καταβαίνω
go down, I go down	κατέρχομαι
go in, I go in	εἰσέρχομαι
go in, I go in	εἰσπορεύομαι
go out, I go out	ἐκπορεύομαι
go out, I go out	ἐξέρχομαι
go to meet, I go to meet	ὑπαντάω
go to, I go to	προσέρχομαι
go up, I go up	ἀναβαίνω
go, I go	πορεύομαι
go, I go	ἔρχομαι
go, I go	ὑπάγω
goal	τέλος, -ους, τό
God	θεός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ
god	θεός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ
God	οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ
goddess	θεός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ

godless	ἀσεβής, -ές
godliness	εὐσέβεια, -ας, ἡ
gold	χρυσίον, -ου, τό
gold	χρυσός, -οῦ, ὁ
golden	χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν
good	ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν
good	καλός, -ή, -όν
good news	εὐαγγέλιον, -ου, τό
good will	εὐδοκία, -ας, ἡ
goodness	χρηστότης, -ητος, ἡ
goods (pl)	σκεῦος, -ους, τό
gospel	εὐαγγέλιον, -ου, τό
governor	ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ
grace (divine)	χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ
grain	σῖτος, -ου, ὁ
grasp, I grasp	κρατέω
grass	χόρτος, -ου, ὁ
grave	μνημεῖον, -ου, τό
graze, I graze	βόσκω
great	μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα
great	πολύς, πολλή, πολύ
greater	περισσότερος, -α, -ον,
greatly	λίαν
greatly	σφόδρα
greediness	πλεονεξία, -ας, ἡ
Greek	Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ
greet, I greet	ἀσπάζομαι
greeting	ἀσπασμός, -οῦ, ὁ
grief	λύπη, -ης, ἡ
grieve, I grieve	λυπέω
grieve, I grieve	πενθέω
grow, I grow	αὐξάνω
grow, I grow	πλεονάζω
guard (a guard)	φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ
guard, I guard	τηρέω
guard, I guard	φυλάσσω

guide, I guide	ἡγέομαι
guile	δόλος, -ου, ὁ
guilty	ἔνοχος, -ον
Hades (hell)	ᾗδης, -ου, ὁ
hair	θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ
hand	χείρ, χειρός, ἡ
hand over, I hand over	ἐπιδίδωμι
hand over, I hand over	παραδίδωμι
happen, I happen	γίνομαι
happen, I happen	τυγχάνω
happy	μακάριος, -α, -ον
harvest	θερισμός, -οῦ, ὁ
harvest, I harvest	θερίζω
haste	σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ
hasten, I hasten	σπουδάζω
hate, I hate	μισέω
have faith (in), I have faith (in)	πιστεύω
have, I have	ἔχω
hay	χόρτος, -ου, ὁ
he	αὐτός, -ή, -ό
he	οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο
head	κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ
heal, I heal	θεραπεύω
heal, I heal	ἰάομαι
healthy	ὑγιής, -ές
healthy, I am healthy	ἰσχύω
healthy, I am healthy	ὑγιαίνω
hear, I hear	ἀκούω
hearing	ἀκοή, -ῆς, ἡ
heart	καρδία, -ας, ἡ
heart	σπλάγνον, -ου, τό
heathen	Ἑλλην, -ηνος, ὁ
heathen/Gentiles	ἔθνος, -ους, τό
heaven	οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ

heavenly	ἐπουράνιος, -ιον
heavenly	οὐράνιος, -ον
heir	κληρονόμος, -ου, ὁ
hell	γέεννα, -ης, ἡ
hell (Hades)	ᾗδης, -ου, ὁ
help on one's journey, I	
help on one's journey	προπέμπω
helper	συνεργός, -όν
here	ᾧδε
Herod	Ἡρώδης, -ου, ὁ
hidden	κρυπτός, -ή, -όν
hide, I hide	κρύπτω
high	ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν
high priest	ἀρχιερεύς, -έως, ὁ
highest	ὑψιστος, -η, -ον
hill	ὄρος, -ους, τό
hinder, I hinder	κωλύω
Hinnom Valley	γέεννα, -ης, ἡ
hit, I hit	πατάσσω
hit, I hit	τύπτω
hither	ᾧδε
hold back, I hold back	κατέχω
hold fast, I hold fast	κατέχω
hold fast, I hold fast	συνέχω
holiness	ἀγιασμός, -ου, ὁ
holy	ἅγιος, -ια, -ον
holy, I make holy	ἀγιάζω
honest	ἀληθής, -ές
honor	τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ
honor, I honor	δοξάζω
honor, I honor	τιμάω
hope	ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ
hope, I hope	ἐλπίζω
horn	κέρας, -ατος, τό
horse	ἵππος, -ου, ὁ
hostile	ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν

hour	ώρα, -ας, ἡ
house	οἰκία, -ας, ἡ
house	οἶκος, -ου, ὁ
house master	οἰκοδεσπότης, -ου, ὁ
householder	οἰκοδεσπότης, -ου, ὁ
how	ὅπως
how great?	πόσος, -η, -ον
how much?	πόσος, -η, -ον
how?	πῶς
however	πλήν
human	ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ
humankind	κόσμος, -ου, ὁ
humble, I humble	ταπεινῶ
humility	πραΰτης, -ητος, ἡ
hunger	λιμός, -οῦ, ὁ,
hunger, I hunger	πεινάω
husband	ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ
husband	ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ
hypocrite	ὑποκριτής, -οῦ, ὁ
I	ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ; ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν
I also	καὶ γώ
I die	τελευτάω
I manifest	ἐμφανίζω
I proclaim	κηρύσσω
I sleep	καθεύδω
I stand	ἵστημι
idol	εἶδωλον, -ου, τό
if	εἰάν
if	εἰ
if	εἴτε
ignorant	ἄφρων, -ον
image	εἶδωλον, -ου, τό
image	εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ
image	τύπος, -ου, ὁ
immediately	ἄρτι

immediately	εὐθέως
immediately	εὐθύς
immediately	παραχρῆμα
immorality	πορνεία, -ας, ἡ
impious	ἀσεβής, -ές
impossible	ἀδύνατος, -ον
impure	ἀκάθαρτος, -ον
impurity	ἀκαθαρσία, -ας, ἡ
in	ἐν (+ dat.)
in	ἐπί (+ dat.)
in	ἔσω
in behalf of, for	ὕπέρ (+ gen.)
in front of	ἔμπροσθεν
in order that	ἐπί (+ acc.)
in order that	ἵνα
in order that	ὅπως
in order that	ὥστε
in presence of	παρά (+ dat.)
in this manner	οὕτως, οὕτω
in vain	κενός, -ή, -όν
incapable	ἀδύνατος, -ον
increase, I increase	αὐξάνω
increase, I increase	πλεονάζω
increase, I increase	πληθύνω
increase, I increase	προστίθημι
indeed	γέ
indeed	μέν
indeed	μήν
infant	νήπιος, -α, -ον
infant	παιδίον, -ου, τό
inflict upon, I inflict upon	ἐπιτίθημι
inhabit, I inhabit	κατοικέω
inherit, I inherit	κληρονομέω
inheritance	κληρονομία, -ας, ἡ
injustice	ἀδικία, -ας, ἡ

inquire, I inquire	πυνθάνομαι
inside	ἔσω
inside	ἔσωθεν
instead of	ἀντί (+ gen.)
instruction	διδασκαλία, -ας, ἡ
insult, I insult	ὀνειδίζω
intellect	νοῦς, νοός, ὁ
into	εἰς (+ acc.)
invite, I invite	καλέω
invite, I invite	προσκαλέομαι
invite, I invite	συνάγω
invoke, I invoke (in middle voice)	ἐπικαλέω
involved in	ἐνοχος, -ον
Isaac	Ἰσαάκ, ὁ
Isaiah	Ἡσαΐας, -ου, ὁ
Iscariot	Ἰσκαριώθ, Ἰσκαριώτης, ὁ
island	νῆσος, -ου, ἡ
Israel	Ἰσραήλ, ὁ
Israelite	Ἰσραηλίτης, -ου, ὁ
it	αὐτός, -ή, -ό
it is a concern	μέλει
it is lawful	ἔξεστι
it is necessary	δεῖ
it, this one	οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο
Jacob	Ἰακώβ, ὁ
James	Ἰάκωβος, -ου, ὁ
jealousy	ζῆλος, -ου, ὁ
jealousy	φθόνος, -ου, ὁ
Jerusalem	Ἱεροσόλυμα, τά/ἡ
Jerusalem	Ἱερουσαλήμ, ἡ
Jesus	Ἰησοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ
Jew	Ἰουδαῖος, -α, -ον
Jewish	Ἰουδαῖος, -α, -ον
John	Ἰωάννης, -ου, ὁ

join, I join	κολλάω
Jonah	Ἰωνᾶς, -ᾱ, ὁ
Joppa	Ἰόππη, -ης, ἡ
Jordan (river)	Ἰορδάνης, -ου, ὁ
Joseph	Ἰωσήφ, ὁ
Joshua	Ἰησοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ
journey	ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ
joy	χαρά, -ᾱς, ἡ
Judea	Ἰουδαία, -ας, ἡ
Judah	Ἰούδας, -α, ὁ
Judas	Ἰούδας, -α, ὁ
judge	κριτής, -οῦ, ὁ
judge	κτίσις, -εως, ἡ
judge, I judge	ἀνακρίνω
judge, I judge	διακρίνω
judge, I judge	κρίνω
judgment	κρίμα, -ατος, τό
judgment	κρίσις, -εως, ἡ
judgment	ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ
judgment seat	βῆμα, -ατος, τό
jurisdiction	ἐξουσία, -ας, ἡ
just	δίκαιος, -α, -ον
just as	καθάπερ
just as	ὥσπερ
just now	ἄρτι
justice	δικαιοσύνη, -ης, ἡ
justify, I justify	δικαιόω

keep awake, I keep awake	γρηγορέω
keep, I keep	ἔχω
keep, I keep	τηρέω
kill, I kill	ἀναιρέω
kill, I kill	ἀποκτείνω
kill, I kill	θανατόω
kill, I kill	θύω

kill, I kill	φονεύω
kind deed	ἐλεημοσύνη, -ης, ἡ
kindness	χρηστότης, -ητος, ἡ
king	βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ
kingdom	βασιλεία, -ας, ἡ
knee	γόνυ, -ατος, τό
knock, I knock	κρούω
know (not), I do not know	ἀγνοέω
know, I know	γινώσκω
know, I know	οἶδα (perfect from εἶδ-)
knowledge	γνώσις, -εως, ἡ
knowledge	ἐπίγνωσις, -εως, ἡ
known	γνωστός, -ή, -όν
known, I make known	φανερώνω
labor	κόπος, -ου, ὁ
labor, I labor	κοπιάω
lack, I lack	ὑστερέω
laid, I am laid	κεῖμαι
lake	λίμνη, -ης, ἡ
lamb	ἀρνίον, -ου, τό
lame	παραλυτικός, -ή, -όν
lame	χωλός, -ή, -όν
lamp	λαμπάς, -άδος, ἡ
lamp	λύχνος, -ου, ὁ
lampstand	λυχνία, -ας, ἡ
land	γῆ, γῆς, ἡ
land	χώρα, -ας, ἡ
language	γλῶσσα, -ῆς, ἡ
large	μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα
last	ἔσχατος, -η, -ον
late	ὄψιος, -α, -ον
later	ὔστερος, -α, -ον
law	νόμος, -ου, ὁ
Law	νόμος, -ου, ὁ

law, pertaining to the law	νομικός, -ή, -όν
lawless	ἄνομος, -ον
lawlessness	ἀνομία, -ας, ἡ
lawyer (subst.)	νομικός, -ή, -όν
lay aside, I lay aside	ἀποτίθημι
lay on, I lay on	ἐπιβάλλω
lay upon, I lay upon	ἐπιτίθημι
Lazarus	Λάζαρος, -ου, ὁ
lead away, I lead away	ἀπάγω
lead forth, I lead forth	προάγω
lead in, I lead in	εἰσάγω
lead out, I lead out	ἐξάγω
lead up, I lead up	ἀνάγω
lead, I lead	ἄγω
lead, I lead	ἡγέομαι
leader	ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ
learn, I learn	ἀκούω
learn, I learn	γινώσκω
learn, I learn	μανθάνω
least	ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον
leather bottle	ἀσκός, -οῦ, ὁ
leave behind, I leave behind	ἐγκαταλείπω
leave, I leave	καταλείπω
leaven	ζύμη, -ης, ἡ
left (as opposed to right)	εὐώνυμος, -ον
leper	λεπρός, -ά, -όν
leprous	λεπρός, -ά, -όν
lest	μήποτε
let go, I let go	ἀφίημι
let go, I let go	ἐάω
let it be so	ἀμήν
letter	ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ
letter (of the alphabet)	γράμμα, -ατος, τό
liable	ἔνοχος, -ον
liar	ψεύστης, -ου, ὁ

liberty	ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ
licentiousness	ἀσέλγεια, -ας, ἡ
lie	ψεῦδος, -ους, τό
lie down, I lie down	κατάκειμαι
lie, I lie	ψεύδομαι
lie, I lie (recline)	κείμαι
life	βίος, -ου, ὁ
life	ζωή, -ῆς, ἡ
lift up, I lift up	ἐπαίρω
lift up, I lift up	ὑψόω
light	φῶς, φωτός, τό
light, I give light	φωτίζω
lightning	ἀστραπή, -ῆς, ἡ
like	ὅμοιος, -α, -ον
like	τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτον
like	ὥσεί
like, I like	φιλέω
like, I make like	ὁμοιόω
liken, I liken	ὁμοιόω
likeness	εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ
likewise	ὁμοίως
likewise	ὡσαύτως
lion	λέων, -οντος, ὁ
little	μικρός, -ά, -όν
live, I live	εἰμί
live, I live	ζάω
live, I live	κάθημαι
live, I live	κατοικέω
live, I live	μένω
live, I live	οἰκέω
live, I live	περιπατέω
live, I live	πορεύομαι
living body	σῶμα, -ατος, τό
living thing	ζῶον, -ου, τό
lock, I lock	κλείω
lodge, I lodge	καταλύω

look at, I look at	βλέπω
look at, I look at	ἐμβλέπω
look at, I look at	θεάομαι
look at, I look at	θεωρέω
look down on, I look down on	καταφρονέω
look intently, I look intently	ἀτενίζω
look up, I look up	ἀναβλέπω
look, (you) look	ἴδε (see εἶδον)
loose, I loose	λύω
lord	δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ
Lord	κύριος, -ου, ὁ
lot	κληῖρος, -ου, ὁ
love	ἀγάπη, -ης, ἡ
love, I love	ἀγαπάω
love, I love	φιλέω
 Macedonia	 Μακεδονία, -ας, ἡ
Magdalene	Μαγδαληνή, -ῆς, ἡ
maid servant	παιδίσκη, -ης, ἡ
majesty	δόξα, -ης, ἡ
make ashamed, I make ashamed	ἐντρέπω
make common, I make common	κοινόω
make known, I make known	γνωρίζω
make, I make	κτίζω
make, I make	ποιέω
male	ἄρσην, -εν
malice	κακία, -ας, ἡ
man	άνήρ, άνδρός, ὁ
man	άνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ
management	οἰκονομία, -ας, ἡ
manager	οἰκονόμος, -ου, ὁ
manifest	φανερός, -ά, -όν

manner	τρόπος, -ου, ὁ
many	πολύς, πολλή, πολύ
mark	τύπος, -ου, ὁ
mark, I mark	σφραγίζω
marketplace	ἀγορά, -ᾱς, ἡ
marriage	γάμος, -ου, ὁ
marry, I marry	γαμέω
Martha	Μάρθα, -ας, ἡ
martyr	μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ
marvel, I marvel	θαυμάζω
Mary	Μαρία, -ας, ἡ
master	δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ
master	κύριος, -ου, ὁ
master	ῥαββί, ὁ
matter	πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό
mattress	κράβαττος, -ου, ὁ
measure	μέτρον, -ου, τό
measure, I measure	μετρέω
measuring rod	κάλαμος, -ου, ὁ
meat offered to an idol	εἰδωλόθυτος, -ον
meet, I meet	ὑπαντάω
member	ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ
member	μέλος, -ους, τό
mend, I mend	καταρτίζω
mercy	ἔλεος, -ους, τό
mercy, I have mercy	ἐλεέω
messenger	ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ
messenger	ἀπόστολος, -ου, ὁ
Messiah	Χριστός, -οῦ, ὁ
middle	μέσος, -η, -ον
might	κράτος, -ους, τό
mighty	ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν
mina (large monetary unit)	μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ
mind	καρδία, -ας, ἡ
mind	νοῦς, νοός, ὁ

mind,	διάνοια, -ας, ἡ
mine	ἐμός, -ή, -όν
minister, I minister	διάκονέω
ministry	διακονία, -ας, ἡ
miracle	δύναμις, -εως, ὁ
miracle	σημεῖον, -ου, τό
Miriam	Μαριάμ, ἡ
misguide, I misguide	πλανάω
mislead, I mislead	ἀφίστημι
miss, I miss	ὑστερέω
mock, I mock	ἐμπαίζω
money	ἀργύριον, -ου, τό
month	μήν, μηνός, ὁ
monument	μνημα, -ατος, τό
monument	μνημεῖον, -ου, τό
moon	σελήνη, -ης, ἡ
more	μᾶλλον
more	περισσότερος, -α, -ον,
more abundantly	περισσοτέρως
more severe	χείρων, -ον
more than	ἐπάνω
more than	παρά (+ acc.)
Moses	Μωϋσῆς, -έως, ὁ
mother	μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ
mountain	ὄρος, -ους, τό
mouth	στόμα, -ατος, τό
much	πολύς, πολλή, πολύ
multiply, I multiply	πληθύνω
multitude	ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ
multitude	πλῆθος, -ους, τό
murder	φόνος, -ου, ὁ
murder, I murder	σφάζω
murder, I murder	φονεύω
mute/dumb	κωφός, -ή, -όν
my	ἐμός, -ή, -όν
mystery	μυστήριον, -ου, τό

naked	γυμνός, -ή, -όν
name	ὄνομα, -ατος, τό
name, I name	ἐπικαλέω
name, I name	ὀνομάζω
nation	ἔθνος, -ους, τό
nation	φυλή, -ῆς, ἡ
nature	φύσις, -εως, ἡ
Nazarene	Ναζωραῖος, -ου, ὁ
Nazareth	Ναζαρέθ, Ναζαρέτ
near	ἐγγύς
near	ἐπί (+ gen.)
near	πλησίον (+ gen.)
near	πρός (+ dat.)
necessity	ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ
need	ὑστέρημα, -ατος, τό
need (a)	χρεία, -ας, ἡ
neighbor (subst. use of adverb)	πλησίον, ὁ
neighboring	περίχωρος, -ον
neither	μήτε
neither	οὐδέ
neither	οὔτε
never	οὐδέποτε
new	καινός, -ή, -όν
new	νέος, -α, -ον
next	εἶτα
night	νυξ, νυκτός, ἡ
ninth	ἕνατος, -η, -ον
no longer	μηκέτι
no longer	οὐκέτι
no one	μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν
no one	οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν
nobody	μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν
noise	φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ
none	οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν

nor	μηδέ
nor	μήτε
nor	οὐδέ
nor	οὔτε
not (question implies “yes”)	οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχί
not (question implies “no”)	μή
not even	μηδέ
not even	οὐδέ
not know, I do not know	ἀγνοέω
not yet	οὔπω
nothing	μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν
nothing	οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν
notice, I notice	κατανοέω
nourish, I nourish	τρέφω
now	ἄρτι
now	ἤδη
now	νῦν
now	νυνί
nullify, I nullify	ἀθετέω
number	ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ
O!	ὦ
oath, an oath	ὅρκος, -ου, ὁ
obedience	ὑπακοή, -ῆς, ἡ
obey, I obey	δουλεύω
obey, I obey	ὑπακούω
object	σκεῦος, -ους, τό
observe, I observe	κατανοέω
obtain, I obtain	τυγχάνω
occasion	ῥα, -ας, ἡ
occur, I occur	εἰμί
of	ἀπό (+ gen.)
of	παρά (+ gen.)
of herself	ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς,

of himself	ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς,
of itself	ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς,
of myself	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς
of what sort	οἷος, -α, -ον
of what sort?	ποῖος, -α, -ον
offer, I offer	ἀναφέρω
offer, I offer	παρέχω
offer, I offer	προσφέρω
offering	θυσία, -ας, ἡ
offering, act of offering	προσφορά, -ᾶς, ἡ
office	οἰκονομία, -ας, ἡ
often	πολλάκις
ointment	μύρον, -ου, τό
old	ἀρχαῖος, -αία, αἶον
old	παλαιός, -ά -όν
older one	πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον
olive oil	ἔλαιον, -ου, τό
olive tree	ἐλαία, -ας, ἡ
omen	τέρας, -ατος, τό
on	ἐπί (+ gen.)
on	ἐπί (+ dat.)
on	ἐπί (+ acc.)
on	πρός (+ dat.)
on account of	διά (+ acc.)
on account of	ἕνεκα (+ gen.)
on the one hand	μέν
on the other side, (land)	πέραν
once	ἅπαξ
once	ποτέ
once for all	ἅπαξ
one	εἷς, μία, ἓν
one another	ἀλλήλων
one hundred	ἑκατόν
one's own	ἴδιος, -α, -ον
only	μονογενής, -ές
only	μόνος, -η, -ον

only	πλήν
open, I open	ἀνοίγω
opinion	γνώμη, -ης, ἡ
oppose, I oppose	ἀνθίστημι
oppose, I oppose	ἀντιλέγω
oppress, I oppress	θλίβω
oppress, I oppress	συνέχω
oppression	θλίψις, -εως, ἡ
or	ἢ
order	ἐντολή, -ῆς, ἡ
order	τάξις, -εως, ἡ
order, I order	διατάσσω
order, I order	ἐπιτάσσω
order, I order	κελεύω
order, I order	παραγγέλλω
other	ἄλλος, -η, -ον
other	ἕτερος, -α, -ον
other	λοιπός, -ή, -όν
other(s)	λοιπός, -ου, ὁ
ought, I ought	ὀφείλω
out	ἔξω
out of	ἐκ (+ gen.)
outside	ἔξω
outside	ἔξω (+ gen.)
outside	ἔξωθεν
over	ἐπάνω
over	ἐπάνω (+ gen.)
over	ἐπί (+ gen.)
overtake, I overtake	καταλαμβάνω
overturn, I overturn	ἀναστρέφω
owe, I owe	ὀφείλω
pain	λύπη, -ης, ἡ
palace	αὐλή, -ῆς, ἡ
parable	παραβολή, -ῆς, ἡ
paralytic	παραλυτικός, -ή, -όν

pardon	ἄφεσις, -εως, ἡ
parent	γονεύς, -έως, ὁ
part	μέλος, -ους, τό
part	μέρος, -ους, τό
partner	κοινωνός, -οῦ, ὁ,
party	αἵρεσις, -εως, ἡ
pass away, I pass away	παρέρχομαι
pass by, I pass by	παράγω
pass by, I pass by	παρέρχομαι
pass over, I pass over	μεταβαίνω
pass through, I pass through	διέρχομαι
passion	ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ
passion	θυμός, -οῦ, ὁ
Passover	πάσχα, τό
patience	μακροθυμία, -ας, -ῆ
patience	ὕπομονή, -ῆς, ἡ
patient, I am	μακροθυμέω
Paul	Παῦλος, -ου, ὁ
pay attention to, I pay attention to	προσέχω
pay, I pay	ἀποδίδωμι
peace	εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ
pearl	μαργαρίτης, -ου, ὁ
people	λαός, -οῦ, ὁ
people	φυλή, -ῆς, ἡ
perceived, I perceived	εἶδον
perfect	τέλειος, -α, -ον
perfect, I make perfect	τελειόω
perfect, I perfect	καταρτίζω
perform, I perform	ἐπιτελέω
perform, I perform	πράσσω
perfume	μύρον, -ου, τό
perhaps	μήποτε
permit, I permit	ἀφίημι
permit, I permit	ἐάω

permit, I permit	ἐπιτρέπω
persecute, I persecute	διώκω
persecution	διωγμός, -οῦ, ὁ
persist, I persist	ἐπιμένω
person	πρόσωπον, -ου, τό
person	ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ
persuade, I persuade	πείθω
Peter	Πέτρος, -ου, ὁ
petition	δέησις, -εως, ἡ
Pharisee	Φαρισαῖος, -ου, ὁ
Philip	Φίλιππος, -ου, ὁ
pick out, I pick out	ἐκλέγομαι
piety	εὐσέβεια, -ας, ἡ
pig	χοῖρος, -ου, ὁ
pigeon	περιστερά, -ᾶς, ἡ
Pilate	Πιλάτος, -ου, ὁ
pity, I pity	σπλαγχνίζομαι
place	τόπος, -ου, ὁ
place	χωρίον, -ου, τό
place, I place	τίθημι
plague	πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ
plan	οἰκονομία, -ας, ἡ
plan	πρόθεσις, -εως, ἡ
plant, I plant	φυτεύω
please, I please	ἀρέσκω
pleased with, I am pleased with	εὐδοκέω
pleasing	εὐάρεστος, -ον
poor	πτωχός, -ή, -όν
portion	κλῆρος, -ου, ὁ
position	τάξις, -εως, ἡ
possessed by a demon, I am possessed	δαιμονίζομαι
pour out, I pour out	ἐκχέω
pour out, I pour out	ἐκχύννομαι
power	δύναμις, -εως, ὁ

power	ἐξουσία, -ας, ἡ
power	ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ
power	κράτος, -ους, τό
power	χείρ, χειρός, ἡ
powerful	δυνατός, -ή, -όν
powerful, I am powerful	δύναμαι
powerless	ἀδύνατος, -ον
powerless	ἀσθενής, -ές
powerless, I am powerless	ἀσθενέω
praise	ἔπαινος, -ου, ὁ
praise	εὐλογία, -ας, ἡ
praise, I praise	δοξάζω
pray, I pray	δεόμαι
pray, I pray	προσεύχομαι
prayer	προσευχή, -ῆς, ἡ
preach	κηρύσσω
preach good news, I preach good news	εὐαγγελίζω
preach, I preach	προφητεύω
preaching	κήρυγμα, -ατος, τό
precious	τίμιος, -α, -ον
prepare, I prepare	ἐτοιμάζω
prepare, I prepare	κατασκευάζω
prepared	ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον
presence	παρουσία, -ας, ἡ
present, I am present	πάρειμι
present, I am present	παρίστημι
press, I press	θλίβω
price	τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ
pride	καύχημα, -ατος, τό
pride	καύχησις, -εως, ἡ
priest	ἱερεύς, -έως, ὁ
principle	νόμος, -ου, ὁ
prison	φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ
prisoner	δέσμιος, -ου, ὁ

proceed, I proceed	προέρχομαι
proclaim, I proclaim	εὐαγγελίζω
proclaim, I proclaim	καταγγέλλω
proclamation	κήρυγμα, -ατος, τό
produce, I produce	γεννάω
produce, I produce	ἐνεργέω
profit, I profit	κερδαίνω
profit, I profit	ὠφελέω
promise	ἐπαγγελία, -ας, ἡ
promise, I promise	ἐξομολογέω
promise, I promise	ἐπαγγέλλομαι
promise, I promise	ὁμολογέω
pronounce righteous, I pronounce righteous	δικαιόω
proof	μαρτύριον, -ου, τό
prophecy	προφητεία, -ας, ἡ
prophecy, I prophesy	προφητεύω
prophet	προφήτης, -ου, ὁ
prostitute	πόρνη, -ης, ἡ
protect, I protect	ποιμαίνω
protect, I protect	φυλάσσω
proud	ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν
prove by testing, I prove by testing	δοκιμάζω
prudent	φρόνιμος, -ον
punishment	ἐκδίκησις, -εως, ἡ
pure	καθαρός, -ά, -όν
purify, I purify	καθαρίζω
purpose	βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ
purpose	γνώμη, -ης, ἡ
purpose	πρόθεσις, -εως, ἡ
pursue, I pursue	διώκω
put around, I put around	περιβάλλω
put in order, I put in order	κοσμέω
put on, I put on	ἐνδύω
put on, I put on	ἐπιβάλλω

put to death, I put to death	θανατόω
put, I put	βάλλω
put, I put	τίθημι
quantity	μέτρον, -ου, τό
question, I question	ἀνακρίνω
question, I question	ἐπερωτάω
questioning (questions with negative answers)	διαλογισμός, -οῦ, ὁ μήτι
quickly	ταχέως
quickly	ταχύ (from ταχύς)
rabbi	ῥαββί, ὁ
race	γενεά, -ᾶς, ἡ
race	γένος, -ους, τό
raise up, I raise up	ἐγείρω
raise, I raise	αἴρω
raise, I raise	ἀνίστημι
rather	ἀλλά
rather	μᾶλλον
read aloud, I read aloud	ἀναγινώσκω
read, I read	ἀναγινώσκω
ready	ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον
real	ὄντως
realize, I realize	γινώσκω
really	γέ
really	ὄντως
reap, I reap	θερίζω
reason, I reason	διαλογίζομαι
reasoning	διαλογισμός, -οῦ, ὁ
rebellion	στάσις, -εως, ἡ
rebuke, I rebuke	ἐπιτιμάω
receive, I receive (in middle voice)	κομίζω

receive sight, I receive sight	ἀναβλέπω
receive, I receive	ἀπολαμβάνω
receive, I receive	δέχομαι
receive, I receive	λαμβάνω
receive, I receive	παραλαμβάνω
receive, I receive	προσδέχομαι
receive, I receive	προσλαμβάνω
received, I have received	ἀπέχω
reckon, I reckon	λογίζομαι
recline, I recline	ἀναπίπτω
recline, I recline	κείμαι
recline, I recline (at table)	ἀνάκειμαι
recognize, I recognize	ἐπιγινώσκω
redemption	ἀπολύτρωσις, -εως, ἡ
reed	κάλαμος, -ου, ὁ
refrain, I refrain (from)	φείδομαι
refresh, I refresh	ἀναπαύω
refuse, I refuse	ἀρνέομαι
refuse, I refuse	παραιτέομαι
regard, I regard	ἡγέομαι
regarding	περί (+ acc.)
region	γῆ, γῆς, ἡ
region	ὄριον, -ου, τό
region	χώρα, -ας, ἡ
regulation	δικαίωμα, -ατος, τό
reign, I reign	βασιλεύω
reject, I reject	ἀθετέω
reject, I reject	ἀποδοκιμάζω
reject, I reject	παραιτέομαι
rejoice, I rejoice	εὐφραίνω
rejoice, I rejoice	χαίρω
related	συγγενής, -ες
relative	συγγενής, -ες
release	ἀπολύτρωσις, -εως, ἡ

release, I release	ἀπολύω
remain, I remain	διατρίβω
remain, I remain	μένω
remain, I remain	ὑπομένω
remaining	λοιπός, -ή, -όν
remember, I remember	μιμνήσκομαι
remember, I remember	μνημονεύω
remission	ἄφεσις, -εως, ἡ
repent, I repent	μετανοέω
repentance	μεάνοια, -ας, ἡ
reply, I reply	ἀποκρίνομαι
report	ἀκοή, -ῆς, ἡ
report, I report	ἀναγγέλλω
report, I report	ἀπαγγέλλω
reproach, I reproach	ὀνειδίζω
reprove, I reprove	ἐλέγχω
reputation	μαρτυρία, ας, ἡ
reputation	ὄνομα, -ατος, τό
request, I request	ἐρωτάω
request, I request	ζητέω
request, I request	παραιτέομαι
rescue, I rescue	ῥύομαι
rescue, I rescue	σώζω
resist, I resist	ἀνθίστημι
respected	τίμιος, -α, -ον
rest	κατάπαυσις, -εως, ἡ
rest (the others)	λοιπός, -ου, ὁ
restore, I restore	ἐγείρω
resurrection	ἀνάστασις, -εως, ἡ
return, I return	ἀναστρέφω
return, I return	ἐπιστρέφω
return, I return	ὑποστρέφω
reveal, I reveal	ἀποκαλύπτω
reveal, I reveal	γνωρίζω
reveal, I reveal	ἐμφανίζω
reveal, I reveal	φανερώνω

revelation	ἀποκάλυψις, -εως, ἡ
revile, I revile	βλασφημέω
reward	μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ
rich	πλούσιος, -α, -ον
rich, I am rich	περισσεύω
rich, I am rich	πλουτέω
right (hand)	δεξιός, -ά, -όν
righteous	δίκαιος, -α, -ον
righteous deed	δικαίωμα, -ατος, τό
righteousness	δικαιοσύνη, -ης, ἡ
rise, I rise	ἀνατέλλω
risk	κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ
river	ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ
road	ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ
robber	ληστής, -οῦ, ὁ
robe	στολή, -ῆς, ἡ
rock	πέτρα, -ας, ἡ
rod	ῥάβδος, -ου, ἡ
Roman	Ῥωμαῖος, -α, -ον
Roman; a Roman (subst.)	Ῥωμαῖος, -α, -ον
room, I make room	χωρέω
rooster	ἀλέκτωρ, -ορος, ὁ
root	ρίζα, -ης, ἡ
ruin, I ruin	ἀπόλλυμι
ruin, I ruin	φθείρω
rule	κράτος, -ους, τό
rule, I rule	ἄρχω
rule, I rule	βασιλεύω
rule, I rule	ποιμαίνω
ruler	ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ
ruler	ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ
ruler of all	παντοκράτωρ, -ορος, ὁ
run, I run	τρέχω
rust	βρῶσις, -εως, ἡ

Sabbath	σάββατον, -ου, τό
sacrifice	θυσία, -ας, ἡ
sacrifice, I sacrifice	θύω
Sadducee	Σαδδουκαῖος, -ου, ὁ
said, I said	εἰπὼν
saints (pl.)	ἅγιος, -ια, -ον
salute, I salute	ἀσπάζομαι
salvation	σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ
Samaria	Σαμάρεια, -ας, ἡ
Samaritan	Σαμαρίτης, -ου, ὁ
same	αὐτός, -ή, -ό
sanctification	ἀγιασμός, -ου, ὁ
sanctify, I sanctify	ἀγιάζω
sandal	ὑπόδημα, -ατος, τό
Sanhedrin	συνέδριον, -ου, τό
Satan	σατανᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ
satisfied, I am satisfied	χορτάζω
Saul	Σαούλ, ὁ
Saul	Σαῦλος, -ου, ὁ
save, I save	σώζω
Savior	σωτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ
saw, I saw	εἶδον
say, I say	λαλέω
say, I say	λέγω
say, I say	φημί
saying	ῥῆμα, -ατος, τό
scatter, I scatter	διασκορπίζω
scepter	ῥάβδος, -ου, ἡ
scribe	γραμματεὺς, -έως, ὁ
Scripture	γραφὴ, -ῆς, ἡ
scroll	βιβλίον, -ου, τό
sea	θάλασσα, -ης, ἡ
seal	σφραγίς, -ίδος, ἡ
seal, I seal	σφραγίζω
search for, I search for	ἐπιζητέω
season	καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ

seat, I seat	καθίζω
second	δεύτερος, -α, -ον
secret	μυστήριον, -ου, τό
sect	αἵρεσις, -εως, ἡ
see! (you) see!	ἰδοῦ (see εἶδον)
see, I see	βλέπω
see, I see	θεάομαι
see, I see	θεωρέω
see, I see	ὁράω
seed	σπέρμα, -ατος, τό
seek, I seek	ζητέω
seem, I seem	δοκέω
seize, I seize	ἄρπάζω
seize, I seize	καταλαμβάνω
seize, I seize	λαμβάνω
seize, I seize	πιάζω
seize, I seize	συλλαμβάνω
select	ἐκλεκτός, -ή, -όν
self	αὐτός, -ή, -ό
self	ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ
sell, I sell	πιπράσκω
sell, I sell	πωλέω
send for, I send for	μεταπέμπω
send forth, I send forth	ἐξαποστέλλω
send out, I send out	ἀποστέλλω
send, I send	ἀποστέλλω
send, I send	πέμπω
sensuality	ἀσέλγεια, -ας, ἡ
separate, I separate	ἀφορίζω
separate, I separate	μερίζω
separate, I separate	χωρίζω
serpent	δράκων, -οντος, ὁ
servant	διάκονος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ
servant	δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ
servant	ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ὁ
serve, I serve	διάκονέω

serve, I serve	δουλεύω
serve, I serve	λατρεύω
service	διακονία, -ας, ἡ
set	ἵστημι
set before, I set before	παρατίθημι
set sail, I set sail (in middle voice)	ἀνάγω
set, I set	καθίστημι/καθιστάνω
set, I set	τίθημι
setting forth	πρόθεσις, -εως, ἡ
seven	ἑπτά
seventh	ἑβδομος, -η, -ον
sexually immoral person	πόρνος, -ου, ὁ
shake, I shake	σαλεύω
shame, I put to shame	καταισχύνω
sharer	κοινωνός, -οῦ, ὁ,
she	αὐτός, -ή, -ό
she,	οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο
sheep	πρόβατον, -ου, τό
shepherd	ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ
shepherd, I shepherd	ποιμαίνω
shine, I shine	φαίνω
shining	λαμπρός, -ά, -όν
shirt	χιτών, -ῶνος, ὁ
show forth, I show forth	ἐνδείκνυμι
show, I show	δείκνυμι
shut, I shut	κλείω
sick	ἀσθενής, -ές
sick	πονηρός, -ά, -όν
sick, I am sick	ἀσθενέω
sickness	ἀσθένεια, -ας, ἡ
Sidon	Σιδών, -ῶνος, ἡ
sight	ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ
sign	σημεῖον, -ου, τό
Silas	Σιλᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ
silent, I am silent	σιγάω

silent, I am silent	σιωπάω
silver	ἀργύριον, -ου, τό
similar	ὅμοιος, -α, -ον
similarly	ὡσαύτως
Simon	Σίμων, -ωνος, ὁ
sin	ἁμαρτία, -ας, ἡ
sin	παράπτωμα, -ατος, τό
sin, I sin	ἁμαρτάνω
since	ἐπεί
since	ἐπειδή
since	ὅπου
sinful	ἁμαρτωλός, -όν
single	εἷς, μία, ἓν
sinner	ἁμαρτωλός, -όν
sir	κύριος, -ου, ὁ
sister	ἀδελφή, -ῆς, ἡ
sit, I sit	κάθημαι
sit, I sit	καθίζω
six	ἕξ
sixth	ἕκτος, -η, -ον
sixty	ἑξήκοντα
sky	οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ
slander	βλασφημία, -ας, ἡ
slandorous	διάβολος, -ον
slave	δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ
slay, I slay	σφάζω
sleep, I sleep	κοιμάομαι
small	μικρός, -ά, -όν
small	ὀλίγος, -η, -ον
smallest	ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον
smite, I smite	τύπτω
smoke	καπνός, -οῦ, ὁ
snake	ὄφεις, -εως, ὁ
so	ἄρα
so	γάρ
so	ὁμοίως

so	οὕτως, οὕτω
so	τέ
so great	τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτον
so much	τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτον
so that	ἵνα
so that	ὥστε
Sodom	Σόδομα, -ων, τά
soldier	στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ
Solomon	Σολομών, -ῶνος, ὁ
somehow	πώς
someone	ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ
someone	εἷς, μία, ἓν
someone	τις, τὶ
something	τις, τὶ
son	υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ
soul	ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ
sound	φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ
source	ρίζα, -ης, ἡ
sow (seed), I sow (seed)	σπείρω
spare, I spare	φείδομαι
speaking against, I speak against	ἀντιλέγω
speaking freely, I speak freely	παρρησιάζομαι
speaking, I speak	λαλέω
spirit	πνεῦμα, -ατος, τό
Spirit	πνεῦμα, -ατος, τό
spiritual	πνευματικός, -ή, -όν
split, I split	σχίζω
spring	πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ
staff	ράβδος, -ου, ἡ
stand by, I stand by	παρίστημι
stand fast, I stand fast	στήκω (cf. ἵστημι)
stand over, I stand over	ἐφίστημι
stand with, I stand with (intrans.)	συνίστημι
stand, I stand	στήκω (cf. ἵστημι)

star	ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ
startle, I startle	ξενίζω
statement	λόγος, -οῦ, ὁ
stay, I stay	διατρίβω
stay, I stay	μένω
steadfastness	μακροθυμία, -ας, -ή
steal, I steal	κλέπτω
step in, I step in	ἐμβαίνω
steward (house)	οἰκονόμος, -ου, ὁ
stick	ῥάβδος, -ου, ἡ
still	ἔτι
stomach	στόμα, -ατος, τό
stone	λίθος, -ου, ὁ
stone, I stone	λιθάζω
stop, I stop	παύω
storehouse	θησαυρός, -οῦ, ὁ
strange	ἄλλότριος, -α, -ον
strange	ξένος, -η, -ον
street	πλατεῖα, -ας, ἡ
strength	ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ
stretch out, I stretch out	ἐκτείνω
strife	ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ
strife	στάσις, -εως, ἡ
strike, I strike	πατάσσω
strong	δυνατός, -ή, -όν
strong	ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν
strong, I am strong	ἰσχύω
subject, I subject	ὑποτάσσω
subordinate, I subordinate	ὑποτάσσω
such	τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτον
such as	οἷος, -α, -ον
such as this	τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτον
suffer, I suffer	πάσχω
suffering	πάθημα, -ατος, τό
sufficient	ἱκανός, -ή, -όν

summon, I summon	προσκαλέομαι
sun	ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ
supper	δεῖπνον, -ου, τό
support, I support	στηρίζω
suppose, I suppose	δοκέω
suppose, I suppose	νομίζω
suppress, I suppress	κατέχω
surrender, I surrender	ἐπιδίδωμι
swear, I swear	ὅμνυμι
swine	χοῖρος, -ου, ὁ
sword	μάχαιρα, -ης, ἡ
synagogue	συναγωγή, -ῆς, ἡ
synagogue leader	ἀρχισυνάγωγος, -ου, ὁ
tabernacle	σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ
table	τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ
take aside, I take aside	ἀπολαμβάνω
take away, I take away	αἴρω
take away, I take away	ἀναιρέω
take away, I take away	ἀφαιρέω
take hold of, I take hold of	ἐπιλαμβάνομαι
take off, I take off	ἀποτίθημι
take rest, I take rest (in middle voice)	ἀναπαύω
take up, I take up	αἴρω
take up, I take up	ἀναλαμβάνω
take, I take	δέχομαι
take, I take	λαμβάνω
take, I take	παραλαμβάνω
take, I take	πιάζω
talent (large unit of money)	τάλαντον, -ου, τό
taste, I taste	γεύομαι
tax collector	τελώνης, -ου, ὁ
teach, I teach	διδάσκω
teach, I teach	παιδεύω

teacher	διδάσκαλος, -ου, ὁ
teacher	ῥαββί, ὁ
teaching	διδασκαλία, -ας, ἡ
teaching	διδασχί, -ῆς, ἡ
tear	δάκρυον, -ου, τό
tear down, I tear down	καθαίρω
tear, I tear	σχίζω
tell, I tell	λέγω
temple	ναός, -οῦ, ὁ
temple (precinct)	ἱερόν, -οῦ, τό
tempt, I tempt	πειράζω
temptation	πειρασμός, -οῦ, ὁ
temptation	σκάνδαλον, -ου, τό
ten	δέκα
tent	σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ
terror	φόβος, -ου, ὁ
test	πειρασμός, -οῦ, ὁ
test, I test	πειράζω
testify solemnly, I testify solemnly	διαμαρτύρομαι
testify, I testify	μαρτυρέω
testimony	μαρτυρία, -ας, ἡ
testimony, a testimony	μαρτύριον, -ου, τό
than	ἢ
thanks	χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ
thanksgiving	εὐχαριστία, -ας, ἡ
that	ἐπί (+ acc.)
that	ἵνα
that	ὅπως
that	ὅτι
that	ὥς
that (one)	ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο
that not	μήποτε
the	ὁ, ἡ, τό
then	ἄρα
then	γάρ

then	δέ
then	εἶτα
then	ἔπειτα
then	τότε
then, so, therefore	οὖν
there	ἐκεῖ
therefore	ἄρα
therefore	διότι
therefore	ὥστε
therefore,	διό
thief	κλέπτης, -ου, ὁ
thing	ῥήμα, -ατος, τό
think, I think	δοκέω
think, I think	ἡγέομαι
think, I think	νομίζω
think, I think	φρονέω
third (part)	τρίτος, -η, -ον
thirst, I thirst	διψάω
thirty	τριάκοντα
this	οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο
this (here)	ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε
this one	οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο
Thomas	Θωμᾶς, -ᾱ, ὁ
thorn	ἄκανθα, -ης, ἡ
thorn bush	ἄκανθα, -ης, ἡ
thousand	χίλιοι, -αι, -α
thousand, a	χιλιάς, -άδος, ἡ
three	τρῆς, τρία
three times	τρίς
throne	θρόνος, -ου, ὁ
through	διά (+ gen.)
throw, I throw	βάλλω
thunder	βροντή, -ῆς, ἡ
thus	οὕτως, οὕτω
tie, I tie	δέω
time	ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ

time	χρόνος, -ου, ὁ
time (appointed)	καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ
Timothy	Τιμόθεος, -ου, ὁ
title	ὄνομα, -ατος, τό
Titus	Τίτος, -ου, ὁ
to	εἰς (+ acc.)
to	ἐπί (+ acc.)
to	πρός (+ acc.)
to which	οὗ
today	σήμερον
together	ἅμα
together	ὁμοθυμαδόν
tomb	μνημα, -ατος, τό
tomb	μνημεῖον, -ου, τό
tomorrow	αὔριον
tomorrow	ἐπαύριον
tone	φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ
tongue	γλῶσσα, -ῆς, ἡ
tooth	ὀδούς, -όντος, ὁ
torment, I torment	βασανίζω
touch, I touch	ἅπτω
toward	εἰς (+ acc.)
toward	πρός (+ acc.)
tradition	παράδοσις, -εως, ἡ
train, I train	παιδεύω
train, I train	τρέφω
trap	σκάνδαλον, -ου, τό
treasure	θησαυρός, -οῦ, ὁ
tree	δένδρον, -ου, τό
tree	ξύλον, -ου, τό
trespass	παράπτωμα, -ατος, τό
tribe	φυλή, -ῆς, ἡ
tribune (military)	
commanding 1,000	χιλίαρχος, -ου, ὁ
trouble	θλίψις, -εως, ἡ
trouble	κόπος, -ου, ὁ

trouble, I trouble	ταράσσω
true	ἀληθής, -ές
true	ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν
truly	ἀληθῶς
truly	ἀμήν
truly	ναί
trumpet	σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ
trumpet, I sound the trumpet	σαλπίζω
trust	πίστις, -εως, ἡ
trusting	πιστός, -ή, -όν
trustworthy	πιστός, -ή, -όν
truth	ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ
tunic	χιτών, -ῶνος, ὁ
turn away, I turn away	ἀποστρέφω
turn back, I turn back	ὑποστρέφω
turn to, I turn to	ἐπιστρέφω
turn, I turn	στρέφω
twelve	δώδεκα
twenty	εἴκοσι
two	δύο
Tyre	Τύρος, -ου, ἡ
unbelief	ἀπιστία, -ας, ἡ
unbelieving	ἄπιστος, -ον
unchastity	πορνεία, -ας, ἡ
uncircumcision	ἀκροβυστία, -ας, ἡ
unclean	ἀκάθαρτος, -ον
unclean	κοινός, -ή, -όν
uncleanness	ἀκαθαρσία, -ας, ἡ
uncover, I uncover	ἀποκαλύπτω
under	ὑπό (+ gen.)
under	ὑποκάτω
understand, I understand	ἀκούω
understand, I understand	ἐπίσταμαι
understand, I understand	νοέω

understand, I understand	οἶδα (perfect from εἶδ-)
understand, I understand	συνίημι
understanding	διάνοια, -ας, ἡ
understanding	νοῦς, νοός, ὁ
undertaking	πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό
underworld	ἄβυσσος, -ου, ἡ
undeservedly	δωρέαν
unique	μονογενής, -ές
unite, I unite	κολλάω
universe	κόσμος, -ου, ὁ
unjust	ἄδικος, -ον
unleavened	ἄζυμος, -ον
unrighteousness	ἀδικία, -ας, ἡ
until	ἄχρι, ἄχρις
until	ἕως
until	ἕως (+ gen.)
until	μέχρι
up	ἀνά (+ acc.)
upright	δίκαιος, -α, -ον
upward	ἀνά (+ acc.)
upward	ἄνω
urge on, I urge on	συνέχω
urge, I urge	ἀναγκάζω
urge, I urge	παρακαλέω
use, I use	χράομαι
varied	ποικίλος, -η, -ον
vengeance	ἐκδίκησις, -εως, ἡ
verily	ἀμήν
very	λίαν
vessel	σκεῦος, -ους, τό
vestibule	πυλῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ
village	κώμη, -ης, ἡ
vine	ἄμπελος, -ου, ἡ
vineyard	ἀμπελῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ
virgin	παρθένος, -ου, ἡ/ὁ

visible	φανερός, -ά, -όν
vision	ὄραμα, -ατος, τό
visit, I visit	ἐπισκέπτομαι
voice	φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ
wages	μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ
wait for, I wait for	προσδέχομαι
wait for, I wait for	προσδοκάω
wait upon, I wait upon	διάκονέω
wake, I wake	ἐγείρω
walk, I walk	περιπατέω
wall (city wall)	τείχος, -ους, τό
wandering	πλάνη, -ης, ἡ
want, I want	βούλομαι
war	πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ
warn, I warn	διαμαρτύρομαι
warn, I warn	ἐπιτιμάω
warn, I warn	χρηματίζω
wash, I wash	νίπτω
watch (of the night)	φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ
watch, I watch	γρηγορέω
water	ὔδωρ, -ατος, τό
water, I water	ποτίζω
way	ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ
way (of life)	τρόπος, -ου, ὁ
Way, the Way	ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ
we	ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ; ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν
we	ἡμεῖς
weak	ἀσθενής, -ές
weak, I am weak	ἀσθενέω
weakness	ἀσθένεια, -ας, ἡ
wealth	πλοῦτος, -ου, ὁ
wear, I wear	ἐνδύω
wedding	γάμος, -ου, ὁ
weep, I weep	κλαίω
weeping	δάκρυον, -ου, τό

well	καλῶς
what	ὅς, ἥ, ὅ
what is right	χρηστότης, -ητος, ἡ
what?	ποῖος, -α, -ον
what?	τίς, τί
whatever	ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι
wheat	σῖτος, -ου, ὁ
when	ἐπειδή
when	ἐπί (+ gen.)
when	ὅτε
when?	ποτέ
whence	ἔθεν
whenever	ὅταν
where	ὅπου
where	οὗ
where?	ποῦ
whether	εἰ
whether	εἴτε
which	ὅς, ἥ, ὅ
which?	ποῖος, -α, -ον
which?	τίς, τί
whichever	ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι
while	ὅτε
white	λευκός, -ή, -όν
whither?	ποῦ
who	ὅς, ἥ, ὅ
who?	τίς, τί
whoever	ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι
whole	ὅλος, -η, -ον
whole	ὕγιής, -ές
why?	τίς, τί
widow	χήρα, -ας, ἡ
wife	γυνή, -αικός, ἡ
wild beast	θηρίον, -ου, τό
wilderness	ἔρημος, -ου, ἡ
will	θέλημα, -ατος, τό

will, I will	θέλω
wind	ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ
wind	πνεῦμα, -ατος, τό
wine	οἶνος, -ου, ὁ
wineskin	ἄσκος, -οῦ, ὁ
wisdom	γνώσις, -εως, ἡ
wisdom	σοφία, -ας, ἡ
wise	σοφός, -ή, -όν
wise	φρόνιμος, -ον
wish	θέλημα, -ατος, τό
wish, I wish	βούλομαι
wish, I wish	θέλω
with	μετά (+ gen.)
with	παρά (+ gen.)
with	παρά (+ dat.)
with	περί (+ acc.)
with	πρός (+ acc.)
with	σύν (+ dat.)
with one mind	ὁμοθυμαδόν
withdraw, I withdraw	ἀφίστημι
wither, I wither	ξηραίνω
without	χωρίς (+ gen.)
witness	μαρτυρία, -ας, ἡ
witness	μαρτύριον, -ου, τό
witness	μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ
woe	οὐαί
woman	γυνή, -αικός, ἡ
womb	γαστήρ, -τρός, ἡ
womb	κοιλία, -ας, ἡ
wonder	τέρας, -ατος, τό
wonder, I wonder	θαυμάζω
wood	ξύλον, -ου, τό
word	λόγος, -οῦ, ὁ
Word	λόγος, -οῦ, ὁ
word	ῥήμα, -ατος, τό
work	ἔργον, -ου, τό

work hard, I work hard	κοπιᾶω
work out, I work out	κατεργάζομαι
work, I work	ἐνεργέω
work, I work	ἐργάζομαι
workman	ἐργάτης, -ου, ὁ
world	κόσμος, -ου, ὁ
world (inhabited)	οἰκουμένη, -ης, ἡ
worse	χείρων, -ον
worship, I worship	λατρεύω
worship, I worship	προσκυνέω
worship, I worship	σέβομαι
worthy	ἄξιος, -α, -ον
wound	πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ
wrath	θυμός, -οῦ, ὁ
wrath (of God)	ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ
wreath	στέφανος, -ου, ὁ
write, I write	γράφω
writing	γραφή, -ῆς, ἡ
writings	γράμμα, -ατος, τό
wrong, I wrong	ἀδικέω
year	ἐνιαυτός, -οῦ, ὁ
year	ἔτος, -ους, τό
yeast	ζύμη, -ης, ἡ
yes	ναί
yet	ἔτι
yield, I yield	δίδωμι
you	σύ, σοῦ; ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν
you-all	ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν
young	νέος, -α, -ον
young person	νεανίσκος, -ου, ὁ
your	σός, σή, σόν
your	ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον
yours	σός, σή, σόν
yourself,	
of yourself (reflexive)	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς

youth	νεανίσκος, -ου, ὁ
zeal	ζῆλος, -ου, ὁ
zealous, I am zealous	ζηλόω
Zebedee	Ζεβεδαῖος, -ου, ὁ
Zechariah	Ζαχαρίας, -ου, ὁ

Greek-English Glossary

Words Occurring Nine or More Times in the New Testament

Verbs are listed in their present active indicative first person singular forms. Deponent verbs appear in the present middle/passive indicative form. Additional principal parts (PP) appearing in the New Testament are listed below the main entry in the following order: future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle/passive, aorist passive.

Greek Word	English Meaning(s)	Part of Speech	Times in N.T. (all uses)
Ἀβραάμ, ὁ	Abraham	Verb	73
ἄβυσσος, -ου, ἡ	abyss, underworld	Noun	9
ἀγαθοποιέω	I do good	Verb	9
PP: ____, ἡγαθοποίησα, ____, ____, ____			
ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν	good	Adj	102
ἀγαλλιάω	I exult, am glad	Verb	11
PP: ____, ἡγαλλίασα, ____, ____, ἡγαλλιάσθην			
ἀγαπάω	I love	Verb	143
PP: ἀγαπήσω, ἡγάπησα, ἡγάπηκα, ἡγάπημαι, ἡγαπήθην			
ἀγάπη, -ης, ἡ	love	Noun	116
ἀγαπητός, -ή, -όν	beloved	Adj	61
ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ	angel, messenger	Noun	175
ἀγιάζω	I consecrate, make holy, sanctify	Verb	28
PP: ____, ἡγίασα, ____, ἡγιάσμαι, ἡγιάσθην			
ἀγιασμός, -ου, ὁ	sanctification, holiness	Noun	10
ἅγιος, -ια, -ον	holy, consecrated; Pl.: saints	Adj	233
ἀγνοέω	I do not know	Verb	22
PP: ____, ἡγνόησα, ____, ____, ____			
ἀγορά, -ᾱς, ἡ	marketplace	Noun	11
ἀγοράζω	I buy	Verb	30
PP: ____, ἡγόρασα, ____, ἡγόρασμαι, ἡγοράσθην			
Ἀγρίππας, -α, ὁ	Agrippa	Noun	11
ἀγρός, -οῦ, ὁ	field, country	Noun	36

ἄγω	I lead, bring, arrest	Verb	69
PP: ἄξω, ἡγαγον, ____, ____, ἡχθην			
Ἀδάμ, ὁ	Adam	Noun	9
ἀδελφή, -ῆς, ἡ	sister	Noun	26
ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ	brother, member	Noun	343
ἄδης, -ου, ὁ	Hades (hell)	Noun	10
ἀδικέω	I wrong, do wrong	Verb	28
PP: ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ____, ἡδικήθην			
ἀδικία, -ας, ἡ	unrighteousness, injustice	Noun	25
ἄδικος, -ον	unjust, dishonest	Adj	12
ἀδύνατος, -ον	powerless, incapable, impossible	Adj	10
ἄζυμος, -ον	unleavened	Adj	9
ἀθετέω	I reject, nullify	Verb	16
PP: ἀθετήσω, ἡθέτησα, ____, ____, __			
Αἴγυπτος, -ου, ἡ	Egypt	Noun	25
αἷμα, -ατος, τό	blood	Noun	97
αἵρεσις, -εως, ἡ	sect, faction, party	Noun	9
αἴρω	I take up, take away, raise	Verb	101
PP: ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην			
αἰτέω	I ask	Verb	70
PP: αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα, ____, __			
αἰτία, -ας, ἡ	cause, accusation	Noun	20
αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ	age, eternity	Noun	122
αἰώνιος, -α, -ον	eternal	Adj	71
ἀκαθαρσία, -ας, ἡ	uncleanness, impurity	Noun	10
ἀκάθαρτος, -ον	unclean, impure	Adj	32
ἄκανθα, -ης, ἡ	thorn, thorn bush	Noun	14
ἀκοή, -ῆς, ἡ	report, hearing	Noun	24
ἀκολουθέω	I follow, accompany	Verb	90
PP: ἀκολουθήσω, ἡκολούθησα, ἡκολούθηκα, ____, __			
ἀκούω	I hear, understand, learn	Verb	428
PP: ἀκούσω, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ____, ἠκούσθην			
ἀκριβῶς	accurately, carefully	Adv	9
ἀκροβυστία, -ας, ἡ	uncircumcision, Gentiles	Noun	20
ἀλείφω	I anoint	Verb	9
PP: ____, ἡλειψα, ____, ____, __			
ἀλέκτωρ, -ορος, ὁ	rooster, cock	Noun	12
ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ	truth	Noun	109
ἀληθής, -ές	true, honest	Adj	26
ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν	true	Adj	28
ἀληθῶς	truly	Adv	18
ἀλλά	but, except, rather	Conj	637
ἀλλήλων	one another	Adj	100

ἄλλος, -η, -ον	other, another	Adj	154
ἄλλοτριος, -α, -ον	another's, strange	Adj	14
ἄλυσις, -εως, ἡ	chain	Noun	11
ἅμα	at the same time, together	Adv	10
ἁμαρτάνω	I sin	Verb	43
PP: ἁμαρτήσω, ἡμάρτησα, ἡμάρτηκα, ____, ____,			
ἁμαρτία, -ας, ἡ	sin	Noun	173
ἁμαρτωλός, -όν	sinful	Adj	47
ἁμαρτωλός, -όν	sinner	Noun	47
ἀμήν	truly, amen, let it be so	Particle	129
ἄμπελος, -ου, ἡ	vine	Noun	9
ἀμπελών, -ῶνος, ὁ	vineyard	Noun	23
ἀμφοτέροι, -αι, -α	both	Adj	14
ἄν	(untranslated contingency)	Particle	166
ἀνά (+ acc.)	upward, up, each	Prep	13
ἀναβαίνω	I go up, ascend	Verb	82
PP: ἀναβήσομαι, ἀνέβην, ἀναβέβηκα, ____, ____,			
ἀναβλέπω	I look up, receive sight	Verb	25
PP: ____, ἀνέβλεψα, ____, ____, ____,			
ἀναγγέλλω	I announce, report	Verb	14
PP: ἀναγγελῶ, ἀνήγγειλα, ____, ____, ἀνηγγέλην			
ἀναγινώσκω	I read, read aloud	Verb	32
PP: ____, ἀνέγνω, ____, ____, ἀνεγνώσθην			
ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ	necessity	Noun	17
ἀναγκάζω	I compel, urge	Verb	9
PP: ____, ἠνάγκασα, ____, ____, ἠναγκάσθην			
ἀνάγω	I lead up; Mid.: set sail	Verb	23
PP: ____, ἀνήγαγον, ____, ____, ἀνήχθην			
ἀναιρέω	I take away, kill	Verb	24
PP: ἀνελῶ, ἀνείλον, ____, ____, ἀνηρέθην			
ἀνάκειμαι	I recline (at table)	Verb	14
ἀνακρίνω	I examine, question, judge	Verb	16
PP: ____, ἀνέκρινα, ____, ____, ἀνεκρίθην			
ἀναλαμβάνω	I take up	Verb	13
PP: ____, ἀνέλαβον, ____, ____, ἀνελήμφθην			
Ἀνανίας, -ου, ὁ	Ananias	Noun	11
ἀναπαύω	I refresh; Mid.: take rest	Verb	12
PP: ἀναπαύσω, ἀνέπαυσα, ____, ἀναπέπαυμαι, ἀνεπαύθην			
ἀναπίπτω	I recline	Verb	12
PP: ____, ἀνέπεσον, ____, ____, ____,			
ἀνάστασις, -εως, ἡ	resurrection	Noun	42
ἀναστρέφω	I overturn, return	Verb	9
PP: ἀναστρέψω, ἀνέστρεψα, ____, ____, ἀνεστράφην			

ἀναστροφή, -ῆς, ἡ	conduct, behavior	Noun	13
ἀνατέλλω	I rise	Verb	9
PP: ___, ἀνέτειλα, ἀνατέταλκα, ___, __			
ἀνατολή, -ῆς, ἡ	east, dawn	Noun	11
ἀναφέρω	I bring up, offer	Verb	10
PP: ___, ἀνήνεγκα, ___, ___, __			
ἀναχωρέω	I depart	Verb	14
PP: ___, ἀνεχώρησα, ___, ___, __			
Ἀνδρέας, -ου, ὁ	Andrew	Noun	13
ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ	wind	Noun	31
ἀνέχω	I endure	Verb	15
PP: ἀνέξω, ἀνέσχον, ___, ___, __			
ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ	man, husband, someone	Noun	216
ἀνθίστημι	I resist, oppose	Verb	14
PP: ___, ἀντέστην, ἀνθέστηκα, ___, __			
ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ	man, human, husband	Noun	550
ἀνίστημι	I raise, cause to rise	Verb	108
PP: ἀναστήσω, ἀνέστησα, ___, ___, __			
ἀνοίγω	I open	Verb	77
PP: ἀνοίξω, ἡνέωξα, ἀνέωγα, ἀνέωγμαι, ἡνοίχθην			
ἀνομία, -ας, ἡ	lawlessness	Noun	15
ἄνομος, -ον	lawless	Adj	9
ἀντί (+ gen.)	instead of, for	Prep	22
ἀντιλέγω	I speak against, oppose	Verb	11
PP: ___, ἀντεῖπον, ___, ___, __			
Ἀντιόχεια, -ας, ἡ	Antioch	Noun	18
ἄνω	above, upward	Adv	9
ἄνωθεν	from above, again	Adv	13
ἄξιος, -α, -ον	worthy, comparable	Adj	41
ἀπαγγέλλω	I announce, report	Verb	45
PP: ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀπήγγειλα, ___, ___, ἀπηγγέλην			
ἀπάγω	I lead away	Verb	15
PP: ___, ἀπήγαγον, ___, ___, ἀπήχθην			
ἅπαξ	once, once for all	Adv	14
ἀπαρνέομαι	I deny		11
PP: ἀπαρνήσομαι, ἀπηρνησάμην, ___, ___, ἀπηρνήθην			
ἀπαρχή, -ῆς, ἡ	firstfruits, first	Noun	9
ἅπας, -ασα, -αν	all	Adj	34
ἀπειθέω	I disbelieve, disobey	Verb	14
PP: ___, ἡπείθησα, ___, ___, __			
ἀπέρχομαι	I depart	Verb	117
PP: ἀπελεύσομαι, ἀπῆλθον, ἀπελήλυθα, ___, __			
ἀπέχω	I have received, am distant	Verb	19

ἀπιστία, -ας, ἡ	unbelief	Noun	11
ἄπιστος, -ον	unbelieving, faithless	Adj	23
ἀπό (+ gen.)	from, of, by	Prep	646
ἀποδίδωμι	I give back, pay	Verb	48
PP: ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα, __, __, ἀπεδόθην			
ἀποδοκιμάζω	I reject	Verb	9
PP: __, ἀπεδοκίμασα, __, ἀποδεδοκίμασμαι, ἀπεδοκιμάσθην			
ἀποθνήσκω	I die	Verb	111
PP: ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον, __, __, __			
ἀποκαλύπτω	I reveal, uncover	Verb	26
PP: ἀποκαλύψω, ἀπεκάλυψα, __, __, ἀπεκαλύφθην			
ἀποκάλυψις, -εως, ἡ	revelation	Noun	18
ἀποκρίνομαι	I answer, reply	Verb	230
PP: __, ἀπεκρινάμην, __, __, ἀπεκρίθην			
ἀποκτείνω	I kill	Verb	74
PP: ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, __, __, ἀπεκτάνθην			
ἀπολαμβάνω	I take aside, receive	Verb	10
PP: ἀπολήμψομαι, ἀπέλαβον, __, __, __			
ἀπόλλυμι	I destroy, ruin; Mid.: I die	Verb	90
PP: ἀπολέσω, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, __, __			
Ἀπολλῶς, -ῶ, ὁ	Apollo	Noun	10
ἀπολογέομαι	I defend myself	Verb	10
PP: __, ἀπελογησάμην, __, __, ἀπελογήθην			
ἀπολύτρωσις, -εως, ἡ	redemption, release	Noun	10
ἀπολύω	I release, divorce	Verb	66
PP: ἀπολύσω, ἀπέλυσα, __, ἀπολέλυμαι, ἀπελύθην			
ἀποστέλλω	I send, send out	Verb	132
PP: ἀποστέλω, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην			
ἀπόστολος, -ου, ὁ	apostle, messenger	Noun	80
ἀποστρέφω	I turn away	Verb	9
PP: ἀποστρέψω, ἀπέστρεψα, __, ἀπέστραμμαι, ἀπεστράφην			
ἀποτίθημι	I take off, lay aside	Verb	9
PP: __, ἀπέθηκα, __, __, __			
ἅπτω	I touch	Verb	39
PP: __, ἥψα, __, __, __			
ἀπώλεια, -ας, ἡ	destruction	Noun	18
ἄρα	so, then, therefore	Particle	49
ἀργύριον, -ου, τό	silver, money	Noun	20
ἄρέσκω	I please	Verb	17
PP: ἄρέσω, ἤρεσα, __, __, __			
ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ	number	Noun	18

ἀρνέομαι	I deny, refuse	Verb	33
PP: ἀρνήσομαι, ἡρνησάμην, ___, ἡρνημαι, ___			
ἀρνίον, -ου, τό	lamb	Noun	30
ἀρπάζω	I seize	Verb	14
PP: ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ___, ___, ἥρπασθην			
ἄρσην, -εν	male	Adj	9
ἄρτι	now, just now, immediately	Adv	36
ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ	bread, food	Noun	97
ἀρχαῖος, -αία, αἶον	old, ancient	Adj	11
ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ	beginning, ruler	Noun	55
ἀρχιερεύς, -έως, ὁ	high priest, chief priest	Noun	122
ἀρχισυνάγωγος, -ου, ὁ	synagogue leader	Noun	9
ἄρχω	I rule; Mid.: begin	Verb	86
PP: ἄρξομαι, ἡρξάμην, ___, ___, ___			
ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ	ruler	Noun	37
ἄσεβής, -ές	godless, impious	Adj	9
ἀσέλγεια, -ας, ἡ	sensuality, licentiousness	Noun	10
ἀσθένεια, -ας, ἡ	weakness, sickness	Noun	24
ἀσθενέω	I am weak, sick, powerless	Verb	33
PP: ___, ἡσθένησα, ἡσθένηκα, ___, ___			
ἀσθενής, -ές	weak, sick, powerless	Noun	26
Ἀσία, -ας, ἡ	Asia	Noun	18
ἀσκός, -οῦ, ὁ	wineskin, leather bottle	Noun	12
ἀσπάζομαι	I greet, salute	Verb	59
PP: ___, ἡσπασάμην, ___, ___, ___			
ἀσπασμός, -οῦ, ὁ	greeting	Noun	10
ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ	star	Noun	24
ἀτενίζω	I look intently, gaze upon	Verb	14
PP: ___, ἡτένισα, ___, ___, ___			
ἀστραπή, -ῆς, ἡ	lightning	Noun	9
αὐλή, -ῆς, ἡ	courtyard, palace	Noun	12
αὐξάνω	I grow, increase	Verb	23
PP: αὐξήσω, ηὔξησα, ___, ___, ηὔξηθην			
αὔριον	tomorrow	Adv	14
αὐτός, -ή, -ό	he, she, it	Pron	5596
αὐτός, -ή, -ό	self, same	Pron	5596
ἀφαιρέω	I take away, cut off	Adj	10
PP: ἀφελῶ, ἀφείλον, ___, ___, ἀφηρέθην			
ἄφεσις, -εως, ἡ	pardon, remission	Noun	17
ἀφίημι	I permit, let go, forgive	Verb	143
PP: ἀφήσω, ἀφῆκα, ___, ἀφέωμαι, ἀφέθην			
ἀφίστημι	I mislead, withdraw, depart	Verb	14
PP: ἀποστήσομαι, ἀπέστησα, ___, ___, ___			

ἀφορίζω	I separate	Verb	10
PP: ἀφορίσω, ἀφώρισα, ___, ἀφώρισμαι, ἀφωρίσθην			
ἄφρων, -ον	foolish, ignorant	Adj	11
Ἀχαΐα, -ας, ἡ	Achaia	Noun	10
ἄχρι, ἄχρις (+ gen.)	as far as	Prep	49
ἄχρι, ἄχρις	until	Conj	49
Βαβυλὼν, -ῶνος, ἡ	Babylon	Noun	12
βάλλω	I throw, put	Verb	122
PP: βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην			
βαπτίζω	I baptize	Verb	77
PP: βαπτίσω, ἐβάπτισα, ___, βεβάπτισμαι, ἐβαπτίσθην			
βάπτισμα, -ατος, τό	baptism	Noun	19
βαπτιστής, -οῦ, ὁ	Baptist (John the Baptist)	Noun	12
Βαραββᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ	Barabbas (son of Abba)	Noun	11
Βαρναβᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ	Barnabas	Noun	28
βασανίζω	I torment	Verb	12
PP: ___, ἐβασάνισα, ___, ___, ἐβασανίσθην			
βασιλεία, -ας, ἡ	kingdom	Noun	162
βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ	king	Noun	115
βασιλεύω	I rule, reign	Verb	21
PP: βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, ___, ___, __			
bastάζω	I bear, carry	Verb	27
PP: bastάσω, ἐbastάσα, ___, ___, __			
Βηθανία, -ας, ἡ	Bethany	Noun	12
βῆμα, -ατος, τό	judgment seat	Noun	12
βιβλίον, -ου, τό	book, scroll	Noun	34
βίβλος, -ου, ἡ	book	Noun	10
βίος, -ου, ὁ	life	Noun	10
βλασφημέω	I blaspheme, revile	Verb	34
PP: ___, ἐβλασφήμησα, ___, ___, ἐβλασφημήθην			
βλασφημία, -ας, ἡ	blasphemy, slander	Noun	18
βλέπω	I see, look at	Verb	132
PP: βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, ___, ___, __			
βοάω	I cry aloud	Verb	12
PP: βοήσω, ἐβόησα, ___, ___, __			
βόσκω	I feed, graze	Verb	9
βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ	counsel, purpose	Noun	12
βούλομαι	I wish, want, determine	Verb	37
PP: ___, ___, ___, ___, ἐβουλήθην			
βροντή, -ῆς, ἡ	thunder	Noun	12
βρῶμα, -ατος, τό	food	Noun	17
βρῶσις, -εως, ἡ	eating, food, rust	Noun	11

Γαλιλαία, -ας, ἡ	Galilee	Noun	61
Γαλιλαῖος, -α, -ον	Galilean	Adj	11
γαμέω	I marry	Verb	28
PP: __, ἐγάμησα/ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, __, ἐγαμήθην			
γάμος, -ου, ὁ	marriage, wedding	Noun	16
γάρ	for, so, then	Conj	1041
γαστήρ, -τρός, ἡ	belly, womb	Noun	9
γέ	indeed, really, even	Particle	25
γέεννα, -ης, ἡ	Gehenna, hell, Hinnom Valley	Noun	12
γέμω	I fill	Verb	11
γενεά, -ᾶς, ἡ	generation, family, race	Noun	43
γεννάω	I give birth to, become the father of, produce	Verb	97
PP: γεννήσω, ἐγέννησα, γεγέννηκα, γεγέννημαι, ἐγεννήθην			
γένος, -ους, τό	race, family	Noun	20
γεύομαι	I taste, eat	Verb	15
PP: γεύσομαι, ἐγευσάμην, __, __, __			
γεωργός, -οῦ, ὁ	farmer	Noun	19
γῆ, γῆς, ἡ	earth, land, region	Noun	250
γίνομαι	I become, am, happen	Verb	669
PP: γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγέννημαι, ἐγενήθην			
γινώσκω	I know, learn, realize	Verb	222
PP: γνῶσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην			
γλῶσσα, -ης, ἡ	language, tongue	Noun	50
γνώμη, -ης, ἡ	purpose, opinion	Noun	9
γνωρίζω	I make known, reveal	Verb	25
PP: γνωρίσω, ἐγνώρισα, __, __, ἐγνώρισθην			
γνώσις, -ews, ἡ	knowledge, wisdom	Noun	29
γνωστός, -ή, -όν	known	Adj	15
γονεύς, -έως, ὁ	parent	Noun	20
γόνυ, -ατος, τό	knee	Noun	12
γράμμα, -ατος, τό	letter (of the alphabet), writings	Noun	14
γραμματεὺς, -έως, ὁ	scribe	Noun	63
γραφή, -ῆς, ἡ	writing, Scripture	Noun	50
γράφω	I write	Verb	191
PP: γράψω, ἔγραψα, ψέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη			
γρηγορέω	I watch, keep awake	Verb	22
PP: __, ἐγρηγόρησα, __, __, __			
γυμνός, -ή, -όν	naked	Adj	15
γυνή, -αικός, ἡ	woman, wife	Noun	215
γωνία, -ας, ἡ	corner	Noun	9

δαιμονίζομαι	I am possessed by a demon	Verb	13
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ἑδαιμονίσθη			
δαίμονιον, -ου, τό	demon, evil spirit	Noun	63
δάκρυον, -ου, τό	tear, weeping	Noun	10
Δαμασκός, -οῦ, ἡ	Damascus	Noun	15
Δαυίδ, ὁ	David	Noun	59
δέ	but, and, then	Conj/ Particle	2792
δέησις, -εως, ἡ	entreaty, petition	Noun	18
δεῖ	it is necessary (impersonal)	Verb	101
δείκνυμι	I show, explain	Verb	33
PP: δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, ____, ἐδείχθη			
δείπνον, -ου, τό	supper	Noun	16
δέκα	ten	Adj	25
δένδρον, -ου, τό	tree	Noun	25
δεξιός, -ά, -όν	right (hand)	Adj	54
δεόμαι	I ask, beg, pray	Verb	22
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ἐδεήθη			
δέρω	I beat	Verb	15
PP: ____, ἔδειρα, ____, ____, ἐδάρη			
δέσμιος, -ου, ὁ	prisoner	Noun	16
δεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ	fetter, bond	Noun	18
δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ	master, lord	Noun	10
δεῦτε	come!	Adv	12
δεύτερος, -α, -ον	second	Adj	43
δέχομαι	I take, receive	Verb	56
PP: ____, ἐδεξάμην, ____, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθη			
δέω	I tie, bind	Verb	43
PP: ____, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθη			
δηνάριον, -ου, τό	denarius (silver coin)	Noun	16
διά (+ gen.)	through, during, by	Prep	667
διά (+ acc.)	on account of, because of	Prep	667
διάβολος, -ον	slandorous	Adj	37
διάβολος, -ον	devil	Noun	37
διαθήκη, -ης, ἡ	covenant, decree	Noun	33
διάκονέω	I serve, minister, wait upon	Verb	37
PP: διακονήσω, διηκόνησα, ____, ____, διηκονήθη			
διακονία, -ας, ἡ	service, ministry	Noun	34
διάκονος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ	servant, deacon	Noun	29
διακρίνω	I judge, discriminate	Verb	19
PP: ____, διέκρινα, ____, ____, διεκρίθη			
διαλέγομαι	I dispute	Verb	13
PP: ____, διελεξάμην, ____, ____, διελέχθη			

διαλογίζομαι	I debate, reason	Verb	16
διαλογισμός, -οῦ, ὁ	reasoning, questioning	Noun	14
διαμαρτύρομαι	I warn, testify solemnly	Verb	15
PP: ___, διεμαρτυράμην, ___, ___, ___			
διαμερίζω	I divide, distribute	Verb	11
PP: ___, διεμέρισα, ___, διαμεμέρισμαι, διεμερίσθην			
διάνοια, -ας, ἡ	the mind, understanding	Noun	12
διασκορπίζω	I scatter	Verb	9
PP: ___, διεσκορπίσα, ___, διεσκορπισμαι, διεσκορπίσθην			
διατάσσω	I command, order	Verb	16
PP: διατάξω, διέταξα, διατέταχα, διατέταγμαι, διετάχθην			
διατρίβω	I stay, remain	Verb	9
PP: ___, διέτριψα, ___, ___, ___			
διαφέρω	I differ, carry through	Verb	13
PP: ___, διήνεγκα, ___, ___, ___			
διδασκαλία, -ας, ἡ	teaching, instruction	Noun	21
διδάσκαλος, -ου, ὁ	teacher	Noun	59
διδάσκω	I teach	Verb	97
PP: διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, ___, ___, ἐδιδάχθην			
διδασχῆ, -ης, ἡ	teaching	Noun	30
δίδωμι	I give, entrust, yield	Verb	415
PP: δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην			
διέρχομαι	I pass through	Verb	43
PP: διελεύσομαι, διήλθον, διελήλυθα, ___, ___			
δίκαιος, -α, -ον	righteous, just, upright	Noun	79
δικαιοσύνη, -ης, ἡ	righteousness, justice	Noun	92
δικαίω	I justify, pronounce righteous	39	
PP: δικαιώσω, ἐδικαίωσα, ___, δεδικαίωμαι, ἐδικαιώθην			
δικαίωμα, -ατος, τό	regulation, righteous deed	Verb	10
δίκτυον, -ου, τό	fish net	Noun	12
διό	therefore, for this reason	Conj	53
διότι	because, therefore	Conj	23
διψάω	I thirst	Verb	16
PP: διψήσω, ἐδίψησα, ___, ___, ___			
διωγμός, -οῦ, ὁ	persecution	Noun	10
διώκω	I pursue, persecute	Verb	45
PP: διώξω, ἐδίωξα, ___, δεδίωγμαι, ἐδιώχθην			
δοκέω	I think, suppose, seem	Verb	62
PP: δόξω, ἔδοξα, ___, ___, ___			
δοκιμάζω	I prove by testing, approve	Verb	22
PP: δοκιμάσω, ἐδοκίμασα, ___, δεδοκίμασμαι, ___			
δόλος, -ου, ὁ	guile, deceit	Noun	11
δόξα, -ης, ἡ	glory, majesty	Noun	166

δοξάζω	I glorify, honor, praise	Verb	61
PP: δοξάσω, ἐδόξασα, ____, δεδόξασμαι, ἐδοξάσθην			
δουλεύω	I serve, obey	Verb	25
PP: δουλεύσω, ἐδούλευσα, δεδούλευκα, ____, ____,			
δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ	servant, slave	Noun	124
δράκων, -οντος, ὁ	dragon, serpent	Noun	13
δύναμαι	I am powerful, am able	Verb	210
PP: δυνήσομαι, ____, ____, ____, ἡδυνήθην			
δύναμις, -εως, ὁ	power, miracle	Noun	119
δυνατός, -ή, -όν	powerful, strong	Adj	32
δύο	two	Adj	135
δώδεκα	twelve	Adj	75
δωρέα, -ās, ἡ	gift	Noun	11
δωρέαν	as a gift, undeservedly	Adv	9
δῶρον, -ου, τό	gift	Noun	19
ἐάν	if	Conj	333
ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς,	of himself, of herself, of itself	Pron	319
ἐάω	I permit, let go	Verb	11
PP: εἶσω, εἴασα, ____, ____, ____,			
ἑβδομος, -η, -ον	seventh	Adj	9
ἐγγίζω	I come near	Verb	42
PP: ἐγγιῶ, ἤγγισα, ἤγγικα, ____, ____,			
ἐγγύς	near	Adv	31
ἐγείρω	I raise up, restore, wake	Verb	144
PP: ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ____, ἐγήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην			
ἐγκαταλείπω	I leave behind, forsake	Verb	10
PP: ἐγκαταλείψω, ἐγκατέλιπον, ____, ____, ἐγκατελείφθην			
ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ; ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν	I; we	Pron	2582
ἔθνος, -ους, τό	nation, heathen/Gentiles		162
ἔθος, -ους, τό	custom	Noun	12
εἰ	if, whether	Particle	568
εἶδον (aorist; see ὁράω)	I saw, perceived	Verb	341
εἰδωλόθυτος, -ον	meat offered to an idol	Adj	9
εἰδωλον, -ου, τό	image, idol	Noun	11
εἴκοσι	twenty	Adj	11
εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ	image, likeness	Noun	23
εἰμί	I am, occur, live	Verb	2462
PP: ἔσομαι, ____, ____, ____, ____,			
εἶπον (aorist; see λέγω)	I said	Verb	1024
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ	peace	Noun	92
εἰς (+ acc.)	into, toward, to	Prep	1767
εἷς, μία, ἓν	one, single, someone	Adj	345

εἰσάγω	I lead in	Verb	11
PP: ____, εἰσήγαγον, ____, ____, __			
εἰσέρχομαι	I come in, go in, enter	Verb	194
PP: εἰσελεύσομαι, εἰσῆλθον, εἰσελήλυθα, ____, __			
εἰσπορεύομαι	I enter, go in	Verb	18
εἴτα	then, next	Adv	15
εἴτε . . . εἴτε	if/if, whether/or	Particle	65
ἐκ (+ gen.)	from, out of	Prep	914
ἐκαστος, -η, -ον	each, every	Adj	82
ἐκατόν	one hundred	Adj	17
ἐκατοντάρχης, -ου, ὁ	centurion, captain	Noun	20
ἐκβάλλω	I cast out	Verb	81
PP: ἐκβαλῶ, ἐξέβαλον, ____, ____, ἐξεβλήθην			
ἐκδίκησις, -εως, ἡ	vengeance, punishment	Noun	9
ἐκεῖ	there	Adv	95
ἐκεῖθεν	from that place	Adv	27
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο	that (one)	Pron	243
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ	church, congregation, assembly	Noun	114
ἐκκόπτω	I cut out, cut off	Verb	10
PP: ἐκκόψω, ἐξέκοψα, ____, ____, ἐξεκόπην			
ἐκλέγομαι	I pick out, choose	Verb	22
PP: ____, ἐξελεξάμην, ____, ἐκλέλεγμαι, __			
ἐκλεκτός, -ή, -όν	chosen, elect, select	Adj	22
ἐκπίπτω	I fall away, fail	Verb	10
PP: ____, ἐξέπεσον, ἐκπέπτωκα, ____, __			
ἐκπλήσσομαι	I am astonished, amazed	Verb	13
PP: ____, ____, ____, ἐξεπλάγην			
ἐκπορεύομαι	I go out	Verb	33
PP: ἐκπορεύσομαι, ____, ____, __, __			
ἐκτείνω	I stretch out	Verb	16
PP: ἐκτενῶ, ἐξέτεινα, ____, ____, __			
ἕκτος, -η, -ον	sixth	Adj	14
ἐκχέω	I pour out	Verb	16
PP: ἐκχεῶ, ἐξέχεα, ____, ____, ἐξεχύθην			
ἐκχύννομαι (cf. ἐκχέω)	I pour out	Verb	11
PP: ____, ____, ____, ἐκκέχυμαι, __			
ἐλαία, -ας, ἡ	olive tree	Noun	15
ἐλαιον, -ου, τό	olive oil	Noun	11
ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον	least, smallest	Adj	14
ἐλέγχω	I convict, reprove, expose	Verb	17
PP: ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ____, ____, ἠλέγχθην			
ἐλεέω	I have mercy	Verb	29
PP: ἐλεήσω, ἠλέησα, ____, ἠλέημαι, ἠλεήθην			

ἐλεημοσύνη, -ης, ἡ	alms, kind deed	Noun	13
ἐλεος, -ους, τό	mercy	Noun	27
ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ	liberty, freedom	Noun	11
ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον	free	Adj	23
Ἑλισάβετ, ἡ	Elizabeth	Noun	9
Ἕλληγν, -ηνος, ὁ	Greek, Gentile, heathen	Noun	25
ἐλπίζω	I hope	Verb	31
PP: ἐλπῶ, ἤλπισα, ἤλπισκα, ____, ____,			
ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ	hope	Noun	53
ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	of myself	Adj	37
ἐμβαίνω	I embark, step in	Verb	16
PP: ____, ἐνέβην, ____, ____, ____,			
ἐμβλέπω	I look at, consider	Verb	12
PP: ____, ἐνέβλεψα, ____, ____, ____,			
ἐμός, -ή, -όν	my, mine	Adj	76
ἐμπαίζω	I mock	Verb	13
PP: ἐμπαίξω, ἐνέπαιξα, ____, ____, ἐνεπαίχθην			
ἐμπροσθεν	in front of, before	Adv	48
ἐμφανίζω	I manifest, reveal	Verb	10
PP: ἐμφανίσω, ἐνεφάνισα, ____, ____, ἐνεφανίσθην			
ἐν (+ dat.)	in, by, among	Prep	2752
ἐνάτος, -η, -ον	ninth	Adj	10
ἐνδείκνυμι	I show forth, demonstrate	Verb	11
PP: ____, ἐνεδειξάμην, ____, ____, ____,			
ἐνδύω	I put on, clothe, wear	Verb	27
PP: ____, ἐνέδυσα, ____, ἐνδέδυσμαι, ____,			
ἐνεκα (+ gen.)	on account of	Prep	26
ἐνεργέω	I work, produce	Verb	22
PP: ____, ἐνήργησα, ἐνήργηκα, ____, ____,			
ἐνιαυτός, -οῦ, ὁ	year	Noun	14
ἐνοχος, -ον	involved in, liable, guilty	Adj	10
ἐντέλλομαι	I command	Verb	15
PP: ἐντελοῦμαι, ἐνετειλάμην, ____, ἐντέταλμαι, ____,			
ἐντεῦθεν	from here, from this	Adv	10
ἐντολή, -ῆς, ἡ	commandment, order	Noun	67
ἐντρέπω	I make ashamed	Verb	9
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ἐνετράπη			
ἐνώπιον (+ gen.)	before	Prep	94
ἕξ	six	Adj	10
ἐξάγω	I lead out, bring out	Verb	12
PP: ____, ἐξήγαγον, ____, ____, ____,			
ἐξαποστέλλω	I send forth	Verb	13
PP: ἐξαποστελῶ, ἐξάπέστειλα, ____, ____, ἐξαπεστάλην			

ἐξέρχομαι	I go out	Verb	218
PP: ἐξελεύσομαι, ἐξηλθον, ἐξελήλυθα, ____, ____			
ἔξεστι	it is lawful (impersonal)	Verb	31
ἐξήκοντα	sixty	Adj	9
ἐξίστημι	I amaze, am amazed, confuse	Verb	17
PP: ____, ἐξέστησα, ἐξέστηκα, ____, ____			
ἐξομολογέω	I confess, promise, admit	Verb	10
PP: ἐξομολογήσω, ἐξωμολόγησα, ____, ____, ____			
ἐξουθενέω	I despise	Verb	11
PP: ____, ἐξουθένησα, ____, ἐξουθένημαι, ἐξουθενήθην			
ἐξουσία, -ας, ἡ	authority, power, jurisdiction	Noun	102
ἔξω	outside, out, away	Adv	63
ἔξω (+ gen.)	outside, out of	Prep	63
ἔξωθεν	from without, outside	Adv	13
ἐορτή, -ῆς, ἡ	feast	Noun	25
ἐπαγγελία, -ας, ἡ	promise	Noun	52
ἐπαγγέλλομαι	I promise, announce	Verb	15
PP: ____, ἐπηγγειλάμην, ____, ἐπήγγελμαι, ____			
ἔπαινος, -ου, ὁ	praise	Noun	11
ἐπαίρω	I lift up	Verb	19
PP: ____, ἐπῆρα, ἐπήρηκα, ____, ἐπήρθην			
ἐπαισχύνομαι	I am ashamed	Verb	11
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ἐπαισχύνηθην			
ἐπάνω	above, over, more than	Adv	19
ἐπάνω (+ gen.)	over, above	Prep	19
ἐπαύριον	tomorrow	Adv	17
ἐπεί	because, since, for	Conj	26
ἐπειδή	since, because, when	Conj	10
ἔπειτα	then	Adv	16
ἐπέρχομαι	I come upon, appear, attack	Verb	9
PP: ἐπελεύσομαι, ἐπήλθον, ____, ____, ____			
ἐπερωτάω	I ask, question	Verb	56
PP: ἐπερωτήσω, ἐηρώτησα, ____, ____, ἐπηρωτήθην			
ἐπί (+ gen.)	on, over, when, near	Prep	890
ἐπί (+ dat.)	on, in, above, at	Prep	890
ἐπί (+ acc.)	in order that, that, on, to, for	Prep	890
ἐπιβάλλω	I lay on, put on	Verb	18
PP: ἐπιβαλῶ, ἐπέβαλον, ____, ____, ____			
ἐπιγινώσκω	I come to know, recognize	Verb	44
PP: ἐπιγνώσομαι, ἐπέγνων, ἐπέγνωκα, ____, ἐπεγνώσθην			
ἐπίγνωσις, -εως, ἡ	knowledge	Noun	20
ἐπιδίδωμι	I hand over, deliver, surrender	Verb	9
PP: ἐπιδώσω, ἐπέδωκα, ἐπεδέδωκα, ____, ἐπεδόθην			

ἐπιζητέω	I search for	Verb	13
PP: ____, ἐπεζήτησα, ____, ____, __			
ἐπιθυμέω	I desire	Verb	16
PP: ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύμησα, ____, ____, __			
ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ	desire, passion	Noun	38
ἐπικαλέω	I call, name; Mid.: invoke	Verb	30
PP: ____, ἐπεκάλεσα, ____, ἐπικέκλημαι, ἐπεκλήθην			
ἐπιλαμβάνομαι	I take hold of, catch, arrest	Verb	19
PP: ____, ἐπελάβόμην, ____, ____, __			
ἐπιμένω	I continue, persist	Verb	16
PP: ἐπιμενῶ, ἐπέμεινα, ____, ____, __			
ἐπιπίπτω	I fall, upon, come upon	Verb	11
PP: ____, ἐπέπεσον, ἐπιπέπτωκα, ____, __			
ἐπιποθέω	I desire	Verb	9
PP: ____, ἐπεπόθησα, ____, ____, __			
ἐπισκέπτομαι	I visit, care for	Verb	11
PP: ἐπισκέψομαι, ἐπεσκεψάμην, ____, ____, __			
ἐπίσταμαι	I understand	Verb	14
ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ	letter, epistle	Noun	24
ἐπιστρέφω	I turn to, return	Verb	36
PP: ἐπιστρέψω, ἐπέστρεψα, ____, ____, ἐπεστράφη			
ἐπιτάσσω	I order, command	Verb	10
PP: ____, ἐπέταξα, ____, ____, __			
ἐπιτελέω	I complete, finish, perform	Verb	10
PP: ἐπιτελέσω, ἐπετέλεσα, ____, ____, __			
ἐπιτίθημι	I lay upon, inflict upon	Verb	39
PP: ἐπιθήσω, ἐπέθηκα/ἐπέθην, ____, ____, __			
ἐπιτιμάω	I rebuke, warn	Verb	29
PP: ____, ἐπετίμησα, ____, ____, __			
ἐπιτρέπω	I permit	Verb	18
PP: ____, ἐπέτρεψα, ____, ____, ἐπετράπη			
ἐπουράνιος, -ιον	heavenly	Adj	19
ἐπτά	seven	Adj	88
ἐργάζομαι	I work	Verb	41
PP: ____, ἔργασάμην, ____, ἔργασμαι, __			
ἐργάτης, -ου, ὁ	workman	Noun	16
ἔργον, -ου, τό	work, deed	Noun	169
ἔρημος, -ον	deserted, empty	Adj	48
ἔρημος, -ου, ἡ	desert, wilderness	Noun	48
ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ	strife	Noun	9
έρχομαι	I come, go	Verb	632
PP: ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, ____, __			

ἔρωτάω	I ask, request	Verb	63
PP: ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ____, ____, ____			
ἐσθίω	I eat	Verb	158
PP: φάγομαι, ἔφαγον, ____, ____, ____			
ἔσχατος, -η, -ον	last, end	Adj	52
ἔσω	in, inside	Adv	9
ἔσωθεν	from within, inside	Adv	12
ἕτερος, -α, -ον	other, another	Adj	98
ἔτι	still, yet, even	Adv	93
ἐτοιμάζω	I prepare	Verb	40
PP: ἐτοιμάσω, ἠτοίμασα, ἠτοίμακα, ἠτοίμασμαι, ἠτοιμάσθην			
ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον	ready, prepared	Adj	17
ἔτος, -ους, τό	year	Noun	49
εὐαγγελίζω	I proclaim, preach good news	Verb	54
PP: ____, εὐηγγέλισα, ____, εὐηγγέλισμαι, εὐηγγελίσθην			
εὐαγγέλιον, -ου, τό	good news, gospel	Noun	76
εὐάρεστος, -ον	pleasing	Adj	9
εὐδοκέω	I am pleased with	Verb	21
PP: ____, εὐδόκησα, ____, ____, ____			
εὐδοκία, -ας, ἡ	favor, good will	Noun	9
εὐθέως	immediately	Adv	36
εὐθύς	immediately	Adv	59
εὐλογέω	I bless	Verb	41
PP: εὐλογήσω, εὐλόγησα, εὐλόγηκα, εὐλόγημαι, εὐλογήθην			
εὐλογία, -ας, ἡ	blessing, praise	Noun	16
εὕρισκω	I find	Verb	176
PP: εὕρήσω, εὔρον, εὔρηκα, ____, εὔρέθην			
εὐσέβεια, -ας, ἡ	piety, godliness	Noun	15
εὐφραίνω	I rejoice	Verb	14
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ηὐφράνθην			
εὐχαριστέω	I give thanks	Verb	38
PP: ____, εὐχαρίστησα, ____, ____, εὐχαριστήθην			
εὐχαριστία, -ας, ἡ	thanksgiving	Noun	15
εὐώνυμος, -ον	left (as opposed to right)	Adj	9
Ἔφεσος, -ου, ἡ	Ephesus	Noun	16
ἐφίστημι	I stand over, come upon, attack	Verb	21
PP: ____, ἐπέστην, ἐφέστηκα, ____, ____			
ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν	hostile	Adj	32
ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν	enemy	Noun	32
ἔχω	I have, keep	Verb	708
PP: ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ____, ____			
ἕως	until	Conj	146
ἕως (+ gen.)	until, as far as	Prep	146

Ζαχαρίας, -ου, ὁ	Zechariah	Noun	11
ζάω	I live	Verb	140
PP: ζήσω, ἔζησα, __, __, __			
Ζεβεδαῖος, -ου, ὁ	Zebedee	Noun	12
ζήλος, -ου, ὁ	zeal, jealousy	Noun	16
ζηλόω	I am zealous	Verb	11
PP: __, ἐζήλωσα, __, __, __			
ζητέω	I seek, desire, request	Verb	117
PP: ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, __, __, ἐζητήθην			
ζύμη, -ης, ἡ	yeast, leaven	Noun	13
ζωή, -ης, ἡ	life	Noun	135
ζῶον, -ου, τό	animal, living thing	Noun	23
ζωοποιέω	I make alive	Verb	11
PP: ζωοποιήσω, ἐζωοποίησα, __, __, ἐζωοποιήθην			
ἢ, ἢ . . . ἢ	or, than, either/or	Particle	343
ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ	governor, leader	Noun	20
ἡγέομαι	I lead, guide, think, regard	Verb	28
PP: __, ἡγησάμην, __, ἡγῆμαι, __			
ἤδη	now, already	Adv	61
ἤκω	I have come	Verb	26
PP: ἤξω, ἤξα, ἤκα, __, __			
Ἡλίας, -ου, ὁ	Elijah	Noun	29
ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν (see ἐγώ)	we	Pron	864
ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ	sun	Noun	32
ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ	day, daylight, time	Noun	389
Ἡρώδης, -ου, ὁ	Herod	Noun	43
Ἡσαΐας, -ου, ὁ	Isaiah	Noun	22
θάλασσα, -ης, ἡ	sea	Noun	91
θάνατος, -ου, ὁ	death	Noun	120
θανατόω	I put to death, kill	Verb	11
PP: θανατώσω, ἐθανάτωσα, __, __, ἐθανατώθην			
θάπτω	I bury	Verb	11
PP: __, ἔθαψα, __, __, ἐτάφην			
θαυμάζω	I marvel, wonder (at)	Verb	43
PP: θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, __, __, ἐθαυμάσθην			
θεάομαι	I see, look at	Verb	22
PP: __, ἐθεασάμην, __, τεθέαμαι, ἐθεάθην			
θέλημα, -ατος, τό	will, wish, desire	Noun	62
θέλω	I will, wish, desire	Verb	208
PP: θελήσω, ἠθέλησα, __, __, ἠθελήθην			

θεμελιον, -ου, τό	foundation, basis	Noun	11
θεμέλιος, -ου, ό	foundation	Noun	12
θεός, -οῦ, ό, ή	God, god, goddess	Noun	1317
θεραπεύω	I heal	Verb	43
PP: θεραπεύσω, ἐθεράπευσα, ___, τεθεράπευμαι, ἐθεραπεύθην			
θερίζω	I reap, harvest	Verb	21
PP: θερίσω, ἐθέρισα, ___, ___, ἐθερίσθην			
θερισμός, -οῦ, ό	harvest	Noun	13
θεωρέω	I look at, see	Verb	58
PP: ___, ἐθεώρησα, ___, ___, ___			
θηρίον, -ου, τό	wild beast	Noun	46
θησαυρός, -οῦ, ό	treasure, storehouse	Noun	17
θλίβω	I press, oppress	Verb	10
PP: ___, ___, ___, τέθλιμμαι, ἐθλίβην			
θλίψις, -εως, ή	trouble, oppression	Noun	45
θνήσκω	I die	Verb	9
PP: ___, ___, τέθνηκα, ___, ___			
θρίξ, τριχός, ή	hair	Noun	15
θρόνος, -ου, ό	throne	Noun	62
θυγάτηρ, -τρός, ή	daughter, girl	Noun	28
θυμός, -οῦ, ό	wrath, anger, passion	Noun	18
θύρα, -ας, ή	door	Noun	39
θυσία, -ας, ή	sacrifice, offering	Noun	28
θυσιαστήριον, -ου, τό	altar	Noun	23
θύω	I sacrifice, kill	Verb	14
PP: ___, ἔθυσα, ___, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην			
Θωμάς, -ᾶ, ό	Thomas	Noun	11
Ἰακώβ, ό	Jacob	Noun	27
Ἰάκωβος, -ου, ό	James	Noun	42
ἰάομαι	I heal	Verb	26
PP: ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, ___, ἴαμαι, ἰάθην			
ἴδε (see εἶδον)	(you) look, behold	Particle/ Interj	29
ἴδιος, -α, -ον	one's own, belong to one	Adj	114
ἰδοῦ (see εἶδον)	(you) behold! see! consider!	Particle	200
ἱερεύς, -έως, ό	priest	Noun	31
ἱερόν, -οῦ, τό	temple (precinct)	Noun	71
Ἱεροσόλυμα, τᾶ/ή	Jerusalem	Noun	139
Ἱερουσαλήμ, ή	Jerusalem	Noun	77
Ἰησοῦς, -οῦ, ό	Jesus, Joshua	Noun	917
ἰκανός, -ή, -όν	sufficient, able, considerable	Adj	39
ἱμάτιον, -ου, τό	garment	Noun	60

ἵνα	in order that, that, so that	Conj	779
Ἰόππη, -ης, ἡ	Joppa	Noun	10
Ἰορδάνης, -ου, ὁ	Jordan (river)	Noun	15
Ἰουδαία, -ας, ἡ	Judea	Noun	43
Ἰουδαῖος, -α, -ον	Jew	Noun	195
Ἰουδαῖος, -α, -ον	Jewish	Adj	195
Ἰούδας, -α, ὁ	Judas, Judah	Noun	44
ἵππος, -ου, ὁ	horse	Noun	17
Ἰσαάκ, ὁ	Isaac	Noun	20
Ἰσκαριώθ,			
Ἰσκαριώτης, ὁ	Iscaiot	Noun	11
Ἰσραήλ, ὁ	Israel	Noun	68
Ἰσραηλίτης, -ου, ὁ	Israelite	Noun	9
ἵστημι	I stand, set	Verb	153
PP: στήσω, ἕστησα/ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην			
ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν	strong, mighty	Adj	29
ἰσχὺς, -ύος, ἡ	strength, power	Noun	10
ἰσχύω	I am strong, able, healthy	Verb	28
PP: ἰσχύσω, ἵσχυσα, ____, ____, ____			
ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ	fish	Noun	20
Ἰωάννης, -ου, ὁ	John	Noun	135
Ἰωνᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ	Jonah	Noun	9
Ἰωσήφ, ὁ	Joseph	Noun	35
κἀγώ (= καὶ ἐγώ)	and I, I also	Particle	84
καθαίρέω	I tear down, conquer, destroy	Verb	9
PP: καθελῶ, καθεῖλον, ____, ____, ____			
καθάπερ	even as, as, just as	Adv	13
καθαρίζω	I cleanse, purify	Verb	31
PP: καθαριῶ, ἐκαθάρισα, ____, κεκαθάρισμαι, ἐκαθαρίσθην			
καθαρός, -ά, -όν	clean, pure	Adj	27
καθεύδω	I sleep	Verb	22
κάθημαι	I sit, live	Verb	91
PP: καθήσομαι, ____, ____, ____, ____			
καθίζω	I seat, sit	Verb	46
PP: καθίσω, ἐκάθισα, κεκάθικα, ____, ____			
καθίστημι/καθιστάνω	I set, appoint	Verb	21
PP: καταστήσω, κατέστησα, ____, ____, κατεστάθην			
καθώς	as, even as	Adv	182
καί	and, even, also	Conj	9018
Καϊάφας, -α, ὁ	Caiaphas	Noun	9
καινός, -ή, -όν	new	Adj	42
καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ	time (appointed), season	Noun	85

Καῖσαρ, -αρος, ὁ	Caesar	Noun	29
Καισάρεια, -ας, ἡ	Caesarea	Noun	17
καίω	I burn	Verb	12
PP: ____, ἔκαυσα, ____, κεκαύμαι, ἐκαύθην			
καῖ	and there	Adv	10
καῖθεν	and from there, and then	Adv	10
καῖνος, -η, -ο	and that one	Adj	22
κακία, -ας, ἡ	malice, evil	Noun	11
κακός, -ή, -όν	bad, evil	Adj	50
κακῶς	badly	Adv	16
κάλαμος, -ου, ὁ	reed, measuring rod	Noun	12
καλέω	I call, invite	Verb	148
PP: καλέσω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην			
καλός, -ή, -όν	beautiful, good	Adj	109
καλῶς	well, beautifully	Adv	36
καῖν	and if	Particle	17
καπνός, -οῦ, ὁ	smoke	Noun	13
καρδία, -ας, ἡ	heart, mind	Noun	156
καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ	fruit, crop	Noun	66
κατά (+ gen.)	down from, against	Prep	469
κατά (+ acc.)	according to, during	Prep	469
καταβαίνω	I go down, descend	Verb	81
PP: καταβήσομαι, κατέβην, καταβέβηκα, ____, ____,			
καταβολή, -ῆς, ἡ	foundation	Noun	11
καταγγέλλω	I proclaim	Verb	18
PP: ____, κατήγγειλα, ____, ____, κατηγγέλην			
κατάγω	I bring down	Verb	9
PP: ____, κατήγαγον, ____, ____, κατήχθην			
καταισχύνω	I put to shame	Verb	13
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, κατησχύνθην			
κατακαίω	I burn down, consume	Verb	12
PP: κατακαύσω, κατέκαυσα, ____, ____, κατεκαύθην			
κατάκειμαι	I lie down, dine	Verb	12
κατακρίνω	I condemn	Verb	18
PP: κατακρινῶ, κατέκρινα, ____, κατακέκριμαι, κατεκρίθην			
καταλαμβάνω	I overtake, catch, seize	Verb	15
PP: ____, κατέλαβον, κατείληφα, κατείλημαι, κατελήμφθην			
καταλείπω	I leave, abandon	Verb	24
PP: καταλείψω, κατέλιπον, ____, καταλέλειμμαι, κατελείφθην			
καταλύω	I destroy, I lodge	Verb	17
PP: καταλύσω, κατέλυσα, ____, ____, κατελύθην			
κατανοέω	I observe, notice, consider	Verb	14
PP: ____, κατενόησα, ____, ____, ____,			

καταντάω	I come to, arrive	Verb	13
PP: ____, κατήντησα, κατήντηκα, ____, ____,			
κατάπαυσις, -εως, ἡ	rest	Noun	9
καταργέω	I abolish, bring to naught	Verb	27
PP: καταργήσω, κατήργησα, κατήργηκα, κατήργημαι, κατηργήθην			
καταρτίζω	I mend, fit, perfect	Verb	13
PP: καταρτίσω, κατήρτισα, ____, κατήρτισμαι, ____,			
κατασκευάζω	I prepare	Verb	11
PP: κατασκευάσω, κατεσκεύασα, ____, κατεσκεύασμαι, κατεσκευάσθην			
καταφρονέω	I despise, look down on	Verb	9
PP: καταφρονήσω, κατεγρόνησα, ____, ____, ____,			
κατεργάζομαι	I work out, achieve	Verb	22
PP: ____, κατειργασάμην, ____, κατείργασμαι, κατειργάσθην			
κατέρχομαι	I come down, go down	Verb	16
PP: ____, κατήλθον, ____, ____, ____,			
κατεσθίω	I eat up, devour	Verb	14
PP: καταφάγομαι, κατέφαγον, ____, ____, ____,			
κατέχω	I hold back, suppress, hold fast	Verb	17
PP: ____, κατέσχον, ____, ____, ____,			
κατηγορέω	I accuse	Verb	23
PP: κατηγορήσω, κατηγόρησα, ____, ____, ____,			
κατοικέω	I live, dwell, inhabit	Verb	44
PP: ____, κατῶκησα, ____, ____, ____,			
κάτω	below, down	Adv	9
καυχάομαι	I boast	Verb	37
PP: καυχῆσομαι, ἐκαυχησάμην, ____, κεκαύχημαι, ____,			
καύχημα, -ατος, τό	boasting, pride	Noun	11
καύχησις, -εως, ἡ	boasting, pride	Noun	11
Καφαρναούμ, ἡ	Capernaum	Noun	16
κείμει	I lie, recline, am laid	Verb	24
κελεύω	I order, command	Verb	25
PP: ____, ἐκέλευσα, ____, ____, ____,			
κενός, -ή, -όν	empty, in vain	Noun	18
κέρας, -ατος, τό	horn	Noun	11
κερδαίνω	I gain, profit	Verb	17
PP: κερδήσω, ἐκέρδησα, ____, ____, ἐκερδήθην			
κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ	head	Noun	75
κήρυγμα, -ατος, τό	proclamation, preaching	Noun	9
κηρύσσω	I proclaim, preach	Verb	61
PP: κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, ____, ____, ἐκηρύχθην			
Κηφᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ	Cephas	Noun	9
κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ	danger, risk	Noun	9
κλάδος, -ου, ὁ	branch	Noun	11

κλαίω	I weep	Verb	40
PP: κλαύσω, ἔκλαυσα, ____, ____, ____			
κλάσμα, -ατος, τό	crumb	Noun	9
κλαυθμός, -οῦ, ὁ	crying	Noun	9
κλάω	I break	Verb	14
PP: ____, ἔκλασα, ____, ____, ____			
κλείω	I shut, lock	Verb	16
PP: κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, ____, κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην			
κλέπτης, -ου, ὁ	thief	Noun	16
κλέπτω	I steal	Verb	13
PP: κλέψω, ἔκλειψα, ____, ____, ____			
κληρονομέω	I inherit	Verb	18
PP: κληρονομήσω, ἐκληρονόμησα, κεκληρονόμηκα, ____, ____			
κληρονομία, -ας, ἡ	inheritance	Noun	14
κληρονόμος, -ου, ὁ	heir	Noun	15
κληῖρος, -ου, ὁ	lot, portion	Noun	11
κληῖσις, -εως, ἡ	call, calling	Noun	11
κλητός, -ή, -όν	called	Adj	10
κλίνη, -ης, ἡ	bed, couch	Noun	9
κοιλία, -ας, ἡ	belly, womb	Noun	22
κοιμάομαι	I sleep, fall asleep	Verb	18
PP: ____, ____, ____, κοιμήμαι, ἐκοιμήθην			
κοινός, -ή, -όν	(in) common, unclean	Adj	14
κοινώω	I make common, defile	Verb	14
PP: ____, ἐκοίνωσα, κεκοίνωκα, κεκοίνωμαι, ____			
κοινωνία, -ας, ἡ	fellowship, communion, participation	Noun	19
κοινωνός, -οῦ, ὁ,	partner, sharer	Noun	10
κολλάω	I unite, join	Verb	12
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ἐκολλήθην			
κομίζω	I bring; Mid.: receive	Verb	10
PP: κομίσομαι, ἐκόμισα, ____, ____, ____			
κοπιάω	I labor, work hard	Verb	23
PP: ____, ἐκοπίασα, κεκοπίακα, ____, ____			
κόπος, -ου, ὁ	labor, trouble	Noun	18
κοσμέω	I adorn, put in order	Verb	10
PP: ____, ἐκόσμησα, ____, κεκόσμημαι, ____			
κόσμος, -ου, ὁ	world, universe, humankind	Noun	186
κράβατος, -ου, ὁ	mattress, bed	Noun	11
κράζω	I cry out	Verb	55
PP: κράξω, ἔκραξα, κέκραγα, ____, ____			
κρατέω	I grasp, attain	Verb	47
PP: κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, κεκράτημαι, ____			
κράτος, -ους, τό	power, might, rule	Noun	12

κρείσων/κρείττων, -ον	better	Adj	19
κρίμα, -ατος, τό	judgment, decision	Noun	27
κρίνω	I judge, decide	Verb	114
PP: κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην			
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ	judgment, condemnation	Noun	47
κριτής, -οῦ, ὁ	judge	Noun	19
κρούω	I knock	Verb	9
PP: ____, ἔκρουσα, ____, ____, ____			
κρυπτός, -ή, -όν	hidden	Adj	17
κρύπτω	I conceal, hide	Verb	18
PP: ____, ἔκρυψα, ____, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύβην			
κτίζω	I create, make	Verb	15
PP: ____, ἔκτισα, ____, ἔκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην			
κτίσις, -εως, ἡ	judge	Noun	19
κύριος, -ου, ὁ	Lord, master, sir	Noun	717
κωλύω	I forbid, hinder	Verb	23
PP: ____, ἐκώλυσα, ____, ____, ἐκωλύθην			
κώμη, -ης, ἡ	village	Noun	27
κωφός, -ή, -όν	deaf, dumb/mute	Noun	14
Λάζαρος, -ου, ὁ	Lazarus	Name	15
λαλέω	I speak, say	Verb	296
PP: λαλήσω, ἐλάλησα, λελάληκα, λελάλημαι, ἐλαλήθην			
λαμβάνω	I take, receive, seize	Verb	258
PP: λήμψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἵληφα, εἵλημμαι, ἐλήμφθην			
λαός, -οῦ, ὁ	people, crowd	Noun	142
λαμπάς, -άδος, ἡ	lamp	Noun	9
λαμπρός, -ά, -όν	bright, shining	Adj	9
λατρεύω	I serve, worship	Verb	21
PP: λατρεύσω, ἐλάτρευσα, ____, ____, ____			
λέγω	I say, tell, declare	Verb	1329
PP: ἐρῶ, εἶπον, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρέθην			
λεπρός, -ά, -όν	leprous, (the) leper	Adj	9
λευκός, -ή, -όν	white, bright	Adj	25
λέων, -οντος, ὁ	lion	Noun	9
ληστής, -οῦ, ὁ	robber	Noun	15
λίαν	greatly, exceedingly, very	Adv	12
λιθάζω	I stone	Verb	9
PP: ____, ἐλίθασα, ____, ____, ἐλιθάσθην			
λίθος, -ου, ὁ	stone	Noun	59
λίμνη, -ης, ἡ	lake	Noun	11
λιμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	hunger, famine	Noun	12

λογίζομαι	I calculate, account, reckon	Verb	40
PP: ___, ἐλογισάμην, ___, ___, ἐλογίσθην			
λόγος, -οῦ, ὁ	word, Word, statement	Noun	330
λοιπός, -ή, -όν	remaining, other	Adj	55
λοιπός, -ου, ὁ	the other(s), rest	Noun	55
λυπέω	I grieve	Verb	26
PP: ___, ἐλύπησα, λελύπηκα, ___, ἐλυπήθην			
λύπη, -ης, ἡ	grief, pain	Noun	16
λυχνία, -ας, ἡ	lampstand	Noun	12
λύχνος, -ου, ὁ	lamp	Noun	14
λύω	I loose, destroy	Verb	42
PP: λύσω, ἔλυσα, ___, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην			
Μαγδαληνή, -ῆς, ἡ	Magdalene	Noun	12
μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ	disciple, apprentice	Noun	261
μακάριος, -α, -ον	blessed, happy, fortunate	Adj	50
Μακεδονία, -ας, ἡ	Macedonia	Noun	22
μακράν	far away (from)	Adv	9
μακρόθεν	from afar, afar	Adv	14
μακροθυμέω	I am patient	Verb	10
PP: ___, ἐμακροθύμησα, ___, ___, __			
μακροθυμία, -ας, -ῆ	patience, steadfastness	Noun	14
μάλιστα	especially, above all	Adv	12
μᾶλλον	more, rather	Adv	81
μανθάνω	I learn	Verb	25
PP: ___, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, ___, __			
μαργαρίτης, -ου, ὁ	pearl	Noun	9
Μάρθα, -ας, ἡ	Martha	Noun	13
Μαρία, -ας, ἡ	Mary	Noun	27
Μαριάμ, ἡ	Miriam	Noun	27
μαρτυρέω	I testify, bear witness	Verb	76
PP: ματυρήσω, ἐμαρτύρησα, μεμαρτύρηκα, μεμαρτύρημαι, ἐμαρτυρήθην			
μαρτυρία, -ας, ἡ	witness, testimony, reputation	Noun	37
μαρτύριον, -ου, τό	a testimony, witness, proof	Noun	19
μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ	witness, martyr	Noun	35
μάχαιρα, -ης, ἡ	sword	Noun	29
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα	large, great	Adj	243
μέλει	it is a concern	Verbal	10
μέλλω	I am about to	Verb	109
PP: μελλήσω, ___, ___, __, __			
μέλος, -ους, τό	member, part	Noun	34
μέν	indeed, on the one hand	Particle	178

μένω	I remain, stay, live	Verb	118
PP: μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, __, __			
μερίζω	I divide, separate	Verb	14
PP: __, ἐμέρισα, μεμέρικα, μεμέρισμαι, ἐμερίσθην			
μεριμνάω	I am anxious, distracted	Verb	19
PP: μεριμνήσω, ἐμερίμνησα, __, __, __			
μέρος, -ους, τό	part	Noun	42
μέσος, -η, -ον	middle	Adj	58
μεστός, -ή, -όν	full	Adj	9
μετά (+ gen.)	with, by, against	Prep	469
μετά (+ acc.)	after, behind	Prep	469
μεταβαίνω	I depart, pass over	Verb	12
PP: μεταβήσομαι, μετέβην, μεταβέβηκα, __, __			
μετανοέω	I repent, change my mind	Verb	34
PP: μετανοήσω, μετενόησα, __, __, __			
μετάνοια, -ας, ἡ	repentance	Noun	22
μεταξύ	between	Adv	9
μεταξύ (+ gen.)	between	Prep	9
μεταπέμπω	I send for	Verb	9
PP: __, μετέπεμψα, __, __, μετεπέμφθην			
μετρέω	I measure, apportion	Verb	11
PP: __, ἐμέτρησα, __, __, ἐμετρήθην			
μέτρον, -ου, τό	measure, quantity	Noun	14
μέχρι	until	Conj	17
μέχρι (+ gen.)	as far as	Prep	17
μή	not (question implies “no”)	Adv	1042
μηδέ	but not, nor, not even	Particle	56
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν	no one, nobody, nothing	Adj	90
μηκέτι	no longer	Adv	22
μήν	indeed, surely	Particle	18
μήν, μηνός, ὁ	month	Noun	18
μήποτε	lest, that . . . not, perhaps	Particle/ Conj	25
μήτε	neither, and not, nor	Conj	34
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ	mother	Noun	83
μήτι	questions with negative answers	Particle	17
μικρός, -ά, -όν	small, little	Adj	46
μιμνήσκομαι	I remember	Verb	23
PP: __, __, __, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην			
μισέω	I hate	Verb	40
PP: μισήσω, ἐμίσησα, μεμίσηκα, μεμίσημαι, __			
μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ	wages, reward	Noun	29
μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ	mina (large monetary unit)	Noun	9

μνῆμα, -ατος, τό	tomb, monument	Noun	10
μνημεῖον, -ου, τό	tomb, monument, grave	Noun	40
μνημονεύω	I remember	Verb	21
PP: ____, ἐμνημόνευσα, ____, ____, ____			
μοιχεύω	I commit adultery	Verb	15
PP: μοιχεύσω, ἐμοίχευσα, ____, ____, ἐμοιχεύθην			
μονογενής, -ές	only, unique	Adj	9
μόνος, -η, -ον	only, alone	Adj	114
μύρον, -ου, τό	ointment, perfume	Noun	14
μυστήριον, -ου, τό	mystery, secret	Noun	28
μωρός, -ά, -όν	foolish; fool (subst.)	Adj	12
Μωϋσῆς, -έως, ὁ	Moses	Noun	80
Ναζαρέθ, Ναζαρέτ	Nazareth	Noun	12
Ναζωραῖος, -ου, ὁ	Nazarene, from Nazareth	Noun	13
ναί	yes, truly	Particle	33
ναός, -οῦ, ὁ	temple	Noun	45
νεανίσκος, -ου, ὁ	youth, young person	Noun	11
νεκρός, -ά, -όν	dead; dead person (subst.)	Adj	128
νέος, -α, -ον	new, young	Adj	23
νεφέλη, -ης, ἡ	cloud	Noun	25
νήπιος, -α, -ον	infant, child	Noun	15
νῆσος, -ου, ἡ	island	Noun	9
νηστεύω	I fast	Verb	20
PP: νηστεύσω, ἐνήστευσα, ____, ____, ____			
νικάω	I conquer	Verb	28
PP: νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, ____, ἐνικήθην			
νίπτω	I wash	Verb	17
PP: ____, ἔνιψα, ____, ____, ____			
νοέω	I understand	Verb	14
PP: ____, ἐνόησα, νενόηκα, ____, ____			
νομίζω	I suppose, think	Verb	15
PP: ____, ἐνόμισα, ____, ____, ____			
νομικός, -ή, -όν	pertaining to the law; lawyer (subst.)	Adj	9
νόμος, -ου, ὁ	law, Law, principle	Noun	194
νόσος, -ου, ἡ	disease	Noun	11
νοῦς, νοός, ὁ	mind, intellect, understanding	Noun	24
νυμφίος, -ου, ὁ	bridegroom	Noun	16
νῦν	now	Adv	147
νυνί	now	Adv	20
νυξ, νυκτός, ἡ	night	Noun	61

ξενίζω	I entertain, startle	Verb	10
PP: ____, ἐξένισα, ____, ____, ἐξενίσθην			
ξένος, -η, -ον	strange, foreign, alien	Adj	14
ξηραίνω	I dry up, wither	Verb	15
PP: ____, ἐξήρανα, ____, ἐξήραμμαι, ἐξηράνθην			
ξύλον, -ου, τό	wood, tree	Noun	20
ὁ, ἡ, τό	the	Def	
		Art	19,869
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε	this (here)	Adj	10
ὁδός, -ου, ἡ	way, road, journey, (the) Way	Noun	101
ὀδούς, -όντος, ὁ	tooth	Noun	12
ὅθεν	whence, from where	Adv	15
οἶδα (= perf. from εἶδ-)	I know, understand	Verb	318
PP: εἰδήσω, ____, οἶδα, ____, ____,			
οἰκέω	I live	Verb	9
PP: ____, ____, ____, ____, ____,			
οἰκία, -ας, ἡ	house	Noun	93
οἰκοδεσπότης, -ου, ὁ	householder, house master	Noun	12
οἰκοδομέω	I build, edify, erect	Verb	40
PP: οἰκοδομήσω, ὠκοδόμησα, ____, ____, οἰκοδομήθην			
οἰκοδομή, -ης, ἡ	building, edification	Noun	18
οἰκονομία, -ας, ἡ	management, office, plan	Noun	9
οἰκονόμος, -ου, ὁ	(house) steward, manager	Noun	10
οἶκος, -ου, ὁ	house	Noun	114
οἰκουμένη, -ης, ἡ	(inhabited) world	Noun	15
οἶνος, -ου, ὁ	wine	Noun	34
οἷος, -α, -ον	of what sort, such as, as	Rel Pron	14
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον	small, few	Adj	40
ὅλος, -η, -ον	whole	Adj	109
ὅλος, -η, -ον	entirely	Adv	109
ὀμνύω, ὀμνυμι	I swear	Verb	26
PP: ____, ὥμοσα, ____, ____, ____,			
ὁμοθυμαδόν	with one mind, together	Adv	11
ὅμοιος, -α, -ον	like, similar	Adj	45
ὁμοιόω	I make like, liken, compare	Verb	15
PP: ὁμοιώσω, ὠμοιώσα, ____, ____, ὠμοιώθην			
ὁμοίως	likewise, so	Adv	30
ὁμολογέω	I confess, promise	Verb	26
PP: ὁμολογήσω, ὠμολόγησα, ____, ____, ____,			
ὀνειδίζω	I reproach, insult	Verb	9
PP: ____, ὠνείδισα, ____, ____, ____,			
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό	name, title, reputation	Noun	230

ὀνομάζω	I name	Verb	10
PP: ____, ὠνόμασα, ____, ____, ὠνομάσθην			
ὄντως	really, real	Adv/Adj	10
ὀπίσω	behind, after	Adv	35
ὅπου	where, since	Particle	82
ὅπως	how, that, in order that	Adv/	
		Conj	53
ὄραμα, -ατος, τό	vision	Noun	12
ὁράω	I see	Verb	113
PP: ὁψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα/έώρακα, ____, ὥφθην			
ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ	anger, wrath (of God), judgment	Noun	36
ὄριον, -ου, τό	boundary, region	Noun	12
ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ	an oath	Noun	10
ὄρος, -ους, τό	mountain, hill	Noun	63
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ	who, which, what	Rel	
		Pron	1418
ὅσος, -η, -ον	as great as, as many as	Adj	110
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι	whoever, whatever, whichever	Adj	144
ὅταν	whenever	Particle	123
ὅτε	when, while	Particle/	
		Conj	103
ὅτι	that, because, for	Conj	1293
οὐ	where, to which	Adv	24
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχί	not (question implies “yes”)	Adv	1623
οὐαί	woe, alas	Interj	46
οὐδέ	and not, not even, neither, nor	Conj	143
οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν	no one, none, nothing	Adj	234
οὐδέποτε	never	Adv	16
οὐκέτι	no longer	Adv	47
οὖν	then, so, therefore	Particle	498
οὕπω	not yet	Adv	26
οὐράνιος, -ον	heavenly	Adj	9
οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ	heaven, sky, God	Noun	273
οὖς, ὠτός, τό	ear	Noun	36
οὔτε	and not, neither, nor	Adv	87
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο	this	Pron	1387
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο	he, she, it, this one	Subst	1387
οὕτως, οὕτω	thus, so, in this manner	Adv	208
οὐχί (see οὐ)	not, no (question implies “yes”)	Adv	54
ὀφείλω	I owe, ought	Verb	35
ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ	eye, sight, understanding	Noun	100
ὄφις, -εως, ὁ	snake	Noun	14
ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ	crowd, multitude	Noun	175

ὄψις, -α, -ον	late, evening	Adj	15
πάθημα, -ατος, τό	suffering	Noun	16
παιδεύω	I teach, train, educate	Verb	13
PP: __, ἐπαίδευσα, __, πεπαίδευμαι, ἐπαιδεύθην			
παιδίον, -ου, τό	child, infant	Noun	52
παιδίσκη, -ης, ἡ	maidservant	Noun	13
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ	child, boy, girl	Noun	24
παλαιός, -ά -όν	old	Adj	19
πάλιν	again	Adv	141
παντοκράτωρ, -ορος, ὁ	ruler of all, Almighty	Noun	10
πάντοτε	always, at all times	Adv	41
παρά (+ gen.)	from, of, by, with	Prep	194
παρά (+ dat.)	beside, with, in presence of	Prep	194
παρά (+ acc.)	alongside of, at, more than	Prep	194
παραβολή, -ῆς, ἡ	parable	Noun	50
παραγγέλλω	I command, order, charge	Verb	32
PP: __, παρήγγειλα, __, παρήγγεμαι, __			
παραγίνομαι	I come, arrive	Verb	37
PP: __, παρεγενόμην, __, __, __			
παράγω	I pass by	Verb	10
παραδίδωμι	I hand over, betray, entrust	Verb	119
PP: παραδώσω, παρέδωκα, παραδέδωκα, παραδέδομαι, παρεδόθην			
παραδοσις, -εως, ἡ	tradition	Noun	13
παραίτεομαι	I make excuse, refuse, reject, request	Verb	12
PP: __, παρητησάμην, __, παρήτημαι, __			
παρακαλέω	I call, urge, exhort, console	Verb	109
PP: __, παρεκάλεσα, __, παρακέκλημαι, παρεκλήθην			
παρακλήσις, -εως, ἡ	exhortation, consolation	Noun	29
παραλαμβάνω	I take, receive, accept	Verb	49
PP: παραλήμψομαι, παρέλαβον, __, __, παρελήμφθην			
παραλυτικός, -ή, -όν	lame, paralytic	Adj	10
παράπτωμα, -ατος, τό	trespass, sin	Noun	19
παρατίθημι	I set before	Verb	19
PP: παραθήσω, παρέθηκα, __, __, παρατέθην			
παραχρῆμα	immediately	Adv	18
πάρειμι	I have arrived, am present	Verb	24
PP: παρέσομαι, __, __, __, __			
παρεμβολή, -ῆς, ἡ	camp, army, fortress, barracks	Noun	10
παρέρχομαι	I pass by, pass away, arrive	Noun	29
PP: παρελεύσομαι, παρήλθον, παρελήλυθα, __, __			
παρέχω	I offer, afford	Verb	16
PP: παρέξω, παρέσχον, __, __, __			

παρθένος, -ου, ἡ (ὁ)	virgin (chaste)	Noun	15
παρίστημι	I am present, approach, stand by	Verb	41
PP: παραστήσω, παρέστησα, παρέστηκα, ___, παρεστάθην			
παρουσία, -ας, ἡ	presence, arrival, coming	Noun	24
παρρησία, -ας, ἡ	boldness, confidence	Noun	31
παρρησιάζομαι	I speak freely	Verb	9
PP: ___, ἐπαρρησιασάμην, ___, ___, __			
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν	all, every, any	Adj	1243
πάσχα, τό	Passover	Noun	29
πάσχω	I suffer, endure	Verb	42
PP: ___, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, ___, __			
πατάσσω	I strike, hit	Verb	10
PP: πατάξω, ἐπάταξα, ___, ___, __			
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ	father, ancestor	Noun	413
Παῦλος, -ου, ὁ	Paul	Noun	158
παύω	I cease, stop	Verb	15
PP: παύσομαι, ἔπαυσα, ___, πέπαυμαι, __			
πείθω	I persuade, convince	Verb	52
PP: πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην			
πεινάω	I hunger	Verb	23
PP: πεινάσω, ἐπείνασα, ___, ___, __			
πειράζω	I test, tempt	Verb	38
PP: ___, ἐπείρασα, ___, πεπείρασμαι, ἐπειράσθην			
πειρασμός, -οῦ, ὁ	temptation, test	Noun	21
πέμπω	I send	Verb	79
PP: πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, ___, ___, ἐπέμφθην			
πενθέω	I grieve	Verb	10
PP: πενθήσω, ἐπένθησα, ___, ___, __			
πέντε	five	Adj	38
πέραν (+ gen.)	beyond	Prep	23
πέραν	(land) on the other side	Adv	23
περί (+ gen.)	concerning, about	Prep	333
περί (+ acc.)	around, about, regarding, with	Prep	333
περιβάλλω	I clothe, put around	Verb	23
PP: περιβαλῶ, περιέβαλον, ___, περιβέβλημαι, __			
περιπατέω	I walk, live	Verb	95
PP: περιπατήσω, περιεπάτησα, ___, ___, __			
περισσεύω	I abound, am rich	Verb	39
PP: ___, ἐπερίσσευσα, ___, ___, ἐπερισσεύθην			
περισσότερος, -α, -ον,	greater, more	Adv	16
περισσοτέρως	more abundantly	Adv	12
περιστερά, -ᾶς, ἡ	pigeon, dove	Noun	10

περιτέμνω	I circumcise	Verb	17
PP: ____, περιέτεμον, ____, περιτέμμαι, περιετμήθην			
περιτομή, -ῆς, ἡ	circumcision	Noun	36
περίχωρος, -ον	neighboring	Adj	9
πετεινόν, -οῦ, τό	bird	Noun	14
πέτρα, -ας, ἡ	rock	Noun	15
Πέτρος, -ου, ὁ	Peter	Noun	156
πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ	spring, fountain	Noun	11
πιάζω	I take, seize	Verb	12
PP: ____, ἐπίασα, ____, ____, ἐπιάσθην			
Πιλάτος, -ου, ὁ	Pilate	Noun	55
πίμπλημι	I fill	Verb	24
PP: ____, ἔπλησα, ____, ____, ἐπλήσθην			
πίνω	I drink	Verb	73
PP: πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, ____, __			
πιπράσκω	I sell	Verb	9
PP: ____, ____, πέπρακα, πέπραμαι, ἐπράθην			
πίπτω	I fall	Verb	90
PP: πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, ____, __			
πιστεύω	I believe (in), have faith (in)	Verb	241
PP: πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην			
πίστις, -εως, ἡ	faith, belief, trust	Noun	243
πιστός, -ή, -όν	faithful, trustworthy, trusting; believer (subst.)	Adj	67
πλανάω	I lead astray, misguide	Verb	39
PP: πλανήσω, ἐπλάνησα, ____, πεπλάνημαι, ἐπλανήθην			
πλάνη, -ης, ἡ	wandering, error, delusion	Noun	10
πλατεῖα, -ας, ἡ	street	Noun	10
πλεονάζω	I grow, increase	Verb	9
PP: ____, ἐπλεόνασα, ____, ____, __			
πλεονεξία, -ας, ἡ	greediness, covetousness	Noun	10
πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ	plague, blow, wound	Noun	22
πλῆθος, -ους, τό	multitude	Noun	31
πληθύνω	I multiply, increase	Verb	12
PP: πληθυνῶ, ἐπλήθυνα, ____, ____, ἐπληθύνθην			
πλήν	but, however, only	Adv	31
πλήν (+ gen.)	except	Prep	31
πλήρης, -ες	full	Adj	16
πληρόω	I fill, finish, fulfill	Verb	86
PP: πληρώσω, ἐπλήρωσα, πεπλήρωκα, πεπλήρωμαι, ἐπληρώθην			
πλήρωμα, -ατος, τό	fullness	Noun	17
πλησίον, ὁ	neighbor (subst. use of Adv)	Noun	17
πλησίον (+ gen.)	near	Prep	17

πλοῖον, -ου, τό	boat	Noun	67
πλούσιος, -α, -ον	rich	Adj	28
πλουτέω	I am rich, generous	Verb	12
PP: ____, ἐπλούτησα, πεπλούτηκα, ____, ____,			
πλοῦτος, -ου, ὁ	wealth	Noun	22
πνεῦμα, -ατος, τό	spirit, Spirit, wind, breath	Noun	379
πνευματικός, -ή, -όν	spiritual	Adj	26
πόθεν	from where?	Adv	29
ποιέω	I do, make	Verb	568
PP: ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ____,			
ποικίλος, -η, -ον	varied, diverse	Adj	10
ποιμαίνω	I shepherd, protect, rule	Verb	11
PP: ποιμανῶ, ἐποίμανα, ____, ____, ____,			
ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ	shepherd	Noun	18
ποῖος, -α, -ον	of what sort? what? which?	Pron	33
πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ	war, conflict	Noun	18
πόλις, -εως, ἡ	city	Noun	163
πολλάκις	often, frequently	Adv	18
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ	many, much, great	Adj	416
πονηρός, -ά, -όν	evil, bad, sick	Adj	78
πορεύομαι	I go, live	Verb	153
PP: πορεύσομαι, ____, ____, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην			
πορνεία, -ας, ἡ	immorality, unchastity, fornication	Noun	25
πόρνη, -ης, ἡ	prostitute	Noun	12
πόρνος, -ου, ὁ	fornicator, (sexually) immoral person	Noun	10
πόσος, -η, -ον	how great? how much?	Pron	27
ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ	river	Noun	17
ποτέ	at some time, once, ever	Particle	19
ποτέ	when?	Adv	29
ποτήριον, -ου, τό	cup	Noun	31
ποτίζω	I give to drink, water	Verb	15
PP: ____, ἐπότισα, πεπότικα, ____, ἐποτίσθην			
ποῦ	where? whither?	Adv	48
πούς, ποδός, ὁ	foot	Noun	93
πράγμα, -ατος, τό	deed, undertaking, matter	Noun	11
πράσσω	I do, perform	Verb	39
PP: πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ____,			
πραΰτης, -ητος, ἡ	gentleness, humility	Noun	11
πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον	elder, older one	Adj	66
πρίν (+ gen.)	before	Prep	13
πρό (+ gen.)	before	Prep	47
προάγω	I lead forth, go before	Verb	20
PP: πρόαξω, προήγαγον, ____, ____, ____,			

πρόβατον, -ου, τό	sheep	Noun	39
προείπον (cf. προλέγω, λέγω, εἶπον)	I foretell	Verb	12
προέρχομαι	I proceed	Verb	9
PP: προελεύσομαι, προῆλθον, __, __, __			
πρόθεσις, -εως, ἡ	setting forth, plan, purpose	Noun	12
προπέμπω	I accompany, help on one's journey	Verb	9
PP: __, προέπεμψα, __, __, προεπέμφθην			
πρός (+ gen.)	for	Prep	700
πρός (+ dat.)	at, by, on, near	Prep	700
πρός (+ acc.)	toward, to, against, with	Prep	700
προσδέχομαι	I receive, wait for	Verb	14
PP: __, προσεδεξάμην, __, __, __			
προσδοκάω	I wait for, expect	Verb	16
προσέρχομαι	I come to, go to	Verb	86
PP: __, προσῆλθον, προσελήλυθα, __, __			
προσευχή, -ῆς, ἡ	prayer	Noun	36
προσεύχομαι	I pray	Verb	85
PP: προσεύξομαι, προσηυξάμην, __, __, __			
προσέχω	I attend to, pay attention to	Verb	24
PP: __, __, προσέσχηκα, __, __			
προσκαλέομαι	I summon, invite, call	Verb	29
PP: __, προσεκαλεσάμην, __, προσκέλημαι, __			
προσκαρτερέω	I continue in/with	Verb	10
PP: προσκαρτερήσω, __, __, __, __			
προσκυνέω	I worship	Verb	60
PP: προσκυνήσω, προσεκύνησα, __, __, __			
προσλαμβάνω	I receive, accept	Verb	12
PP: __, προσέλαβον, προσείληφα, __, __			
προστίθημι	I add to, increase	Verb	18
PP: __, προσέθηκα, __, __, προσετέθην			
προσφέρω	I bring to, offer	Verb	47
PP: __, προσήνεγκα, προσενήνοχα, __, προσηνέχθην			
προσφορά, -ᾶς, ἡ	act of offering	Noun	9
πρόσωπον, -ου, τό	face, appearance, person	Noun	76
πρότερος, -α, -ον	former, before	Adj/Adv	11
προφητεία, -ας, ἡ	prophecy	Noun	19
προφητεύω	I prophesy, preach	Verb	28
PP: προφηρεύσω, ἐπροφήτευσα, __, __, __			
προφήτης, -ου, ὁ	prophet	Noun	144
πρωῖ	early, early in the morning	Adv	12
πρώτος, -η, -ον	first, earlier	Adj	155
πτωχός, -ή, -όν	poor	Adj	34

πύλη, -ης, ἡ	gate, door	Noun	10
πυλῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ	gateway, entrance, vestibule	Noun	18
πυνθάνομαι	I inquire, ask	Verb	12
PP: ____, ἐπυθόμην, ____, ____, ____			
πῦρ, -ός, τό	fire	Noun	71
πωλέω	I sell	Verb	22
PP: ____, ἐπώλησα, ____, ____, ____			
πῶλος, -ου, ὁ	colt, young donkey	Noun	12
πῶς	how?	Particle	102
πῶς	at all, somehow	Particle	15
ῥαββί, ὁ	master, rabbi, teacher	Noun	15
ῥάβδος, -ου, ἡ	rod, scepter, staff, stick	Noun	12
ῥήμα, -ατος, τό	word, saying, thing	Noun	68
ρίζα, -ης, ἡ	root, source	Noun	17
ρύομαι	I rescue, deliver	Verb	17
PP: ῥύσομαι, ἐρρυσάμην, ____, ____, ἐρρύσθην			
Ῥωμαῖος, -α, -ον	Roman; (a) Roman (subst.)	Adj	12
σάββατον, -ου, τό	Sabbath	Noun	68
Σαδδουκαῖος, -ου, ὁ	Sadducee	Noun	14
σαλεύω	I shake	Verb	15
PP: ____, ἐσάλευσσα, ____, σεσάλευμαι, ἐσαλεύθην			
σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ	trumpet	Noun	11
σαλπίζω	I sound the trumpet	Verb	12
PP: σαλπίσω, ἐσάλπισα, ____, ____, ____			
Σαμάρεια, -ας, ἡ	Samaria	Noun	11
Σαμαρίτης, -ου, ὁ	Samaritan	Noun	9
σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ	flesh, body	Noun	147
σατανᾶς, -ᾱ, ὁ	Satan, accuser (= devil)	Noun	36
Σαούλ, ὁ	Saul	Noun	9
Σαῦλος, -ου, ὁ	Saul	Noun	15
σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	of yourself (reflexive)	Pron	43
σέβομαι	I worship	Verb	10
σεισμός, -ου, ὁ	earthquake	Noun	14
σελήνη, -ης, ἡ	moon	Noun	9
σημεῖον, -ου, τό	sign, miracle	Noun	77
σήμερον	today	Adv	41
σιγάω	I am silent	Verb	10
PP: ____, ἐσίγησα, ____, σεσίμημαι, ____			
Σιδῶν, -ῶνος, ἡ	Sidon	Noun	9
Σιλᾶς, -ᾱ, ὁ	Silas	Noun	12
Σίμων, -ωνος, ὁ	Simon	Noun	75

σῖτος, -ου, ὁ	wheat, grain	Noun	14
σιωπάω	I am silent	Verb	10
PP: σιωπήσω, ἐσιώπησα, ___, ___, ___			
σκανδαλίζω	I cause to stumble, cause to sin	Verb	29
PP: ___, ἐσκανδάλισα, ___, ___, ἐσκανδαλίσθην			
σκάνδαλον, -ου, τό	cause of stumbling, trap, temptation	Noun	15
σκεῦος, -ους, τό	vessel, object; goods (pl)	Noun	23
σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ	tent, tabernacle	Noun	20
σκοτία, -ας, ἡ	darkness	Noun	16
σκότος, -ους, τό	darkness	Noun	31
Σόδομα, -ων, τά	Sodom	Noun	9
Σολομών, -ῶνος, ὁ	Solomon	Noun	12
σός, σή, σόν	your, yours	Adj	27
σοφία, -ας, ἡ	wisdom	Noun	51
σοφός, -ή, -όν	wise	Adj	20
σπείρω	I sow (seed)	Verb	52
PP: ___, ἔσπειρα, ___, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην			
σπέρμα, -ατος, τό	seed, descendants	Noun	43
σπλάγνον, -ου, τό	bowels, heart, compassion	Noun	11
σπλαγχνίζομαι	I have compassion, pity	Verb	12
PP: ___, ___, ___, ___, ἐσπλαγχνίσθην			
σπουδάζω	I hasten, am eager	Verb	11
PP: σπουδάσω, ἐσπούδασα, ___, ___, ___			
σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ	haste, diligence, eagerness	Noun	12
στάσις, -εως, ἡ	strife, rebellion, dispute	Noun	9
σταυρός, -οῦ, ὁ	cross	Noun	27
σταυρόω	I crucify	Verb	46
PP: σταυρώσω, ἐσταύρωσα, ___, ἐσταύρωμαι, ἐσταυρώθην			
στέφανος, -ου, ὁ	crown, wreath	Noun	18
στήκω (cf. ἵστημι)	I stand, stand fast	Verb	10
PP: ___, ___, ἔστηκα, ___, ___			
στηρίζω	I establish, support	Verb	13
PP: στηρίξω, ἐστήριξα, ___, ἐστήριγμαι, ἐστηρίχθην			
στολή, -ῆς, ἡ	robe	Noun	9
στόμα, -ατος, τό	mouth, stomach	Noun	78
στρατηγός, -ου, ὁ	commander, captain	Noun	10
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ	soldier	Noun	26
στρέφω	I turn, change	Verb	21
PP: ___, ἔστρεψα, ___, ___, ἐστράφη			
σύ, σοῦ; ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν	you; you-all	Pron	2905
συγγενής, -ές	related, akin to	Adj	11
συγγενής, -ές	relative, fellow countryperson	Noun	11
συζητέω	I discuss, dispute	Verb	10

συκῆ, -ῆς, ἡ	fig tree	Noun	16
συλλαμβάνω	I seize, conceive, arrest	Verb	16
PP: συλλήμψομαι, συνέλαβον, συνείληφα, ___, συνελήμφθην			
συμφέρω	I bring together	Verb	15
PP: ___, συνήνεγκα, ___, ___, ___			
σύν (+ dat.)	with	Prep	128
συνάγω	I gather together, invite	Verb	59
PP: συνάξω, συνήγαγον, ___, συνήγμαι, συνήχθην			
συναγωγή, -ῆς, ἡ	synagogue	Noun	56
σύνδουλος, -ου, ὁ	fellow slave	Noun	10
συνέδριον, -ου, τό	Sanhedrin, council	Noun	22
συνείδησις, -εως, ἡ	conscience	Noun	30
συνεργός, -όν	fellow worker, helper	Noun/ Adj	13
συνέρχομαι	I come together	Verb	30
PP: ___, συνῆλθον, συνελήλυθα, ___, ___			
συνέχω	I oppress, hold fast, urge on	Verb	12
PP: συνέξω, συνέσχον, ___, ___, ___			
συνίημι	I understand	Verb	26
PP: συνήσω, συνήκα, ___, ___, ___			
συνίστημι	I commend; Intrans.: stand with	Verb	16
PP: ___, συνέστησα, συνέστηκα, ___, ___			
σφάζω	I slay, murder	Verb	10
PP: σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ___, ἔσφαγμαι, ἐσφάγην			
σφόδρα	exceedingly, greatly	Adv	11
σφραγίζω	I seal, mark	Verb	15
PP: ___, ἐσφράγισα, ___, ἐσφράγισμαι, ἐσφραγίσθην			
σφραγίς, -ίδος, ἡ	seal	Noun	16
σχίζω	I split, divide, tear	Verb	11
PP: σχίσω, ἔσχισα, ___, ___, ἐσχίσθην			
σώζω	I save, rescue	Verb	106
PP: σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην			
σῶμα, -ατος, τό	living body, corpse, (unified) church	Noun	142
σωτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ	Savior	Noun	24
σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ	salvation, deliverance	Noun	46
τάλαντον, -ου, τό	talent (large unit of money)	Noun	14
τάξις, -εως, ἡ	order, position	Noun	9
ταπεινός	I humble	Verb	14
PP: ταπεινώσω, ἐταπείνωσα, ___, ___, ἐταπεινώθην			
ταράσσω	I trouble, disturb	Verb	17
PP: ___, ἐτάραξα, ___, τετάραγμαι, ἐταράχθην			
ταχέως	quickly	Adv	15

ταχύ (from ταχύς)	quickly	Adv	18
τέ	and, so	Conj	215
τείχος, -ους, τό	(city) wall	Noun	9
τέκνον, -ου, τό	child, descendant	Noun	99
τέλειος, -α, -ον	complete, perfect	Adj	19
τελειόω	I fulfill, make perfect	Verb	23
PP: ____, ἐτελείωσα, τετελείωκα, τετελείωμαι, ἐτελειώθην			
τελευτάω	I die	Verb	11
PP: ____, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, ____, ____			
τελέω	I finish, complete, fulfill	Verb	28
PP: τελέσω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην			
τέλος, -ους, τό	end, goal	Noun	40
τελώνης, -ου, ὁ	tax collector	Noun	21
τέρας, -ατος, τό	wonder, omen	Noun	16
τεσσαράκοντα	forty	Adj	22
τέσσαρες, -α	four	Adj	41
τέταρτος, -η, -ον	fourth (part)	Adj	10
τηρέω	I keep, guard	Verb	70
PP: τηρήσω, ἐτήρησα, τετήρηκα, τετήρημαι, ἐτηρήθην			
τίθημι	I put, place, set	Verb	100
PP: θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην			
τίκτω	I give birth to, bear	Verb	18
PP: τέξομαι, ἔτεκον, ____, ____, ἐτέχθην			
τιμάω	I honor	Verb	21
PP: τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, ____, τετίμημαι, ____			
τιμή, -ης, ἡ	honor, price	Noun	41
τίμιος, -α, -ον	precious, costly, respected	Adj	13
Τιμόθεος, -ου, ὁ	Timothy	Noun	24
τίς, τί	who? which? what? why?	Pron	554
τις, τι	someone, something, anyone	Pron	532
Τίτος, -ου, ὁ	Titus	Noun	13
τοιούτος, -αύτη, -οῦτον	such, such as this, like	Adj	57
τολμάω	I dare	Verb	16
PP: τολμήσω, ἐτόλμησα, ____, ____, ____			
τόπος, -ου, ὁ	place	Noun	94
τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτον	so great, so much	Adj	20
τότε	then, at that time	Adv	160
τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ	table	Noun	15
τρεῖς, τρία	three	Adj	69
τρέφω	I feed, nourish, train	Verb	9
PP: ____, ἔθρεψα, ____, τέθραμμαι, ____			

τρέχω	I run	Verb	20
PP: ____, ἔδραμον, ____, ____, __			
τριάκοντα	thirty	Adj	11
τρίς	three times	Adv	12
τρίτος, -η, -ον	third (part)	Adj	56
τρόπος, -ου, ὁ	manner, way (of life)	Noun	13
τροφή, -ῆς, ἡ	food	Noun	16
τυγχάνω	I obtain, happen	Verb	12
PP: τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τέτευχα, ____, __			
τύπος, -ου, ὁ	mark, image, example, (arche)type	Noun	15
τύπτω	I smite, hit	Verb	13
Τύρος, -ου, ἡ	Tyre	Noun	11
τυφλός, -ή, -όν	blind (person)	Adj	50
ὑγιαίνω	I am healthy	Verb	12
ὑγιής, -ές	healthy, whole	Adj	11
ὔδωρ, -ατος, τό	water	Noun	76
υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ	son, descendant, offspring	Noun	377
ὑμεῖς (see σύ)	you, you-all (pl.)	Pron	1840
ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον	your	Adj	11
ὑπάγω	I go away, go, depart	Verb	79
ὑπακοή, -ῆς, ἡ	obedience	Noun	15
ὑπακούω	I obey, follow	Verb	21
PP: ____, ὑπήκουσα, ____, ____, __			
ὑπαντάω	I meet, go to meet	Verb	10
PP: ____, ὑπήντησα, ____, ____, __			
ὑπάρχω	I am, exist	Verb	60
ὑπέρ (+ gen.)	in behalf of, for (the sake of)	Prep	150
ὑπέρ (+ acc.)	above, more than, beyond	Prep	150
ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ὁ	servant, assistant	Noun	20
ὑπό (+ gen.)	by	Prep	220
ὑπό (+ acc.)	under (the authority of)	Prep	220
ὑπόδημα, -ατος, τό	sandal	Noun	10
ὑποκάτω	under, below	Adv	11
ὑποκριτής, -οῦ, ὁ	hypocrite	Noun	17
ὑπομένω	I remain, endure	Verb	17
PP: ὑπομενῶ, ὑπέμεινα, ὑπομεμένηκα, ____, __			
ὑπομονή, -ῆς, ἡ	patience, endurance	Noun	32
ὑποστρέφω	I return, turn back	Verb	35
PP: ὑποστρέψω, ὑπέστρεψα, ____, ____, __			
ὑποτάσσω	I subject, subordinate	Verb	38
PP: ____, ὑπέταξα, ____, ὑποτέταγμα, ὑπετάγη			

ὕστερέω	I lack, miss	Verb	16
PP: ___, ὑστέρησα, ὑστέρηκα, ___, ὑστερήθην			
ὕστέρημα, -ατος, τό	need	Noun	9
ὕστερος, -α, -ον	later, afterward, at last	Adj/Adv	12
ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν	high, exalted, proud	Adj	11
ὑψιστος, -η, -ον	highest	Adj	13
ὑψόω	I lift up, exalt	Verb	20
PP: ὑψώσω, ὑψωσα, ___, ___, ὑψώθην			
φαίνω	I shine, appear	Verb	31
PP: φανήσομαι, ἔφανα, ___, ___, ἐφάνην			
φανερός, -ά, -όν	manifest, visible	Adj	18
φανερώνω	I reveal, make known	Verb	49
PP: φανερώσω, ἐφανέρωσα, ___, πεφανέρωμαι, ἐφανερώθην			
Φαρισαῖος, -ου, ὁ	Pharisee	Noun	98
φείδομαι	I spare, refrain (from)	Verb	10
PP: φείσομαι, ἐφεισάμην, ___, ___, __			
φέρω	I bear, carry, endure	Verb	66
PP: οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ___, ___, ἠνέχθην			
φεύγω	I flee, escape	Verb	29
PP: φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, ___, ___, __			
Φηλιξ, -ικος, ὁ	Felix	Noun	9
φημί	I say	Verb	66
PP: ___, ἔφη, ___, ___, __			
Φῆστος, -ου, ὁ	Festus	Noun	13
φθείρω	I ruin, corrupt, destroy	Verb	9
PP: ___, ἔφθειρα, ___, ___, ἐφθάρην			
φθόνος, -ου, ὁ	envy, jealousy	Noun	9
φιάλη, -ης, ἡ	cup, bowl	Noun	12
φιλέω	I love, like	Verb	25
PP: ___, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, ___, __			
Φίλιππος, -ου, ὁ	Philip	Noun	36
φίλος, -η, -ον	beloved, friend	Noun	29
φοβέομαι	I fear	Verb	95
PP: ___, ___, ___, ___, ἐφοβήθην			
φόβος, -ου, ὁ	fear, terror	Noun	47
φονεύω	I kill, murder	Verb	12
PP: φονεύσω, ἐφόνευσα, ___, ___, __			
φόνος, -ου, ὁ	murder	Noun	9
φρονέω	I think	Verb	26
PP: φρονήσω, ___, ___, ___, __			
φρόνιμος, -ον	prudent, wise	Adj	14
φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ	guard, prison, watch (of the night)	Noun	47

φυλάσσω	I guard, protect	Verb	31
PP: φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, ____, ____, ____			
φυλή, -ῆς, ἡ	tribe, nation, people	Noun	31
φύσις, -εως, ἡ	nature	Noun	14
φυτεύω	I plant	Verb	11
PP: ____, ἐφύτευσα, ____, πεφύτευμαι, ἐφυτεύθην			
φωνέω	I call	Verb	43
PP: φωνήσω, ἐφώνησα, ____, ____, ἐφωνήθην			
φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ	sound, tone, voice, noise	Noun	139
φῶς, φωτός, τό	light	Noun	73
φωτίζω	I give light, enlighten	Verb	11
PP: φωτίσω, ἐφώτισα, ____, πεφώτισμαι, ἐφωτίσθην			
χαίρω	I rejoice	Verb	74
PP: χαρήσομαι, ____, ____, ____, ἐχάρην			
χαρά, -ᾶς, ἡ	joy, delight	Noun	59
χαρίζομαι	I forgive, give freely	Verb	23
PP: χαρίσομαι, ἐχαρισάμην, ____, κεχάρισμαι, ἐχαρίσθην			
χάριν (+ gen.)	for the sake of, because of	Prep	9
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ	(divine) grace, favor, thanks	Noun	155
χάρισμα, -ατος, τό	gift, favor	Noun	17
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ	hand, arm, power	Noun	177
χείρων, -ον	worse, more severe	Adj	11
χήρα, -ας, ἡ	widow	Noun	26
χιλίαρχος, -ου, ὁ	military tribune commanding 1,000	Noun	21
χιλιάς, -άδος, ἡ	a thousand	Adj	23
χίλιοι, -αι, -α	thousand	Adj	11
χιτών, -ῶνος, ὁ	tunic, shirt	Noun	11
χοῖρος, -ου, ὁ	pig, swine	Noun	12
χορτάζω	I eat to the full, am satisfied	Verb	16
PP: ____, ἐχόρτασα, ____, ____, ἐχορτάσθην			
χόρτος, -ου, ὁ	grass, hay	Noun	15
χράομαι	I use, employ	Verb	11
PP: ____, ἐχρησάμην, ____, κέχρημαι, ____			
χρεία, -ας, ἡ	a need	Noun	49
χρηματίζω	I warn	Verb	9
PP: χρηματίσω, ἐχρημάτισα, ____, κεχρημάτισμαι, ἐχρηματίσθην			
χρηστότης, -ητος, ἡ	goodness, kindness, what is right	Noun	10
Χριστός, -οῦ, ὁ	Christ, Messiah, Anointed One	Noun	637
χρόνος, -ου, ὁ	time	Noun	54
χρυσίον, -ου, τό	gold	Noun	12
χρυσός, -οῦ, ὁ	gold	Noun	10
χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν	golden	Adj	18

χωλός, -ή, -όν	lame, crippled	Adj	14
χώρα, -ας, ή	(open) country, region, land, field	Noun	28
χωρέω	I make room, give way	Verb	10
PP: χωρήσω, έχωρησα, ____, ____, ____			
χωρίζω	I separate, depart	Verb	13
PP: χωρίσω, έχωρισα, ____, κεχώρισμαι, έχωρίσθην			
χωρίον, -ου, τό	place, field	Noun	10
χωρίς (+ gen.)	without, apart from	Prep	41
ψεύδομαι	I lie	Verb	12
PP: ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην ____, ____, ____			
ψευδοπροφήτης, -ου, ό	false prophet	Noun	11
ψεύδος, -ους, τό	lie, falsehood	Noun	10
ψεύστης, -ου, ό	liar	Noun	10
ψυχή, -ής, ή	soul, person, self	Noun	109
ὦ	O!	Interj	17
ὦδε	here, hither	Adv	61
ὥρα, -ας, ή	hour, occasion	Noun	106
ὥς	as, that, about	Adv	504
ὥσαύτως	likewise, similarly	Adv	17
ὥσεί	as, like, about	Particle	21
ὥσπερ	just as, even as	Particle	36
ὥστε (ὥς + τε)	therefore, so that, in order that	Particle/	
		Conj	83
ὠφελέω	I profit, benefit	Verb	15
PP: ὠφελήσω, ὠφέλησα, ____, ____, ὠφελήθην			

Index

Greek:

- ἀγαθός paradigm 48
- ἀγαπάω paradigm PAI 93
- ἀλλήλων 68
- γραφή paradigm 37
- γράφω Aorist Passive paradigm 89
- δείκνυμι 132
- δίδωμι 131, 133
- δίκαιος paradigm 48
- ἐαυτοῦ paradigm 68
- ἐγώ paradigm 53
- ἐκεῖνος paradigm 53
- εἰμί present active indicative 49-50
- εἰμί future active indicative 63
- εἰμί imperative 128
- εἰμί imperfect active indicative 72
- εἰμί participle 104
- εἰμί subjunctive 123
- εἷς, μία, ἓν 136
- ἐμαυτοῦ paradigm 67
- ἱερόν paradigm 35
- ἴστημι 132
- λαμβάνω aorist paradigm 80
- λόγος paradigm 34-35
- λύω aorist active/middle 84
- λύω aorist passive 88
- λύω future active/middle 61-62
- λύω future passive 89
- λύω imperative 128
- λύω imperfect active/middle/passive 71

λύω infinitive 118
 λύω participles, aorist 109-110
 λύω participles, perfect 113
 λύω participles, present 103
 λύω perfect active/middle 96
 λύω present active indicative 29
 λύω present middle/passive 58
 λύω subjunctive 122
 ὁ, ἡ, τό paradigm 39
 οἶδα paradigm 97
 ὄνομα paradigm 77
 ὅς, ἥ, ὅ paradigm 67
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ 50
 οὗτος paradigm 66
 πᾶς paradigm 77
 πίστις paradigm 77
 προφήτης paradigm 38
 σᾶρξ paradigm 76
 σεαυτοῦ paradigm 68
 σύ paradigm 53
 τίθημι 132
 χάρις paradigm 76
 ὥρα paradigm 38

English:

Accents 18
 Accent placement chart 19
 Accent rules 18
 Accusative case description 25, 32, 34
 Acute accent 18
 Active voice verbs 26
 Adjective 47ff
 Adjective, attributive 47, 49
 Adjective, comparative 137
 Adjective, definition 22

- Adjective, paradigm 48, 49
- Adjective, predicate 47, 49
- Adjective, substantive 47, 49
- Adjective, superlative 137
- Adversative, conjunctions 138
- Agreement 28, 33
- Alexander the Great 6
- Alphabet 12-13
- Antepenult syllable 18
- Aorist, first 83ff
- Aorist, first, stems 85-86
- Aorist, participles 107ff
- Aorist, passive 87ff
- Aorist, passive, stems 89
- Aorist, second 79ff
- Aorist, second, stems 81
- Apostrophe 22
- Articular, infinitives 119
- Aspect, infinitives 118
- Aspect, verbs 24, 26
- Aspirate sound 75
- Augments 72, 80-81, 84

- Bauer, Danker, Arndt and Gingrich [BDAG] lexicon 10
- BDAG lexicon 10
- Books, for Greek 148ff
- Breathing marks 21
- Breathing, smooth 21
- Breathing, rough 21

- Cardinal numbers, 136
- Case description, nouns 25, 32
- Case, revisited 143
- Causal, conjunctions 138
- Circumflex accent 18
- Clause types 139f
- Clauses 23
- Clitics 20
- Colon, punctuation mark 21
- Comma, punctuation mark 21

- Comparative, Adjectives 137
- Complementary Infinitives 119
- Compound verbs 60
- Conditional types 124
- Conjunctions 138
- Consonant cluster 16
- Consonant, double 13
- Contract verbs 91
- Contract verb, rules 91
- Coronis 22

- Dative case definition 25, 32, 34
- Dative, revised 145-146
- Declension definitions 32
- Declensions, first, nouns 37ff
- Declensions, second, nouns 31ff
- Declensions, third, nouns 75ff
- Declining nouns 35-36
- Definite article, definition 22, 33, 38
- Definite article paradigm 39
- Demonstrative, pronouns 65-66
- Dental sounds 75, 85, 88
- Deponent verbs definition 59
- Diaeresis 14, 22
- Diphthongs 14

- Elision 44
- Enclitic 20-21
- English grammar review 22-23

- Final sigma 14
- First aorist, verbs 83ff
- First class condition 124
- First declension, nouns 37ff
- First person, pronouns 53
- First person, verbs 27
- Future tense verbs 61ff
- Future of εἶμι 63
- Future, irregular verbs 63-64

- Gamma nasal 14
- Gender, nouns 31, 33
- Genitive absolute 116
- Genitive case, nouns 25, 32, 34
- Genitive revised 143ff
- God spoke in Greek 6-7
- Grave, accent 18
- Greek, Byzantine 11
- Greek, Classical 10
- Greek, Koine 6, 10-11
- Greek, Modern 11
- Greek is hard 8

- Historical present, verb 28

- Imperative verb mood, definition 24, 27
- Imperative verbs 127ff
- Imperative verbs, function 129
- Imperfect verbs 70ff
- Indicative verb mood, definition 24, 27
- Indirect discourse, infinitive 119
- Infinitive, articular 119
- Infinitive, aspect 118
- Infinitive, complementary 119
- Infinitive, form 118
- Infinitive, function 117
- Infinitives 117ff
- Interrogatives 125, 135
- Iota, pronunciation 13
- Iota subscripts 14

- Koine Greek 6, 10-11

- Labial, sounds 75, 85, 88
- Liquid, sounds 62-63, 85, 93
- Liquid, sounds, with future verbs 62-63
- Long vowels 13

- Memory verses
 - John 1:1 46, 51

- Mat. 6:9 73, 86, 90, 94
- Mat. 6:10ab 78, 90, 94
- Mat. 6:10c 82, 90, 94
- Mat. 6:11 86, 90, 94
- Mat. 6:12a 90, 94
- Mat. 6:12b 94
- Mat. 6:13a 99
- Mat. 6:13 105-106
- mi-verbs 130ff
- Mood, verbs 24, 27
- Movable nu 29

- Nasal, sounds 93
- Nasal gamma 14
- Negating, participles 104
- Nominative case, nouns 25, 32, 33
- Noun definition 22
- Noun, first declension 37ff
- Noun, second declension 31ff
- Noun, third declension 75ff
- Nouns, grammar review 25
- Nu movable 29
- Numbers 135-136
- Number, nouns 31
- Number, verbs 28

- Object, accusative, nouns 25
- Optative, verb, mood 24, 27
- Optative, verbs 126
- Ordinal numbers 135

- Palatal, sounds 85, 88
- Parsing format 29
- Participle, aorist 107ff
- Participle, aorist forms 108, 110
- Participle, future 104
- Participle, Perfect 112ff
- Participle, Present 100ff
- Participle, time 101-102, 108
- Participle, translating 102, 103, 105, 108, 114f

- Particle definition 22
- Particles 139
- Parts of speech, review 22-23
- Passive voice, verbs 27
- Past tense, English 79
- Penult, syllable 18
- Perfect verbs 95ff
- Period, punctuation 21
- Periphrastics 115
- Person, verb 27
- Personal pronouns 52ff
- Personal pronouns, first person paradigm 53
- Personal pronouns, second person paradigm 53
- Personal pronouns, third person paradigm 54
- Phonetic addition 14
- Phonetic chart 14, 75
- Phrases 23
- Placement, accent chart 19
- Pluperfect verbs 97
- Possessive, genitive, nouns 25, 32
- Predicate of sentence 23
- Prepositional phrase 40
- Prepositions 40ff
- Prepositions, case 40
- Prepositions, chart 45
- Prepositions, compound 45
- Prepositions, definition 22
- Present middle/passive verb 57
- Present participles 100ff
- Present tense verbs 27ff
- Present tense, historical 28
- Primary endings, verbs 29
- Principle parts, verbs 87, 98
- Proclitic 20, 44
- Pronoun, definition 22
- Pronoun, demonstrative 65ff
- Pronoun, enclitics 54
- Pronoun, indefinite 134
- Pronoun, interrogative 135
- Pronoun, person, first 53

- Pronoun, person, second 53
- Pronoun, person, third 54
- Pronoun, personal 52ff
- Pronoun, reciprocal 68
- Pronoun, reflexive 67-68
- Pronoun, relative 67
- Pronoun, types 52
- Punctuation marks 21
- Purpose clauses 139
- Purpose conjunctions 138

- Question mark 21
- Questions, negative 125
- Questions, interrogatives 135

- Reasons to study Greek 6-7
- Reciprocal, pronouns 68
- Reduplication, perfect verbs 95-96
- Reflexive, pronouns 67-68
- Relative, pronouns 67
- Result clause 139
- Result conjunctions 138
- Rough breathing mark 21

- Second aorist verbs 79ff
- Second class condition 124
- Second declension nouns 32ff
- Second perfect verbs 97
- Second person pronouns 53
- Secondary verbal endings 71
- Sentence syntax 23
- Short vowels 13
- Sibilant sounds 88
- Sigma, Final 14
- Smooth breathing mark 21
- Subject of sentence 23
- Subjunctive verb, mood definition 24, 27
- Subjunctive verbs 121ff
- Subjunctive, verbs, form 122
- Subjunctive, verbs, function 124-125

Subjunctive, verbs, translation 123-124
 Subjunctive, verbs, triggers 123
 Subscripts, iota 14
 Superlative, adjectives 137
 Syllable names 18
 Syllable rules, slicing 16-17

Temporal clauses 140
 Temporal conjunctions 138
 Tense, verb, present 26
 Third declension nouns 75ff
 Third person pronouns 54-55
 Third person verbs 28
 Translations, use of 7

UBS New Testament 10
 Ultima, syllable 18
 Unvoiced sounds 75

Velar sound 75
 Verbal adjective, participle 101-101
 Verbal adverb, participle 101-101
 Verb definition 22
 Verb, aorist, First 83ff
 Verb, aorist, Passive 87
 Verb, aorist, Second 79ff
 Verb, aspect review 24, 26
 Verb, contract 91ff
 Verb, first aorist 83ff
 Verb, future active/middle 61ff
 Verb, future passive 89
 Verb, Imperative, mood 127ff
 Verb, Imperative, form 127ff
 Verb, Imperative, function 129
 Verb, imperfect 70ff
 Verb, imperfect paradigm 71
 Verb, infinitive 117ff
 Verb, moods 24
 Verb, optative, mood 126
 Verb, participle, aorist 107ff

Verb, participle, perfect 112ff
Verb, participle, present 100ff
Verb, perfect 95ff
Verb, perfect, second 97
Verb, present active indicative 26ff
Verb, present active paradigm 29
Verb, present middle/passive 57ff
Verb, Pluperfect 97
Verb, review grammar 24
Verb, second aorist 79ff
Verb, subjunctive 121ff
Verb, subjunctive, forms 122
Verb, subjunctive, triggers 123
Verb, voice 24
Vocative case definition 25, 34
Voiced sounds 75
Voice, verbs 24, 26
Vowels 13
Vowel contractions 92

Word order 36